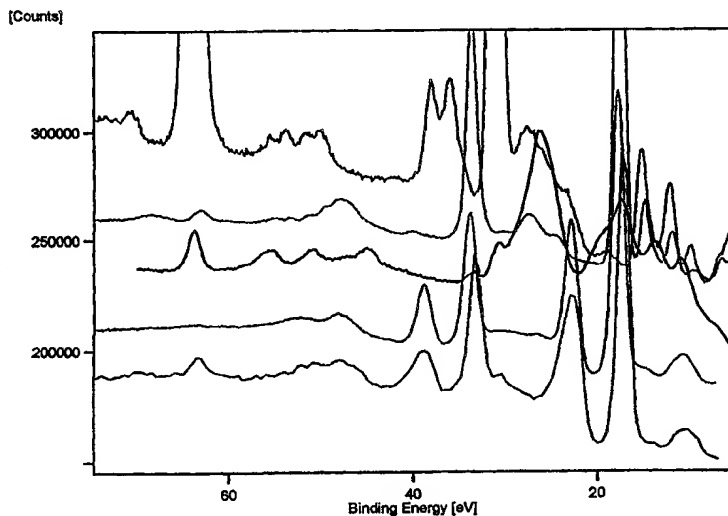




## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :</b> <b>H01M 4/58, C01B 6/24</b>		<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 99/05735</b>
			<b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 4 February 1999 (04.02.99)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US98/14029			<b>(81) Designated States:</b> AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
<b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 7 July 1998 (07.07.98)			
<b>(30) Priority Data:</b>			
60/053,378 22 July 1997 (22.07.97) US			
60/068,913 29 December 1997 (29.12.97) US			
09/009,294 20 January 1998 (20.01.98) US			
60/074,006 9 February 1998 (09.02.98) US			
60/080,647 3 April 1998 (03.04.98) US			
<b>(71) Applicant:</b> BLACK LIGHT POWER, INC. [-/US]; Great Valley Corporate Center, 41 Great Valley Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355 (US).			<b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i>
<b>(72) Inventor:</b> MILLS, Randell, L.; 1780 Greenbriar Court, Yardley, PA 19067 (US).			
<b>(74) Agent:</b> MONACO, Daniel, A.; Seidel, Gonda, Lavorgna & Monaco, P.C., Suite 1800, Two Penn Center Plaza, Philadelphia, PA 19102 (US).			

**(54) Title:** INORGANIC HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS, SEPARATION METHODS, AND FUEL APPLICATIONS**(57) Abstract**

Compounds are provided comprising at least one neutral, positive, or negative hydrogen species having a greater binding energy than its corresponding ordinary hydrogen species, or greater than any hydrogen species for which the binding energy is unstable or not observed. The compounds also comprise at least one other atom, molecule, or ion other than the increased binding energy hydrogen species. One group of such compounds contains an increased binding energy hydrogen species selected from the group consisting of Hn, Hn<sup>-</sup> and Hn<sup>+</sup>, where n is an integer from one to three. Applications of the compounds include their use in batteries, fuel cells, cutting materials, thermionic cathodes, optical filters, fiber optic cables, magnets, etching agents, dopants in semiconductor fabrication, propellants and methods of purifying isotopes.



**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						



INORGANIC HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS, SEPARATION METHODS, AND FUEL  
APPLICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5	I. INTRODUCTION
	1. Field of the Invention
	2. Background of the Invention
	2.1 Hydrinos
	2.2 Hydride Ions
10	II. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION
	III. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS
	IV. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION
	1. HYDRIDE ION
	1.1 Determination of the Orbitsphere Radius, $r_n$
15	1.2 Binding Energy
	1.3 Hydrino Hydride Ion
	2. HYDRIDE REACTOR
	2.1 Electrolytic Cell Hydride Reactor
	2.2 Gas Cell Hydride Reactor
20	2.3 Gas Discharge Cell Hydride Reactor
	2.4 Plasma Torch Cell Hydride Reactor
	3. PURIFICATION OF INCREASED BINDING ENERGY HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS
	4. METHOD OF ISOTOPE SEPARATION
25	5. IDENTIFICATION OF INCREASED BINDING ENERGY HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS
	6. DIHYDRINO
	6.1 Dihydrino Gas Identification
	7. ADDITIONAL INCREASED BINDING ENERGY HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS
30	8. HYDRINO HYDRIDE GETTER
	9. HYDRINO HYDRIDE FUEL CELL
	10. HYDRINO HYDRIDE BATTERY
	11. HYDRINO HYDRIDE EXPLOSIVE AND ROCKET FUEL
35	12. ADDITIONAL CATALYSTS
	13. EXPERIMENTAL
	13.1 Identification of Hydrinos, Dihydrinos, and Hydrino



## Hydride Ions by XPS (X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy)

- 13.1.1 Experimental Method of Hydrino Atom and  
Dihydrino Molecule Identification by XPS
- 13.1.2 Results and Discussion
- 5 13.1.3 Experimental Method of Hydrino Hydride Ion  
Identification by XPS
  - 13.1.3.1 Carbon Electrode Samples
  - 13.1.3.2 Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell
- 13.1.4 Results and Discussion
- 10 13.2 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass  
Spectroscopy
  - 13.2.1 Sample Collection and Preparation
    - 13.2.1.1 Electrolytic Sample
    - 13.2.2.2 Gas Cell Sample
    - 15 13.2.2.3 Gas Discharge Cell Sample
    - 13.2.2.4 Plasma Torch Sample
  - 13.2.2 Mass Spectroscopy
  - 13.2.3 Results and Discussion
- 20 13.3 Identification of the Dihydrino Molecule by Mass  
Spectroscopy
  - 13.3.1 Sample Collection and Preparation
    - 13.3.1.1 Hollow Cathode Electrolytic Samples
    - 13.3.1.2 Control Hydrogen Sample
    - 13.3.1.3 Electrolytic Gasses from Recombiner
    - 25 13.3.1.4 Gas Cell Sample
  - 13.3.2 Mass Spectroscopy
  - 13.3.3 Results and Discussion
- 30 13.4 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds and  
Dihydrino by Gas Chromatography with Calorimetry of  
the Decomposition of Hydrino Hydride Compounds
  - 13.4.1 Gas Chromatography Methods
    - 13.4.1.1 Control Sample
    - 13.4.1.2 Plasma Torch Sample
    - 13.4.1.3 Coated Cathode Sample
    - 35 13.4.1.4 Gas Discharge Cell Sample
  - 13.4.2 Adiabatic Calorimetry Methods
  - 13.4.3 Enthalpy of the Decomposition Reaction of



	Hydrino Hydride Compounds and Gas	
	Chromatography Results and Discussion	
	13.4.3.1 Enthalpy Measurement Results	
	13.4.3.2 Gas Chromatography Results	
5	13.4.4 Discussion	
	13.5 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by XRD	
	(X-ray Diffraction Spectroscopy)	
	13.5.1 Experimental Methods	
	13.5.1.1 Spillover Catalyst Sample	
10	13.5.1.2 Electrolytic Cell Samples	
	13.5.1.3 Gas Cell Sample	
	13.5.2 Results and Discussion	
	13.6 Identification of Hydrino, Hydrino Hydride Compounds,	
	and Dihydrino Molecular Ion Formation by Extreme	
15	Ultraviolet Spectroscopy	
	13.6.1 Experimental Methods	
	13.6.2 Results and Discussion	
	13.7 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Time-	
	Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS)	
20	13.7.1 Sample Collection and Preparation	
	13.7.2 Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-	
	Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS)	
	13.7.3 XPS to Confirm Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-	
	Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS)	
25	13.7.4 Results and Discussion	
	13.8 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by	
	Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectroscopy	
	13.8.1 Sample Collection and Preparation	
	13.8.2 Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectroscopy	
30	13.8.3 Results and Discussion	
	13.9 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Raman	
	Spectroscopy	
	13.9.1 Sample Collection and Preparation	
	13.9.2 Raman Spectroscopy	
35	13.9.1.1 Nickel Wire Samples	
	13.9.1.2 Crystal Sample	
	13.9.3 Results and Discussion	



- 13.10 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by  
Proton Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR)  
Spectroscopy
- 5 13.10.1 Sample Collection and Preparation
- 13.10.2 Proton Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR)  
Spectroscopy
- 13.10.3 Results and Discussion
- 13.11 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by  
Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-  
Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS)
- 10 13.11.1 Sample Collection and Preparation
- 13.11.2 Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-  
Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS)
- 13.11.3 Results and Discussion
- 15 13.12 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by  
Thermogravimetric Analysis and Differential Thermal  
Analysis (TGA/DTA)
- 13.12.1 Sample Collection and Preparation
- 20 13.12.2 Thermogravimetric Analysis (TGA) and  
Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA)
- 13.12.3 Results and Discussion
- 13.13 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by  $^{39}\text{K}$   
Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) Spectroscopy
- 25 13.13.1 Sample Collection and Preparation
- 13.13.2  $^{39}\text{K}$  Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR)  
Spectroscopy
- 13.13.3 Results and Discussion



INORGANIC HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS, SEPARATION METHODS, AND FUEL  
APPLICATIONS

5

10

I. INTRODUCTION

15 1. Field of the Invention:

This invention relates to a new composition of matter comprising a hydride ion having a binding energy greater than about 0.8 eV (hereinafter "hydrino hydride ion"). The new hydride ion may also be combined with a cation, such as a proton, to yield novel compounds.

20

2. Background of the Invention

2.1 Hydrinos

A hydrogen atom having a binding energy given by

$$\text{Binding Energy} = \frac{13.6 \text{ eV}}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \quad (1)$$

25

where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1, preferably from 2 to 200, is disclosed in Mills, R., The Grand Unified Theory of Classical Quantum Mechanics, September 1996 Edition (" '96 Mills GUT"), provided by BlackLight Power, Inc., Great Valley Corporate Center, 41 Great Valley Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355; and in prior applications  
30 PCT/US96/07949, PCT/US94/02219, PCT/US91/8496, and PCT/US90/1998, the entire disclosures of which are all incorporated herein by reference (hereinafter "Mills Prior Publications"). The binding energy, of an atom, ion or molecule, also known as the ionization energy, is the energy required to remove one electron from the atom, ion or  
35 molecule.



A hydrogen atom having the binding energy given in Eq. (1) is hereafter referred to as a hydrino atom or hydrino. The designation for a hydrino of radius  $\frac{a_H}{p}$ , where  $a_H$  is the radius of an ordinary hydrogen

atom and  $p$  is an integer, is  $H\left[\frac{a_H}{p}\right]$ . A hydrogen atom with a radius  $a_H$  is

hereinafter referred to as "ordinary hydrogen atom" or "normal hydrogen atom." Ordinary atomic hydrogen is characterized by its binding energy of 13.6 eV.

Hydrinos are formed by reacting an ordinary hydrogen atom with a catalyst having a net enthalpy of reaction of about

$$m \cdot 27.21 \text{ eV} \quad (2)$$

where  $m$  is an integer.

This catalysis releases energy with a commensurate decrease in size of the hydrogen atom,  $r_n = na_H$ . For example, the catalysis of  $H(n=1)$  to  $H(n=1/2)$  releases 40.8 eV, and the hydrogen radius decreases from  $a_H$

to  $\frac{1}{2}a_H$ . One such catalytic system involves potassium. The second ionization energy of potassium is 31.63 eV; and  $K^+$  releases 4.34 eV when it is reduced to  $K$ . The combination of reactions  $K^+$  to  $K^{2+}$  and  $K^+$  to  $K$ , then, has a net enthalpy of reaction of 27.28 eV, which is equivalent to  $m=1$  in Eq. (2).

$$27.28 \text{ eV} + K^+ + K^+ + H\left[\frac{a_H}{p}\right] \rightarrow K + K^{2+} + H\left[\frac{a_H}{(p+1)}\right] + [(p+1)^2 - p^2] \times 13.6 \text{ eV} \quad (3)$$

$$K + K^{2+} \rightarrow K^+ + K^+ + 27.28 \text{ eV} \quad (4)$$

The overall reaction is

$$H\left[\frac{a_H}{p}\right] \rightarrow H\left[\frac{a_H}{(p+1)}\right] + [(p+1)^2 - p^2] \times 13.6 \text{ eV} \quad (5)$$

The energy given off during catalysis is much greater than the energy lost to the catalyst. The energy released is large as compared to conventional chemical reactions. For example, when hydrogen and oxygen gases undergo combustion to form water



the known enthalpy of formation of water is  $\Delta H_f = -286 \text{ kJ/mole}$  or 1.48 eV

per hydrogen atom. By contrast, each ( $n=1$ ) ordinary hydrogen atom undergoing catalysis releases a net of 40.8 eV. Moreover, further catalytic



transitions may occur:  $n = \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3} \rightarrow \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4} \rightarrow \frac{1}{5}$ , and so on. Once catalysis begins, hydrinos autocatalyze further in a process called disproportionation. This mechanism is similar to that of an inorganic ion catalysis. But, hydrino catalysis should have a higher reaction rate than  
5 that of the inorganic ion catalyst due to the better match of the enthalpy to  $m \cdot 27.2 \text{ eV}$ .

## 2.2 Hydride Ions

A hydride ion comprises two indistinguishable electrons bound to a  
10 proton. Alkali and alkaline earth hydrides react violently with water to release hydrogen gas which burns in air ignited by the heat of the reaction with water. Typically metal hydrides decompose upon heating at a temperature well below the melting point of the parent metal.

## 15 II. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

Novel compounds are provided comprising

(a) at least one neutral, positive, or negative hydrogen species  
(hereinafter "increased binding energy hydrogen species") having a  
binding energy

20 (i) greater than the binding energy of the corresponding ordinary hydrogen species, or

(ii) greater than the binding energy of any hydrogen species  
for which the corresponding ordinary hydrogen species is unstable or is  
not observed because the ordinary hydrogen species' binding energy is  
25 less than thermal energies or is negative; and

(b) at least one other element. The compounds of the invention are  
hereinafter referred to as "increased binding energy hydrogen  
compounds".

By "other element" in this context is meant an element other than  
30 an increased binding energy hydrogen species. Thus, the other element can be an ordinary hydrogen species, or any element other than hydrogen. In one group of compounds, the other element and the increased binding energy hydrogen species are neutral. In another group of compounds, the other element and increased binding energy  
35 hydrogen species are charged. The other element provides the balancing charge to form a neutral compound. The former group of compounds is



characterized by molecular and coordinate bonding; the latter group is characterized by ionic bonding.

The increased binding energy hydrogen species are formed by reacting one or more hydrino atoms with one or more of an electron,  
5 hydrino atom, a compound containing at least one of said increased binding energy hydrogen species, and at least one other atom, molecule, or ion other than an increased binding energy hydrogen species.

In one embodiment of the invention, a compound contains one or more increased binding energy hydrogen species selected from the group  
10 consisting of  $H_n$ ,  $H_n^-$ , and  $H_n^+$  where n is an integer from one to three.

According to a preferred embodiment of the invention, a compound is provided, comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species selected from the group consisting of (a) hydride ion having a binding energy greater than about 0.8 eV ("increased binding energy  
15 hydride ion" or "hydrino hydride ion"); (b) hydrogen atom having a binding energy greater than about 13.6 eV ("increased binding energy hydrogen atom" or "hydrino"); (c) hydrogen molecule having a first binding energy greater than about 15.5 eV ("increased binding energy hydrogen molecule" or "dihydrino"); and (d) molecular hydrogen ion  
20 having a binding energy greater than about 16.4 eV ("increased binding energy molecular hydrogen ion" or "dihydrino molecular ion").

The compounds of the present invention have one or more unique properties which distinguishes them from the same compound comprising ordinary hydrogen, if such ordinary hydrogen compound  
25 exists. The unique properties include, for example, (a) a unique stoichiometry; (b) unique chemical structure; (c) one or more extraordinary chemical properties such as conductivity, melting point, boiling point, density, and refractive index; (d) unique reactivity to other elements and compounds; (e) stability at room temperature and above;  
30 and (f) stability in air and/or water. Methods for distinguishing the increased binding energy hydrogen-containing compounds from compounds of ordinary hydrogen include: 1.) elemental analysis, 2.) solubility, 3.) reactivity, 4.) melting point, 5.) boiling point, 6.) vapor pressure as a function of temperature, 7.) refractive index, 8.) X-ray  
35 photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS), 9.) gas chromatography, 10.) X-ray diffraction (XRD), 11.) calorimetry, 12.) infrared spectroscopy (IR), 13.) Raman spectroscopy, 14.) Mossbauer spectroscopy, 15.) extreme



ultraviolet (EUV) emission and absorption spectroscopy, 16.) ultraviolet (UV) emission and absorption spectroscopy, 17.) visible emission and absorption spectroscopy, 18.) nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, 19.) gas phase mass spectroscopy of a heated sample (solid probe  
 5 quadrapole and magnetic sector mass spectroscopy), 20.) time-of-flight-secondary-ion-mass-spectroscopy (TOFSIMS), 21.) electrospray-ionization-time-of-flight-mass-spectroscopy (ESITOFMS), 22.) thermogravimetric analysis (TGA), 23.) differential thermal analysis (DTA), and 24.) differential scanning calorimetry (DSC).

10 According to the present invention, a hydride ion ( $H^-$ ) is provided having a binding energy greater than 0.8 eV. Hydride ions having a binding of about 3, 7, 11, 17, 23, 29, 36, 43, 49, 55, 61, 66, 69, 71 and 72 eV are provided. Compositions comprising the novel hydride ion are also provided.

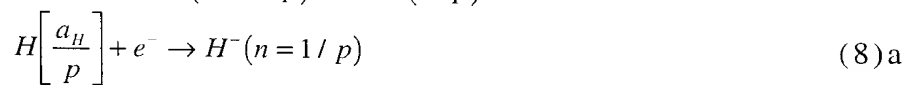
15 The binding energy of the novel hydride ion is given by the following formula:

$$\text{Binding Energy} = \frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi \mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^3} \right) \quad (7)$$

where  $p$  is an integer greater than one,  $s=1/2$ ,  $\pi$  is pi,  $\hbar$  is Planck's constant bar,  $\mu_0$  is the permeability of vacuum,  $m_e$  is the mass of the  
 20 electron,  $\mu_e$  is the reduced electron mass,  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius, and  $e$  is the elementary charge.

The hydride ion of the present invention is formed by the reaction of an electron with a hydrino, that is, a hydrogen atom having a binding energy of about  $\frac{13.6 \text{ eV}}{n^2}$ , where  $n = \frac{1}{p}$  and  $p$  is an integer greater than 1.

25 The resulting hydride ion is referred to as a hydrino hydride ion, hereinafter designated as  $H^-(n=1/p)$  or  $H^-(1/p)$ :



30 The hydrino hydride ion is distinguished from an ordinary hydride ion comprising an ordinary hydrogen nucleus and two electrons having a binding energy of 0.8 eV. The latter is hereafter referred to as



10

"ordinary hydride ion" or "normal hydride ion" The hydrino hydride ion comprises a hydrogen nucleus and two indistinguishable electrons at a binding energy according to Eq. (7).

5 The binding energies of the hydrino hydride ion,  $H^-(n=1/p)$  as a function of  $p$ , where  $p$  is an integer, are shown in TABLE 1.

TABLE 1. The representative binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(n=1/p)$  as a function of  $p$ , Eq. (7).

Hydride Ion	$r_1$ ( $a_0$ ) <sup>a</sup>	Binding Energy <sup>b</sup> (eV)	Wavelength (nm)
$H^-(n=1/2)$	0.9330	3.047	407
$H^-(n=1/3)$	0.6220	6.610	188
15 $H^-(n=1/4)$	0.4665	11.23	110
$H^-(n=1/5)$	0.3732	16.70	74.2
$H^-(n=1/6)$	0.3110	22.81	54.4
$H^-(n=1/7)$	0.2666	29.34	42.3
$H^-(n=1/8)$	0.2333	36.08	34.4
20 $H^-(n=1/9)$	0.2073	42.83	28.9
$H^-(n=1/10)$	0.1866	49.37	25.1
$H^-(n=1/11)$	0.1696	55.49	22.3
$H^-(n=1/12)$	0.1555	60.97	20.3
$H^-(n=1/13)$	0.1435	65.62	18.9
25 $H^-(n=1/14)$	0.1333	69.21	17.9
$H^-(n=1/15)$	0.1244	71.53	17.3
$H^-(n=1/16)$	0.1166	72.38	17.1

<sup>a</sup> Equation (21), *infra*.

<sup>b</sup> Equation (22), *infra*.

30

Novel compounds are provided comprising one or more hydrino hydride ions and one or more other elements. Such a compound is referred to as a hydrino hydride compound.

35

Ordinary hydrogen species are characterized by the following binding energies (a) hydride ion, 0.754 eV ("ordinary hydride ion"); (b) hydrogen atom ("ordinary hydrogen atom"), 13.6 eV; (c) diatomic



1 1

hydrogen molecule, 15.46 eV ("ordinary hydrogen molecule"); (d) hydrogen molecular ion, 16.4 eV ("ordinary hydrogen molecular ion"); and (e)  $H_3^+$ , 22.6 eV ("ordinary trihydrogen molecular ion"). Herein, with reference to forms of hydrogen, "normal" and "ordinary" are

5 synonymous.

According to a further preferred embodiment of the invention, a compound is provided comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species selected from the group consisting of (a) a hydrogen atom having a binding energy of about  $\frac{13.6 \text{ eV}}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2}$  where p is an integer,

10 preferably an integer from 2 to 200; (b) a hydride ion ( $H^-$ ) having a binding energy of about

$$\frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi \mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^3} \right) \text{ where } p \text{ is an integer,}$$

preferably an integer from 2 to 200,  $s=1/2$ ,  $\pi$  is pi,  $\hbar$  is Planck's constant bar,  $\mu_0$  is the permeability of vacuum,  $m_e$  is the mass of the electron,  $\mu_e$  is

15 the reduced electron mass,  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius, and  $e$  is the elementary charge; (c)  $H_4^+(1/p)$ ; (d) a trihydrino molecular ion,  $H_3^+(1/p)$ , having a binding energy of about  $\frac{22.6}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \text{ eV}$  where p is an integer, preferably an

integer from 2 to 200; (e) a dihydrino having a binding energy of about  $\frac{15.5}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \text{ eV}$  where p is an integer, preferably and integer from 2 to 200; (f) a

20 dihydrino molecular ion with a binding energy of about  $\frac{16.4}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \text{ eV}$  where p

is an integer, preferably an integer from 2 to 200. "About" in the context herein means  $\pm 10\%$  of the calculated binding energy value.

The compounds of the present invention are preferably greater than 50 atomic percent pure. More preferably, the compounds are

25 greater than 90 atomic percent pure. Most preferably, the compounds are greater than 98 atomic percent pure.



According to one embodiment of the invention wherein the compound comprises a negatively charged increased binding energy hydrogen species, the compound further comprise one or more cations, such as a proton, or  $H_3^+$ .

5       The compounds of the invention may further comprise one or more normal hydrogen atoms and/or normal hydrogen molecules, in addition to the increased binding energy hydrogen species.

      The compound may have the formula  $MH$ ,  $MH_2$ , or  $M_2H_2$ , wherein  $M$  is an alkali cation and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an  
10   increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

      The compound may have the formula  $MH_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

      The compound may have the formula  $MHX$  wherein  $M$  is an alkali  
15   cation,  $X$  is one of a neutral atom such as halogen atom, a molecule, or a singly negatively charged anion such as halogen anion, and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

      The compound may have the formula  $MHX$  wherein  $M$  is an  
20   alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

      The compound may have the formula  $MHX$  wherein  $M$  is an  
25   alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a double negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

      The compound may have the formula  $M_2HX$  wherein  $M$  is an alkali cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

30       The compound may have the formula  $MH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 5,  $M$  is an alkaline cation and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

      The compound may have the formula  $M_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer  
35   from 1 to 4,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.



The compound may have the formula  $M_2XH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 3,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

5       The compound may have the formula  $M_2X_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

10       The compound may have the formula  $M_2X_3H$  wherein  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

15       The compound may have the formula  $M_2XH_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a double negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

20       The compound may have the formula  $M_2XX'H$  wherein  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion,  $X'$  is a double negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

The compound may have the formula  $MM'H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 3,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

25       The compound may have the formula  $MM'XH_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

30       The compound may have the formula  $MM'XH$  wherein  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation,  $X$  is a double negatively charged anion and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

35       The compound may have the formula  $MM'XX'H$  wherein  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation,  $X$  and  $X'$  are singly negatively charged anion and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion or an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

The compound may have the formula  $H_nS$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2 and



the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

5 The compound may have the formula  $MXX'H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 5,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly or double negatively charged anion,  $X'$  is Si, Al, Ni, a transition element, an inner transition element, or a rare earth element, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

10 The compound may have the formula  $MAIH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

15 The compound may have the formula  $MH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is a transition element, an inner transition element, a rare earth element, or Ni, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

20 The compound may have the formula  $MNiH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali cation, alkaline earth cation, silicon, or aluminum, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

25 The compound may have the formula  $MXH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali cation, alkaline earth cation, silicon, or aluminum,  $X$  is a transition element, inner transition element, or a rare earth element cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

30 The compound may have the formula  $MXAlX'H_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  and  $X'$  are either a singly negatively charged anion or a double negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $TiH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 4, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

35 The compound may have the formula  $Al_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 4, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.



The compound may have the formula  $[KH_mKCO_3]_n$  wherein m and n are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $[KH_mKNO_3]_n^+ nX^-$  wherein m and n are each an integer, X is a singly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $[KHKNO_3]_n$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content H of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $[KHKOH]_n$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content H of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound including an anion or cation may have the formula  $[MH_mM'X]_n$  wherein m and n are each an integer, M and M' are each an alkali or alkaline earth cation, X is a singly or double negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound including an anion or cation may have the formula  $[MH_mM'X']_n^+ nX^-$  wherein m and n are each an integer, M and M' are each an alkali or alkaline earth cation, X and X' are a singly or double negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $MXSiX'H_n$  wherein n is 1 or 2, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, X and X' are either a singly negatively charged anion or a double negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $MSiH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 6, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $Si_nH_{4n}$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4n}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $Si_nH_{3n}$  wherein n is an



integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{3n}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $Si_nH_{3n}O_m$  wherein  $n$  and  $m$  are integers and the hydrogen content  $H_{3n}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $Si_xH_{4x-2y}O_y$  wherein  $x$  and  $y$  are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4x-2y}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $Si_xH_{4x}O_y$  wherein  $x$  and  $y$  are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4x}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $Si_nH_{4n} \cdot H_2O$  wherein  $n$  is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4n}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $Si_nH_{2n+2}$  wherein  $n$  is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{2n+2}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $Si_xH_{2x+2}O_y$  wherein  $x$  and  $y$  are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{2x+2}$  of the compound

comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $Si_nH_{4n-2}O$  wherein  $n$  is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4n-2}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $MSi_{4n}H_{10n}O_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_{10n}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $MSi_{4n}H_{10n}O_{n+1}$  wherein  $n$  is an integer,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_{10n}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $M_qSi_nH_mO_p$  wherein  $q$ ,  $n$ ,  $m$ , and  $p$  are integers,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $M_qSi_nH_m$  wherein  $q$ ,  $n$ , and  $m$  are integers,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen



content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $Si_nH_mO_p$  wherein  $n$ ,  $m$ , and  $p$  are integers, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $Si_nH_m$  wherein  $n$ , and  $m$  are integers, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $MSiH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 8,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $Si_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 8, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $SiH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 8, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $SiO_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $MSiO_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $MSi_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 14,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

The compound may have the formula  $M_2SiH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 8,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

In  $MHX$ ,  $M_2HX$ ,  $M_2XH_n$ ,  $M_2X_2H_n$ ,  $M_2X_3H$ ,  $M_2XX'H$ ,  $MM'XH_n$ ,  $MM'XX'H$ ,  $MXX'H_n$ ,  $MXAlX'H_n$ , the singly negatively charged anion may be a halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion.



In  $\text{MHX}$ ,  $\text{M}_2\text{XH}_n$ ,  $\text{M}_2\text{XX}'\text{H}$ ,  $\text{MM}'\text{XH}$ ,  $\text{MXX}'\text{H}_n$ ,  $\text{MXAlX}'\text{H}_n$ , the double negatively charged anion may be a carbonate ion, oxide, or sulfate ion.

In  $\text{MXSiX}'\text{H}_n$ ,  $\text{MSiH}_n$ ,  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_{4n}$ ,  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_{3n}$ ,  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_{3n}\text{O}_m$ ,  $\text{Si}_x\text{H}_{4x-2y}\text{O}_y$ ,  $\text{Si}_x\text{H}_{4x}\text{O}_y$ ,  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_{4n} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_{2n+2}$ ,  $\text{Si}_x\text{H}_{2x+2}\text{O}_y$ ,  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_{4n-2}\text{O}$ ,  $\text{MSi}_{4n}\text{H}_{10n}\text{O}_n$ ,  $\text{MSi}_{4n}\text{H}_{10n}\text{O}_{n+1}$ ,  $\text{M}_q\text{Si}_n\text{H}_m\text{O}_p$ ,  $\text{M}_q\text{Si}_n\text{H}_m$ ,  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_m\text{O}_p$ ,  $\text{Si}_n\text{H}_m$ ,  $\text{MSiH}_n$ ,  $\text{Si}_2\text{H}_n$ ,  $\text{SiH}_n$ ,  $\text{SiO}_2\text{H}_n$ ,  $\text{MSiO}_2\text{H}_n$ ,  $\text{MSi}_2\text{H}_n$ ,  $\text{M}_2\text{SiH}_n$ ,

the observed characteristics such as stoichiometry, thermal stability, and/or reactivity such as reactivity with oxygen are different from that of the corresponding ordinary compound wherein the hydrogen content is only ordinary hydrogen H. The unique observed characteristics are dependent on the increased binding energy of the hydrogen species.

Applications of the compounds include use in batteries, fuel cells, cutting materials, light weight high strength structural materials and synthetic fibers, cathodes for thermionic generators, photoluminescent compounds, corrosion resistant coatings, heat resistant coatings, phosphors for lighting, optical coatings, optical filters, extreme ultraviolet laser media, fiber optic cables, magnets and magnetic computer storage media, and etching agents, masking agents, dopants in semiconductor fabrication, fuels, explosives, and propellants. Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are useful in chemical synthetic processing methods and refining methods. The increased binding energy hydrogen ion has application as the negative ion of the electrolyte of a high voltage electrolytic cell. The selectivity of increased binding energy hydrogen species in forming bonds with specific isotopes provides a means to purify desired isotopes of elements.

According to another aspect of the invention, dihydrinos, are produced by reacting protons with hydrino hydride ions, or by the thermal decomposition of hydrino hydride ions, or by the thermal or chemical decomposition of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds.

A method is provided for preparing a compound comprising at least one increased binding energy hydride ion. Such compounds are hereinafter referred to as "hydrino hydride compounds". The method comprises reacting atomic hydrogen with a catalyst having a net enthalpy of reaction of about  $\frac{m}{2} \cdot 27 \text{ eV}$ , where m is an integer greater than

1, preferably an integer less than 400, to produce an increased binding



energy hydrogen atom having a binding energy of about  $\frac{13.6 \text{ eV}}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2}$  where  $p$

is an integer, preferably an integer from 2 to 200. The increased binding energy hydrogen atom is reacted with an electron, to produce an increased binding energy hydride ion. The increased binding energy hydride ion is reacted with one or more cations to produce a compound comprising at least one increased binding energy hydride ion.

The invention is also directed to a reactor for producing increased binding energy hydrogen compounds of the invention, such as hydrino hydride compounds. Such a reactor is hereinafter referred to as a "hydrino hydride reactor". The hydrino hydride reactor comprises a cell for making hydrinos and an electron source. The reactor produces hydride ions having the binding energy of Eq. (7). The cell for making hydrinos may take the form of an electrolytic cell, a gas cell, a gas discharge cell, or a plasma torch cell, for example. Each of these cells comprises: a source of atomic hydrogen; at least one of a solid, molten, liquid, or gaseous catalyst for making hydrinos; and a vessel for reacting hydrogen and the catalyst for making hydrinos. As used herein and as contemplated by the subject invention, the term "hydrogen", unless specified otherwise, includes not only protium ( $^1\text{H}$ ), but also deuterium and tritium. Electrons from the electron source contact the hydrinos and react to form hydrino hydride ions.

The reactors described herein as "hydrino hydride reactors" are capable of producing not only hydrino hydride ions and compounds, but also the other increased binding energy hydrogen compounds of the present invention. Hence, the designation "hydrino hydride reactors" should not be understood as being limiting with respect to the nature of the increased binding energy hydrogen compound produced.

In the electrolytic cell, hydrinos are reduced (i.e. gain an electron) to form hydrino hydride ions by contacting any of the following 1.) a cathode, 2.) a reductant which comprises the cell, 3.) any of the reactor components, or 4.) a reductant extraneous to the operation of the cell (i.e. a consumable reductant added to the cell from an outside source) (items 2.-4. are hereinafter, collectively referred to as "the hydrino reducing reagent"). In the gas cell, the hydrinos are reduced to hydrino hydride ions by the hydrino reducing reagent. In the gas discharge cell, the



hydrinos are reduced to hydrino hydride ions by 1.) contacting the cathode; 2.) reduction by plasma electrons, or 3.) contacting the hydrino reducing reagent. In the plasma torch cell, the hydrinos are reduced to hydrino hydride ions by 1.) reduction by plasma electrons, or 2.)

5 contacting the hydrino reducing reagent. In one embodiment, the electron source comprising the hydrino hydride ion reducing reagent is effective only in the presence of hydrino atoms.

According to one aspect of the present invention, novel compounds are formed from hydrino hydride ions and cations. In the electrolytic  
10 cell, the cation may be either an oxidized species of the material of the cell cathode or anode, a cation of an added reductant, or a cation of the electrolyte (such as a cation comprising the catalyst). The cation of the electrolyte may be a cation of the catalyst. In the gas cell, the cation is an oxidized species of the material of the cell, a cation comprising the  
15 molecular hydrogen dissociation material which produces atomic hydrogen, a cation comprising an added reductant, or a cation present in the cell (such as a cation comprising the catalyst). In the discharge cell, the cation is either an oxidized species of the material of the cathode or anode, a cation of an added reductant, or a cation present in the cell  
20 (such as a cation comprising the catalyst). In the plasma torch cell, the cation is either an oxidized species of the material of the cell, a cation of an added reductant, or a cation present in the cell (such as a cation comprising the catalyst).

A battery is provided comprising a cathode and cathode  
25 compartment containing an oxidant; an anode and an anode compartment containing a reductant, and a salt bridge completing a circuit between the cathode and anode compartments. Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may serve as oxidants of the battery cathode half reaction. The oxidant may be an increased binding energy hydrogen compound. A  
30 cation  $M^{n+}$  (where  $n$  is an integer) bound to a hydrino hydride ion such that the binding energy of the cation or atom  $M^{(n-1)+}$  is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  may serve as the oxidant. Alternatively, a hydrino hydride ion may be selected for a given cation such that the hydrino hydride ion is not oxidized by the  
35 cation. Thus, the oxidant  $M^{n+}H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)_n$  comprises a cation  $M^{n+}$ , where  $n$  is



an integer and the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$ , where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1, that is selected such that its binding energy is greater than that of  $M^{(n-1)+}$ . By selecting a stable cation-hydrino hydride anion compound, a battery oxidant is provided wherein the reduction potential is determined by the binding energies of the cation and anion of the oxidant.

The battery oxidant may be, for example, an increased binding energy hydrogen compound comprising a dihydrino molecular ion bound to a hydrino hydride ion such that the binding energy of the reduced

dihydrino molecular ion, the dihydrino molecule  $H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p}\right]$ , is less

than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p'}\right)$ . One such

oxidant is the compound  $H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{2a_0}{p}\right]^+ H^-(1/p')$  where  $p$  of the dihydrino molecular ion is 2 and  $p'$  of the hydrino hydride ion is 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, or 19. Alternatively, in the case of  $He^{2+}(H^-(1/p))_2$  or  $Fe^{4+}(H^-(1/p))_4$ ,  $p$  of the hydrino hydride ion may be 11 to 20 because the binding energy of  $He^+$  and  $Fe^{3+}$  is 54.4 eV and 54.8 eV, respectively. Thus, in the case of  $He^{2+}(H^-(1/p))_2$ , the hydride ion is selected to have a higher binding energy than  $He^+$  (54.4 eV). In the case of  $Fe^{4+}(H^-(1/p))_4$  the hydride ion is selected to have a higher binding energy than  $Fe^{3+}$  (54.8 eV).

In one embodiment of the battery, hydrino hydride ions complete the circuit during battery operation by migrating from the cathode compartment to the anode compartment through a salt bridge. The salt bridge may comprise an anion conducting membrane and/or an anion conductor. The bridge may comprise, for example, an anion conducting membrane and/or an anion conductor. The salt bridge may be formed of a zeolite, a lanthanide boride (such as  $MB_6$ , where  $M$  is a lanthanide), or an alkaline earth boride (such as  $MB_6$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth) which is selective as an anion conductor based on the small size of the hydrino hydride anion.

The battery is optionally made rechargeable. According to an embodiment of a rechargeable battery, a cathode compartment contains reduced oxidant and a anode compartment contains an oxidized



reductant. The battery further comprises an ion such as the hydrino  
 hydride ion which migrates to complete the circuit. To permit the  
 battery to be recharged, the oxidant comprising increased binding energy  
 hydrogen compounds must be capable of being generated by the  
 5 application of a proper voltage to the battery to yield the desired  
 oxidant. A representative proper voltage is from about one volt to about  
 100 volts. The oxidant  $M^{n+} H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)_n$  comprises a desired cation formed at a  
 desired voltage, selected such that the n-th ionization energy  $IP_n$  to form  
 the cation  $M^{n+}$  from  $M^{(n-1)+}$ , where  $n$  is an integer, is less than the binding  
 10 energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$ , where  $p$  is an integer greater  
 than 1.

The reduced oxidant may be, for example, iron metal, and the  
 oxidized reductant having a source of hydrino hydride ions may be, for  
 example, potassium hydrino hydride ( $K^+ H^{-}(1/p)$ ). The application of a  
 15 proper voltage oxidizes the reduced oxidant ( $Fe$ ) to the desired oxidation  
 state ( $Fe^{4+}$ ) to form the oxidant ( $Fe^{4+} (H^{-}(1/p))_4$  where  $p$  of the hydrino  
 hydride ion is an integer from 11 to 20). The application of the proper  
 voltage also reduces the oxidized reductant ( $K^+$ ) to the desired oxidation  
 state ( $K$ ) to form the reductant (potassium metal). The hydrino hydride  
 20 ions complete the circuit by migrating from the anode compartment to  
 the cathode compartment through the salt bridge.

In an embodiment of the battery, the cathode compartment  
 functions as the cathode.

Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds providing a hydrino  
 25 hydride ion may be used to synthesize desired compositions of matter by  
 electrolysis. The hydrino hydride ion may serve as the negative ion of  
 the electrolyte of a high voltage electrolytic cell. The desired compounds  
 such as Zintl phase silicides and silanes may be synthesized using  
 electrolysis without the decomposition of the anion, electrolyte, or the  
 30 electrolytic solution. The hydrino hydride ion binding energy is greater  
 than any ordinary species formed during operation of the cell. The cell is  
 operated at a desired voltage which forms the desired product without  
 decomposition of the hydrino hydride ion. In the case that the desired  
 product is cation  $M^{n+}$  (where  $n$  is an integer), the hydrino hydride ion



$H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  is selected such that its binding energy is greater than that of

$M^{(n-1)+}$ . The desired cations formed at the desired voltage may be selected such that the  $n$ -th ionization energy  $IP_n$  to form the cation  $M^{n+}$  from  $M^{(n-1)+}$  (where  $n$  is an integer) is less than the binding energy of the hydrino

5 hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$ . Alternatively, a hydrino hydride ion may be selected

for the desired cation such that it is not oxidized by the cation. For example, in the case of  $He^{2+}$  or  $Fe^{4+}$ ,  $p$  of the hydrino hydride ion may be 11 to 20 because the binding energy of  $He^+$  and  $Fe^{3+}$  is 54.4 eV and 54.8 eV, respectively. Thus, in the case of a desired compound  $He^{2+}(H^-(1/p))_2$ ,

10 the hydride ion is selected to have a higher binding energy than  $He^+$  (54.4 eV). In the case of a desired compound  $Fe^{4+}(H^-(1/p))_4$  the hydride ion is selected to have a higher binding energy than  $Fe^{3+}$  (54.8 eV). The hydrino hydride ion is selected such that the electrolyte does not decompose during operation to generate the desired product.

15 A fuel cell of the present invention comprises a source of oxidant, a cathode contained in a cathode compartment in communication with the source of oxidant, an anode in an anode compartment, and a salt bridge completing a circuit between the cathode and anode compartments. The oxidant may be hydrinos from the oxidant source. The hydrinos react to

20 form hydrino hydride ions as a cathode half reaction. Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may provide hydrinos. The hydrinos may be supplied to the cathode from the oxidant source by thermally or chemically decomposing increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. Alternatively, the source of oxidant may be an electrolytic cell, gas cell,

25 gas discharge cell, or plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactor of the present invention. An alternative oxidant of the fuel cell comprises increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. For example, a cation  $M^{n+}$  (where  $n$  is an integer) bound to a hydrino hydride ion such that the binding energy of the cation or atom  $M^{(n-1)+}$  is less than the binding

30 energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  may serve as the oxidant. The

source of oxidant, such as  $M^{n+}H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)_n$  may be an electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, or plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactor of the



present invention.

In an embodiment of the fuel cell, the cathode compartment functions as the cathode.

According to another embodiment of the invention, a fuel is  
5 provided comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen compound.

According to another aspect of the invention, energy is released by the thermal decomposition or chemical reaction of at least one of the following reactants: (1) increased binding energy hydrogen compound;  
10 (2) hydrino; or (3) dihydrino. The decomposition or chemical reaction produces at least one of (a) increased binding energy hydrogen compound with a different stoichiometry than the reactants, (b) an increased binding energy hydrogen compound having the same stoichiometry comprising one or more increased binding energy species  
15 that have a higher binding energy than the corresponding species of the reactant(s), (c) hydrino, (d) dihydrino having a higher binding energy than the reactant dihydrino, or (e) hydrino having a higher binding energy than the reactant hydrino. Exemplary increased binding energy hydrogen compounds as reactants and products include those given in  
20 the Experimental Section and the Additional Increased Binding Energy Compounds Section.

Another embodiment of the invention is an increased binding energy hydrogen compound containing a hydride ion with a binding energy of about 0.65 eV.

25 Another embodiment of the invention is a method for producing a compound containing the hydride ion having a binding energy of about 0.65 eV is provided. The method comprises supplying increased binding energy hydrogen atoms and reacting the increased binding energy hydrogen atoms with a first reductant, thereby forming at least one  
30 stable hydride ion having a binding energy greater than 0.8 eV and at least one non-reactive atomic hydrogen. The method further comprises collecting the non-reactive atomic hydrogen and reacting the non-reactive atomic hydrogen with a second reductant, thereby forming stable hydride ions including the hydride ion having a binding energy of  
35 about 0.65 eV. The first reductant may have a high work function or a positive free energy of reaction with the nonreactive hydrogen. The first reductant may be a metal, other than an alkali or alkaline earth metal,



such as tungsten. The second reductant may comprise a plasma or an alkali or alkaline earth metal.

Another embodiment of the invention is a method for the explosive release of energy. An increased binding energy hydrogen compound  
5 containing a hydride ion having a binding energy of about 0.65 eV, is reacted with a proton to produce molecular hydrogen having a first binding energy of about 8,928 eV. The proton may be supplied by an acid or a super-acid. The acid or super acid may comprise, for example, HF, HCl, H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, HNO<sub>3</sub>, the reaction product of HF and SbF<sub>5</sub>, the reaction  
10 product of HCl and Al<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>6</sub>, the reaction product of H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>F and SbF<sub>5</sub>, the reaction product of H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub>, and combinations thereof. The reaction of the acid or super-acid proton may be initiated by rapid mixing the hydride ion or hydride ion compound with the acid or super-acid. The rapid mixing may be achieved, for example, by detonation of a  
15 conventional explosive proximal to the hydride ion or hydride ion compound and the acid or super-acid.

Another embodiment of the invention is a method for the explosive release of energy comprising thermally decomposing an increased binding energy hydrogen compound containing a hydride ion having a  
20 binding energy of about 0.65 eV. The decomposition of the compound produces a hydrogen molecule having a first binding energy of about 8,928 eV. The thermal decomposition may be achieved, for example, by detonating a conventional explosive proximal to the hydride ion compound. The thermal decomposition may also be achieved by  
25 percussion heating of the hydride ion compound. The percussion heating may be achieved, for example, by colliding a projectile tipped with the hydride ion compound under conditions resulting in detonation upon impact.

Another application of the increased binding energy hydrogen  
30 compounds is as a dopant in the fabrication of a thermionic cathode with a different preferably higher voltage than the starting material. For example, the starting material may be tungsten, molybdenum, or oxides thereof. In a preferred embodiment of a doped thermionic cathode, the dopant is hydrino hydride ion. Materials such as metals may be doped  
35 with hydrino hydride ions by ion implantation, epitaxy, or vacuum deposition to form a superior thermionic cathode. The specific  $p$  hydrino hydride ion ( $H^-(n=1/p)$  where  $p$  is an integer) may be selected to



provide the desired property such as voltage following doping.

Another application of the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds is as a dopant or dopant component in the fabrication of doped semiconductors each with an altered band gap relative to the starting material. For example, the starting material may be an ordinary semiconductor, an ordinary doped semiconductor, or an ordinary dopant such as silicon, germanium, gallium, indium, arsenic, phosphorous, antimony, boron, aluminum, Group III elements, Group IV elements, or Group V elements. In a preferred embodiment of the doped semiconductor, the dopant or dopant component is hydrino hydride ion. Materials such as silicon may be doped with hydrino hydride ions by ion implantation, epitaxy, or vacuum deposition to form a superior doped semiconductor. The specific  $p$  hydrino hydride ion ( $H^-(n=1/p)$  where  $p$  is an integer) may be selected to provide the desired property such as band gap following doping.

A method of isotope separation comprises the step of reacting an element or compound having an isotopic mixture containing the desired element with an increased binding energy hydrogen species in shortage. The bond energy of the reaction product is dependent on the isotope of the desired element. Thus, the reaction forms predominantly a new compound containing the desired element which is enriched in the desired isotope and at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species. Or, the reaction forms predominantly a new compound containing the desired element which is enriched in the undesired isotope and at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species. The compound comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species and the desired isotopically enriched element is purified. This is the means to obtain the enriched isotope of the element. Or, the compound comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species and the undesired isotopically enriched element is removed to obtain the desired enriched isotope of the element.

A method of separating isotopes of an element comprises:

reacting an increased binding energy hydrogen species with an elemental isotopic mixture comprising a molar excess of a desired isotope with respect to the increased binding energy hydrogen species to form a compound enriched in the desired isotope, and  
purifying said compound enriched in the desired isotope.



A method of separating isotopes of an element present in one more compounds comprises:

reacting an increased binding energy hydrogen species with compounds comprising an isotopic mixture which comprises a molar excess  
5 of a desired isotope with respect to the increased binding energy hydrogen species to form a compound enriched in the desired isotope, and  
purifying said compound enriched in the desired isotope.

A method of separating isotopes of an element comprises:

reacting an increased binding energy hydrogen species with an  
10 elemental isotopic mixture comprising a molar excess of an undesired isotope with respect to the increased binding energy hydrogen species to form a compound enriched in the undesired isotope, and

removing said compound enriched in the undesired isotope.

A method of separating isotopes of an element present in one more  
15 compounds comprises:

reacting an increased binding energy hydrogen species with compounds comprising an isotopic mixture which comprises a molar excess  
of an undesired isotope with respect to the increased binding energy  
hydrogen species to form a compound enriched in the undesired isotope,  
20 and

removing said compound enriched in the undesired isotope.

In one embodiment of the method of separating isotopes, the increased binding energy hydrogen species is a hydrino hydride ion.

Other objects, features, and characteristics of the present invention,  
25 as well as the methods of operation and the functions of the related elements, will become apparent upon consideration of the following description and the appended claims with reference to the accompanying drawings, all of which form a part of this specification, wherein like  
reference numerals designate corresponding parts in the various figures.

### III. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIGURE 1 is a schematic drawing of a hydride reactor in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 2 is a schematic drawing of an electrolytic cell hydride reactor  
35 in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 3 is a schematic drawing of a gas cell hydride reactor in accordance with the present invention;



FIGURE 4 is a schematic drawing of an experimental gas cell hydride reactor in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 5 is a schematic drawing of a gas discharge cell hydride reactor in accordance with the present invention;

5 FIGURE 6 is a schematic of an experimental gas discharge cell hydride reactor in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 7 is a schematic drawing of a plasma torch cell hydride reactor in accordance with the present invention;

10 FIGURE 8 is a schematic drawing of another plasma torch cell hydride reactor in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 9 is a schematic drawing of a fuel cell in accordance with the present invention;

FIGURE 9A is a schematic drawing of a battery in accordance with the present invention;

15 FIGURE 10 is the 0 to 1200 eV binding energy region of an X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of a control glassy carbon rod;

FIGURE 11 is the survey spectrum of a glassy carbon rod cathode following electrolysis of a 0.57M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte (sample #1) with the primary elements identified;

20 FIGURE 12 is the low binding energy range (0-285 eV) of a glassy carbon rod cathode following electrolysis of a 0.57M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte (sample #1);

FIGURE 13 is the 55 to 70 eV binding energy region of an X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of a glassy carbon rod cathode following electrolysis of a 0.57M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte (sample #1);

25 FIGURE 14 is the 0 to 70 eV binding energy region of a high resolution X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of a glassy carbon rod cathode following electrolysis of a 0.57M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte (sample #2);

FIGURE 15 is the 0 to 70 eV binding energy region of a high resolution X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of a glassy carbon rod cathode following electrolysis of a 0.57M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte and storage for three months (sample #3);

30 FIGURE 16 is the survey spectrum of crystals prepared by filtering the electrolyte from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (sample #4) with the primary elements identified;

FIGURE 17 is the 0 to 75 eV binding energy region of a high resolution



X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of crystals prepared by filtering the electrolyte from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (sample #4);

5      FIGURE 18 is the survey spectrum of crystals prepared by acidifying the electrolyte from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds, and concentrating the acidified solution until crystals formed on standing at room temperature (sample #5) with the primary elements identified;

10      FIGURE 19 is the 0 to 75 eV binding energy region of a high resolution X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of crystals prepared by acidifying the electrolyte from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds, and concentrating the acidified solution until crystals formed on standing  
15      at room temperature (sample #5);

FIGURE 20 is the survey spectrum of crystals prepared by concentrating the electrolyte from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. until a precipitate just formed (sample #6) with the primary elements identified;

20      FIGURE 21 is the 0 to 75 eV binding energy region of a high resolution X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of crystals prepared by concentrating the electrolyte from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. until a precipitate just formed (sample #6) with the primary elements identified;

25      FIGURE 22 is the superposition of the 0 to 75 eV binding energy region of the high resolution X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of sample #4, sample #5, sample #6, and sample #7;

FIGURE 23 is the stacked high resolution X-ray Photoelectron Spectra (XPS) (0 to 75 eV binding energy region) in the order from bottom to top  
30      of sample #8, sample #9, and sample #9A;

FIGURE 24 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor that was made 1 M in  $LiNO_3$  and acidified with  $HNO_3$  (electrolytic cell sample #3) with a sample heater temperature of 200 °C;

35      FIGURE 25A is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals filtered from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (electrolytic cell sample #4) with a sample



heater temperature of 185 °C;

FIGURE 25B is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals filtered from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (electrolytic cell sample #4) with a sample heater  
5 temperature of 225 °C;

FIGURE 25C is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the crystals filtered from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (electrolytic cell sample #4) with a sample heater  
10 temperature of 234 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane compounds and silane fragment peaks;

FIGURE 25D is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the crystals filtered from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (electrolytic cell sample #4) with a sample  
15 heater temperature of 249 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane and siloxane compounds and silane fragment peaks;

FIGURE 26A is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic  
20 cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. that produced  $1.6 \times 10^9 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (electrolytic cell sample #5) with a sample heater temperature of 220 °C;

FIGURE 26B is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization  
25 dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. that produced  $1.6 \times 10^9 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (electrolytic cell sample #5) with a sample heater temperature of 275 °C;

FIGURE 26C is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization  
30 dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. that produced  $1.6 \times 10^9 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (electrolytic cell sample #6) with a sample heater temperature of 212 °C;

FIGURE 26D is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a  
35 crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic



cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. that produced  $1.6 \times 10^9 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (electrolytic cell sample #6) with a sample heater temperature of 147 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane compounds and silane fragment peaks;

FIGURE 27 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample #1) with the sample dynamically heated from 90 °C to 120 °C while the scan was being obtained in the mass range  $m/e=75-100$ ;

FIGURE 28A is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the sample shown in FIGURE 27 with the succeeding repeat scan where the total time of each scan was 75 seconds;

FIGURE 28B is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the sample shown in FIGURE 27 scanned 4 minutes later with a sample temperature of 200 °C;

FIGURE 29 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample #2) with a sample temperature of 225 °C;

FIGURE 30A is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the crystals prepared from a dark colored band at the top of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample #3A) with a sample heater temperature of 253 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane compounds and silane fragment peaks;

FIGURE 30B is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the crystals prepared from a dark colored band at the top of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample #3B) with a sample heater temperature of 216 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane and siloxane compounds and silane fragment peaks;

FIGURE 31 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from pure crystals of iodine obtained immediately following the spectrum shown in FIGURES 30A and 30B;



FIGURE 32 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from the body of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample #4) with a sample heater temperature of 226 °C;

5      FIGURE 33 is the 0 to 75 eV binding energy region of a high resolution X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of recrystallized crystals prepared from the gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample #4) corresponding to the mass spectrum shown in FIGURE 32;

10      FIGURE 34A is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *RbI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample # 5) with a sample temperature of 205 °C;

15      FIGURE 34B is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *RbI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample # 5) with a sample temperature of 201 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane and  
20      siloxane compounds and silane fragments;

FIGURE 34C is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *RbI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample # 5) with a sample temperature of 235  
25      °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane and siloxane compounds and silane fragments;

FIGURE 35 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from a gas discharge cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst and a *Ni* electrodes with a sample heater temperature of 225  
30      °C;

FIGURE 36 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from a plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactor with a sample heater temperature of 250 °C with the assignments of major component aluminum hydrino hydride compounds and fragment peaks;

35      FIGURE 37 is the mass spectrum as a function of time of hydrogen ( $m/e=2$  and ( $m/e=1$ ), water ( $m/e=18$ ,  $m/e=2$ , and ( $m/e=1$ ), carbon dioxide ( $m/e=44$  and  $m/e=12$ ), and hydrocarbon fragment  $CH_3^+$



( $m/e=15$ ), and carbon ( $m/e=12$ ) obtained following recording the mass spectra of the crystals from the electrolytic cell, the gas cell, the gas discharge cell, and the plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactors;

FIGURE 38 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the Ni tubing cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell on-line with the mass spectrometer;

FIGURE 39 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the MIT sample comprising nonrecombinable gas from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell;

FIGURE 40 is the output power versus time during the catalysis of hydrogen and the response to helium in a Calvet cell containing a heated platinum filament and  $KNO_3$  powder in a quartz boat that was heated by the filament;

FIGURE 41A is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the Pennsylvania State University Calvet cell following the catalysis of hydrogen that were collected in an evacuated stainless steel sample bottle;

FIGURE 41B is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the Pennsylvania State University Calvet cell following the catalysis of hydrogen that were collected in an evacuated stainless steel sample bottle at low sample pressure;

FIGURE 42 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the gasses from the Pennsylvania State University Calvet cell following the catalysis of hydrogen that were collected in an evacuated stainless steel sample bottle;

FIGURE 43 is the results of the measurement of the enthalpy of the decomposition reaction of hydrino hydride compounds using an adiabatic calorimeter with virgin nickel wires and cathodes from a  $Na_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell and a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds;

FIGURE 44 is the gas chromatographic analysis (60 meter column) of the gasses released from the sample collected from the plasma torch manifold when the sample was heated to 400 °C;

FIGURE 45 is the gas chromatographic analysis (60 meter column) of high purity hydrogen;

FIGURE 46 is the gas chromatographic analysis (60 meter column) of gasses from the thermal decomposition of a nickel wire cathode from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that was heated in a vacuum vessel;



FIGURE 47 is the gas chromatographic analysis (60 meter column) of gasses of a hydrogen discharge with the catalyst (*KI*) where the reaction gasses flowed through a 100% *CuO* recombiner and were sampled by an on-line gas chromatograph;

5      FIGURE 48 is the X-ray Diffraction (XRD) data before hydrogen flow over the ionic hydrogen spillover catalytic material: 40% by weight potassium nitrate ( $KNO_3$ ) on Grafoil with 5% by weight 1%-Pt-on-graphitic carbon;

10      FIGURE 49 is the X-ray Diffraction (XRD) data after hydrogen flow over the ionic hydrogen spillover catalytic material: 40% by weight potassium nitrate ( $KNO_3$ ) on Grafoil with 5% by weight 1%-Pt-on-graphitic carbon;

15      FIGURE 50 is the X-ray Diffraction (XRD) pattern of the crystals from the stored nickel cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (sample #1A);

FIGURE 51 is the X-ray Diffraction (XRD) pattern of the crystals prepared by concentrating the electrolyte from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. until a precipitate just formed (sample #2);

20      FIGURE 52 is the schematic of an apparatus including a discharge cell light source, an extreme ultraviolet (EUV) spectrometer for windowless EUV spectroscopy, and a mass spectrometer used to observe hydrino, hydrino hydride ion, hydrino hydride compound, and dihydrino molecular ion formations and transitions;

25      FIGURE 53 is the EUV spectrum (20–75 nm) recorded of normal hydrogen and hydrogen catalysis with  $KNO_3$  catalyst vaporized from the catalyst reservoir by heating;

FIGURE 54 is the EUV spectrum (90–93 nm) recorded of hydrogen catalysis with *KI* catalyst vaporized from the nickel foam metal cathode by the plasma discharge;

30      FIGURE 55 is the EUV spectrum (89–93 nm) recorded of hydrogen catalysis with a five way stainless steel cross discharge cell that served as the anode, a stainless steel hollow cathode, and *KI* catalyst that was vaporized directly into the plasma of the hollow cathode from the catalyst reservoir by heating superimposed on four control (no catalyst) runs;

35      FIGURE 56 is the EUV spectrum (90–92.2 nm) recorded of hydrogen catalysis with *KI* catalyst vaporized from the hollow copper cathode by



the plasma discharge;

FIGURE 57 is the EUV spectrum (20–120 nm) recorded of normal hydrogen excited by a discharge cell which comprised a five way stainless steel cross that served as the anode with a hollow stainless steel cathode;

FIGURE 58 is the EUV spectrum (20–120 nm) recorded of hydrino hydride compounds synthesized with KI catalyst vaporized from the catalyst reservoir by heating wherein the transitions were excited by the plasma discharge in a discharge cell which comprised a five way stainless steel cross that served as the anode and a hollow stainless steel cathode;

FIGURE 59 is the EUV spectrum (120–124.5 nm) recorded of hydrogen catalysis to form hydrino that reacted with discharge plasma protons wherein the KI catalyst was vaporized from the cell walls by the plasma discharge;

FIGURE 60 is the stacked TOFSIMS spectra  $m/e=94-99$  in the order from bottom to top of TOFSIMS sample #8 and sample #10;

FIGURE 61A is the stacked TOFSIMS spectra  $m/e=0-50$  in the order from bottom to top of TOFSIMS sample #2, sample #4, sample #1, sample #6, and sample #8;

FIGURE 61B is the stacked TOFSIMS spectra  $m/e=0-50$  in the order from bottom to top of TOFSIMS sample #9, sample #10, sample #11, and sample #12;

FIGURE 62 is the stacked mass spectra ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the crystals prepared from the cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a KI catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a W filament with a sample heater temperature of 157 °C in the order from top to bottom of IP=30 eV, IP=70 eV, and IP=150 eV;

FIGURE 63 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the vapors from the crystals prepared by concentrating 300 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the cell described herein that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds using a rotary evaporator at 50 °C until a precipitate just formed (XPS sample #7; TOFSIMS sample #8) with a sample heater temperature of 100 °C and an IP=70 eV;

FIGURE 64 is the survey spectrum of crystals prepared by concentrating the electrolyte from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen



compounds with a rotary evaporator, and allowing crystals to form on standing at room temperature (XPS sample #7) with the primary elements identified;

5     FIGURE 65 is the 675 eV to 765 eV binding energy region of an X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (XPS sample #13) with *Fe 2p<sub>1</sub>* and *Fe 2p<sub>3</sub>* peaks identified;

10    FIGURE 66 is the 0 to 110 eV binding energy region of an X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of the cryopumped crystals isolated from the cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (XPS sample #14);

   FIGURE 67 is the 0 eV to 80 eV binding energy region of an X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of *KI* (XPS sample #15);

15    FIGURE 68 is the FTIR spectrum of sample #1 from which the FTIR spectrum of the reference potassium carbonate was digitally subtracted;

   FIGURE 69 is the overlap FTIR spectrum of sample #1 and the FTIR spectrum of the reference potassium carbonate;

   FIGURE 70 is the FTIR spectrum of sample #4;

20    FIGURE 71 is the stacked Raman spectrum of 1.) a nickel wire that was removed from the cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. that was rinsed with distilled water and dried wherein the cell produced  $1.6 \times 10^9 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds, 2.) a nickel wire that was removed from the cathode of a control  $Na_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by BlackLight Power, Inc. that was rinsed with distilled water and dried, and 3.) the same nickel wire (NI 200 0.0197", HTN36NOAG1, A1 Wire Tech, Inc.) that was used in the electrolytic cells of sample #2 and sample #3;

25    FIGURE 72 is the Raman spectrum of crystals prepared by concentrating the electrolyte from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds with a rotary evaporator, and allowing crystals to form on standing at room temperature (sample #4); and

30    FIGURE 73 is the magic angle solid NMR spectrum of crystals prepared by concentrating the electrolyte from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. until a precipitate just formed (sample #1);

   FIGURE 74 is the 0-160 eV binding energy region of a survey X-ray



Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of sample #12 with the primary elements and dihydrino peaks identified;

FIGURE 75 is the stacked TGA results of 1.) the reference comprising 99.999%  $KNO_3$  (TGA/DTA sample #1) 2.) crystals from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. that produced  $1.6 \times 10^9 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (TGA/DTA sample #2).

FIGURE 76 is the stacked DTA results of 1.) the reference comprising 99.999%  $KNO_3$  (TGA/DTA sample #1) 2.) crystals from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by Thermacore, Inc. that produced  $1.6 \times 10^9 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (TGA/DTA sample #2).

#### IV. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Formation of a hydride ion having a binding energy greater than about  $0.8 eV$ , i.e., a hydrino hydride ion, allows for production of alkali and alkaline earth hydrides having enhanced stability or slow reactivity in water. In addition, very stable metal hydrides can be produced with hydrino hydride ions.

Increased binding energy hydrogen species form very strong bonds with certain cations and have unique properties with many applications such as cutting materials (as a replacement for diamond, for example); structural materials and synthetic fibers such as novel inorganic polymers. Due to the small mass of such the hydrino hydride ion, these materials are lighter in weight than present materials containing a other anions.

Increased binding energy hydrogen species have many additional applications such as cathodes for thermionic generators; formation of photoluminescent compounds (e.g. Zintl phase silicides and silanes containing increased binding energy hydrogen species); corrosion resistant coatings; heat resistant coatings; phosphors for lighting; optical coatings; optical filters (e.g., due to the unique continuum emission and absorption bands of the increased binding energy hydrogen species); extreme ultraviolet laser media (e.g., as a compound with a with highly positively charged cation); fiber optic cables (e.g., as a material with a



low attenuation for electromagnetic radiation and a high refractive index); magnets and magnetic computer storage media (e.g., as a compound with a ferromagnetic cation such as iron, nickel, or chromium); chemical synthetic processing methods; and refining methods. The  
5 specific  $p$  hydrino hydride ion ( $H^-(n=1/p)$  where  $p$  is an integer) may be selected to provide the desired property such as voltage following doping.

The reactions resulting in the formation of the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are useful in chemical etching processes,  
10 such as semiconductor etching to form computer chips, for example. Hydrino hydride ions are useful as dopants for semiconductors, to alter the energies of the conduction and valance bands of the semiconductor materials. Hydrino hydride ions may be incorporated into semiconductor materials by ion implantation, beam epitaxy, or vacuum deposition. The  
15 specific  $p$  hydrino hydride ion ( $H^-(n=1/p)$  where  $p$  is an integer) may be selected to provide the desired property such as band gap following doping.

Hydrino hydride compounds are useful semiconductor masking agents. Hydrino species-terminated (versus hydrogen-terminated)  
20 silicon may be utilized.

The highly stable hydrino hydride ion has application as the negative ion of the electrolyte of a high voltage electrolytic cell. In a further application, a hydrino hydride ion with extreme stability represents a significant improvement as the product of a cathode half  
25 reaction of a fuel cell or battery over conventional cathode products of present batteries and fuel cells. The hydrino hydride reaction of Eq. (8) releases much more energy.

A further advanced battery application of hydrino hydride ions is in the fabrication of batteries. A battery comprising, as an oxidant  
30 compound, a hydrino hydride compound formed of a highly oxidized cation and a hydrino hydride ion ("hydrino hydride battery"), has a lighter weight, higher voltage, higher power, and greater energy density than a conventional battery. In one embodiment, a hydrino hydride battery has a cell voltage of about 100 times that of conventional  
35 batteries. The hydrino hydride battery also has a lower resistance than conventional batteries. Thus, the power of the inventive battery is more than 10,000 times the power of ordinary batteries. Furthermore, a



hydrino hydride battery can possess energy densities of greater than 100,000 watt hours per kilogram. The most advanced of conventional batteries have energy densities of less than 200 watt hours per kilogram.

Due to the rapid kinetics and the extraordinary exothermic nature of the reactions of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds, particularly hydrino hydride compounds, other applications include munitions, explosives, propellants, and solid fuels.

The selectivity of hydrino atoms and hydride ions in forming bonds with specific isotopes based on a differential in bond energy provides a means to purify desired isotopes of elements.

## 1. HYDRIDE ION

A hydrino atom  $H\left[\frac{a_H}{p}\right]$  reacts with an electron to form a corresponding hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(n=1/p)$  as given by Eq. (8).  
Hydride ions are a special case of two-electron atoms each comprising a nucleus and an "electron 1" and an "electron 2". The derivation of the binding energies of two-electron atoms is given by the '96 Mills GUT. A brief summary of the hydride binding energy derivation follows whereby the equation numbers of the format (#.###) correspond to those given in the '96 Mills GUT.

The hydride ion comprises two indistinguishable electrons bound to a proton of  $Z=+1$ . Each electron experiences a centrifugal force, and the balancing centripetal force (on each electron) is produced by the electric force between the electron and the nucleus. In addition, a magnetic force exists between the two electrons causing the electrons to pair.

### 1.1 Determination of the Orbitsphere Radius, $r_n$

Consider the binding of a second electron to a hydrogen atom to form a hydride ion. The second electron experiences no central electric force because the electric field is zero outside of the radius of the first electron. However, the second electron experiences a magnetic force due to electron 1 causing it to spin pair with electron 1. Thus, electron 1 experiences the reaction force of electron 2 which acts as a centrifugal force. The force balance equation can be determined by equating the total forces acting on the two bound electrons taken together. The force



balance equation for the paired electron orbitsphere is obtained by equating the forces on the mass and charge densities. The centrifugal force of both electrons is given by Eq. (7.1) and Eq. (7.2) where the mass is  $2m_e$ . Electric field lines end on charge. Since both electrons are paired at the same radius, the number of field lines ending on the charge density of electron 1 equals the number that end on the charge density of electron 2. The electric force is proportional to the number of field lines; thus, the centripetal electric force,  $F_{ele}$ , between the electrons and the nucleus is

$$F_{ele(electron\ 1,2)} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r_n^2} \quad (12)$$

where  $\epsilon_0$  is the permittivity of free-space. The outward magnetic force on the two paired electrons is given by the negative of Eq. (7.15) where the mass is  $2m_e$ . The outward centrifugal force and magnetic forces on electrons 1 and 2 are balanced by the electric force

$$\frac{\hbar^2}{2m_e r_2^3} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r_2^2} - \frac{1}{Z} \frac{\hbar^2}{2m_e r_2^3} \sqrt{s(s+1)} \quad (13)$$

where  $Z=1$ . Solving for  $r_2$ ,

$$r_2 = r_1 = a_0 \left(1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}\right); s = \frac{1}{2} \quad (14)$$

That is, the final radius of electron 2,  $r_2$ , is given by Eq. (14); this is also the final radius of electron 1.

## 1.2 Binding Energy

During ionization, electron 2 is moved to infinity. By the selection rules for absorption of electromagnetic radiation dictated by conservation of angular momentum, absorption of a photon causes the spin axes of the antiparallel spin-paired electrons to become parallel. The unpairing energy,  $E_{unpairing}(magnetic)$ , is given by Eq. (7.30) and Eq. (14) multiplied by two because the magnetic energy is proportional to the square of the magnetic field as derived in Eqs. (1.122-1.129). A repulsive magnetic force exists on the electron to be ionized due to the parallel alignment of the spin axes. The energy to move electron 2 to a radius which is infinitesimally greater than that of electron 1 is zero. In this case, the only force acting on electron 2 is the magnetic force. Due to conservation of energy, the potential energy change to move electron 2



to infinity to ionize the hydride ion can be calculated from the magnetic force of Eq. (13). The magnetic work,  $E_{magwork}$ , is the negative integral of the magnetic force (the second term on the right side of Eq. (13)) from  $r_2$  to infinity,

$$E_{magwork} = \int_{r_2}^{\infty} \frac{\hbar^2}{2m_e r^3} \sqrt{s(s+1)} dr \quad (15)$$

where  $r_2$  is given by Eq. (14). The result of the integration is

$$E_{magwork} = -\frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{4m_e a_0^2 [1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}]^2} \quad (16)$$

where  $s = \frac{1}{2}$ . By moving electron 2 to infinity, electron 1 moves to the radius  $r_1 = a_H$ , and the corresponding magnetic energy,  $E_{electron\ 1\ final}(magnetic)$ ,

is given by Eq. (7.30). In the present case of an inverse squared central field, the binding energy is one half the negative of the potential energy [Fowles, G. R., Analytical Mechanics, Third Edition, Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, New York, (1977), pp. 154-156.]. Thus, the binding energy is given by subtracting the two magnetic energy terms from one half the negative of the magnetic work wherein  $m_e$  is the electron reduced mass  $\mu_e$  given by Eq. (1.167) due to the electrodynamic magnetic force between electron 2 and the nucleus given by one half that of Eq. (1.164). The factor of one half follows from Eq. (13).

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Binding Energy} &= -\frac{1}{2} E_{magwork} - E_{electron\ 1\ final}(magnetic) - E_{unpairing}(magnetic) \\ &= \frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 [1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}]^2} - \frac{\pi\mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{[1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}]^3} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (17)$$

The binding energy of the ordinary hydride ion  $H^-(n=1)$  is 0.75402 eV according to Eq. (17). The experimental value given by Dean [John A. Dean, Editor, Lange's Handbook of Chemistry, Thirteenth Edition, McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York, (1985), p. 3-10.] is 0.754209 eV which corresponds to a wavelength of  $\lambda = 1644\text{ nm}$ . Thus, both values approximate to a binding energy of about 0.8 eV.

### 1.3 Hydrino Hydride Ion

The hydrino atom  $H(1/2)$  can form a stable hydride ion, namely, the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(n=1/2)$ . The central field of the hydrino atom is twice that of the hydrogen atom, and it follows from Eq. (13) that



42

the radius of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(n=1/2)$  is one half that of an ordinary hydrogen hydride ion,  $H^-(n=1)$ , given by Eq. (14).

$$r_2 = r_1 = \frac{a_0}{2} \left( 1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)} \right); s = \frac{1}{2} \quad (18)$$

The energy follows from Eq. (17) and Eq. (18).

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Binding Energy} &= -\frac{1}{2} E_{\text{magwork}} - E_{\text{electron \& final}}(\text{magnetic}) - E_{\text{unpairing}}(\text{magnetic}) \\ &= -\frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{2} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi\mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{2} \right]^3} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (19)$$

The binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(n=1/2)$  is 3.047 eV according to Eq. (19), which corresponds to a wavelength of  $\lambda = 407 \text{ nm}$ . In general, the central field of hydrino atom  $H(n=1/p); p = \text{integer}$  is  $p$  times that of the hydrogen atom. Thus, the force balance equation is

$$\frac{\hbar^2}{2m_e r_2^3} = \frac{p}{2} \frac{e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r_2^2} - \frac{1}{Z} \frac{\hbar^2}{2m_e r_2^3} \sqrt{s(s+1)} \quad (20)$$

where  $Z=1$  because the field is zero for  $r > r_1$ . Solving for  $r_2$ ,

$$r_2 = r_1 = \frac{a_0}{p} \left( 1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)} \right); s = \frac{1}{2} \quad (21)$$

From Eq. (21), the radius of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(n=1/p); p = \text{integer}$  is  $\frac{1}{p}$  that of atomic hydrogen hydride,  $H^-(n=1)$ , given by Eq. (14). The

energy follows from Eq. (20) and Eq. (21).

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Binding Energy} &= -\frac{1}{2} E_{\text{magwork}} - E_{\text{electron \& final}}(\text{magnetic}) - E_{\text{unpairing}}(\text{magnetic}) \\ &= -\frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi\mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^3} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (22)$$

TABLE 1, *supra*, provides the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(n=1/p)$  as a function of  $p$  according to Eq. (22).

## 2.0 2. HYDRIDE REACTOR

One embodiment of the present invention involves a hydride reactor shown in FIGURE 1, comprising a vessel 52 containing a catalysis mixture 54. The catalysis mixture 54 comprises a source of atomic



hydrogen 56 supplied through hydrogen supply passage 42 and a catalyst 58 supplied through catalyst supply passage 41. Catalyst 58 has a net enthalpy of reaction of about  $\frac{m}{2} \cdot 27.21 \text{ eV}$ , where  $m$  is an integer, preferably an integer less than 400. The catalysis involves reacting  
5 atomic hydrogen from the source 56 with the catalyst 58 to form hydrinos. The hydride reactor further includes an electron source 70 for contacting hydrinos with electrons, to reduce the hydrinos to hydrino hydride ions.

The source of hydrogen can be hydrogen gas, water, ordinary  
10 hydride, or metal-hydrogen solutions. The water may be dissociated to form hydrogen atoms by, for example, thermal dissociation or electrolysis. According to one embodiment of the invention, molecular hydrogen is dissociated into atomic hydrogen by a molecular hydrogen dissociating catalyst. Such dissociating catalysts include, for example,  
15 noble metals such as palladium and platinum, refractory metals such as molybdenum and tungsten, transition metals such as nickel and titanium, inner transition metals such as niobium and zirconium, and other such materials listed in the Prior Mills Publications.

According to another embodiment of the invention utilizing a gas  
20 cell hydride reactor or gas discharge cell hydride reactor as shown in FIGURES 3 and 5, respectively, a photon source dissociates hydrogen molecules to hydrogen atoms.

In all the hydrino hydride reactor embodiments of the present invention, the means to form hydrino can be one or more of an  
25 electrochemical, chemical, photochemical, thermal, free radical, sonic, or nuclear reaction(s), or inelastic photon or particle scattering reaction(s). In the latter two cases, the hydride reactor comprises a particle source and/or photon source 75 as shown in FIGURE 1, to supply the reaction as an inelastic scattering reaction. In one embodiment of the hydrino  
30 hydride reactor, the catalyst includes an electrocatalytic ion or couple(s) in the molten, liquid, gaseous, or solid state given in the Tables of the Prior Mills Publications (e.g. TABLE 4 of PCT/US90/01998 and pages 25-46, 80-108 of PCT/US94/02219).

Where the catalysis occurs in the gas phase, the catalyst may be  
35 maintained at a pressure less than atmospheric, preferably in the range 10 millitorr to 100 torr. The atomic and/or molecular hydrogen reactant



is maintained at a pressure less than atmospheric, preferably in the range 10 millitorr to 100 torr.

Each of the hydrino hydride reactor embodiments of the present invention (electrolytic cell hydride reactor, gas cell hydride reactor, gas discharge cell hydride reactor, and plasma torch cell hydride reactor) comprises the following: a source of atomic hydrogen; at least one of a solid, molten, liquid, or gaseous catalyst for generating hydrinos; and a vessel for containing the atomic hydrogen and the catalyst. Methods and apparatus for producing hydrinos, including a listing of effective catalysts and sources of hydrogen atoms, are described in the Prior Mills Publications. Methodologies for identifying hydrinos are also described. The hydrinos so produced react with the electrons to form hydrino hydride ions. Methods to reduce hydrinos to hydrino hydride ions include, for example, the following: in the electrolytic cell hydride reactor, reduction at the cathode; in the gas cell hydride reactor, chemical reduction by a reactant; in the gas discharge cell hydride reactor, reduction by the plasma electrons or by the cathode of the gas discharge cell; in the plasma torch hydride reactor, reduction by plasma electrons.

## 2.1 Electrolytic Cell Hydride Reactor

An electrolytic cell hydride reactor of the present invention is shown in FIGURE 2. An electric current is passed through an electrolytic solution 102 contained in vessel 101 by the application of a voltage. The voltage is applied to an anode 104 and cathode 106 by a power controller 108 powered by a power supply 110. The electrolytic solution 102 contains a catalyst for producing hydrino atoms.

According to one embodiment of the electrolytic cell hydride reactor, cathode 106 is formed of nickel and anode 104 is formed of platinized titanium or nickel. The electrolytic solution 102 comprising an about 0.5M aqueous  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic solution ( $K^+ / K^+$  catalyst) is electrolyzed. The cell is operated within a voltage range of 1.4 to 3 volts. In one embodiment of the invention, the electrolytic solution 102 is molten.

Hydrino atoms form at the cathode 106 via contact of the catalyst of electrolyte 102 with the hydrogen atoms generated at the cathode 106. The electrolytic cell hydride reactor apparatus further comprises a source of electrons in contact with the hydrinos generated in the cell, to



45

form hydrino hydride ions. The hydrinos are reduced (i.e. gain the electron) in the electrolytic cell to hydrino hydride ions. Reduction occurs by contacting the hydrinos with any of the following: 1.) the cathode 106, 2.) a reductant which comprises the cell vessel 101, or 3.) any of the reactor's components such as features designated as anode 104 or electrolyte 102, or 4.) a reductant 160 extraneous to the operation of the cell (i.e. a consumable reductant added to the cell from an outside source). Any of these reductants may comprise an electron source for reducing hydrinos to hydrino hydride ions.

A compound may form in the electrolytic cell between the hydrino hydride ions and cations. The cations may comprise, for example, an oxidized species of the material of the cathode or anode, a cation of an added reductant, or a cation of the electrolyte (such as a cation comprising the catalyst).

## 2.2 Gas Cell Hydride Reactor

According to another embodiment of the invention, a reactor for producing hydrino hydride ions may take the form of a hydrogen gas cell hydride reactor. A gas cell hydride reactor of the present invention is shown in FIGURE 3. Also, the construction and operation of an experimental gas cell hydride reactor shown in FIGURE 4 is described in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section (Gas Cell Sample), *infra*. In both cells, reactant hydrinos are provided by an electrocatalytic reaction and/or a disproportionation reaction. Catalysis may occur in the gas phase.

The reactor of FIGURE 3 comprises a reaction vessel 207 having a chamber 200 capable of containing a vacuum or pressures greater than atmospheric. A source of hydrogen 221 communicating with chamber 200 delivers hydrogen to the chamber through hydrogen supply passage 242. A controller 222 is positioned to control the pressure and flow of hydrogen into the vessel through hydrogen supply passage 242. A pressure sensor 223 monitors pressure in the vessel. A vacuum pump 256 is used to evacuate the chamber through a vacuum line 257. The apparatus further comprises a source of electrons in contact with the hydrinos to form hydrino hydride ions.

A catalyst 250 for generating hydrino atoms can be placed in a catalyst reservoir 295. The catalyst in the gas phase may comprise the



electrocatalytic ions and couples described in the Mills Prior Publications. The reaction vessel 207 has a catalyst supply passage 241 for the passage of gaseous catalyst from the catalyst reservoir 295 to the reaction chamber 200. Alternatively, the catalyst may be placed in a chemically resistant open container, such as a boat, inside the reaction vessel.

The molecular and atomic hydrogen partial pressures in the reactor vessel 207, as well as the catalyst partial pressure, is preferably maintained in the range of 10 millitorr to 100 torr. Most preferably, the hydrogen partial pressure in the reaction vessel 207 is maintained at about 200 millitorr.

Molecular hydrogen may be dissociated in the vessel into atomic hydrogen by a dissociating material. The dissociating material may comprise, for example, a noble metal such as platinum or palladium, a transition metal such as nickel and titanium, an inner transition metal such as niobium and zirconium, or a refractory metal such as tungsten or molybdenum. The dissociating material may be maintained at an elevated temperature by the heat liberated by the hydrogen catalysis (hydrino generation) and hydrino reduction taking place in the reactor. The dissociating material may also be maintained at elevated temperature by temperature control means 230, which may take the form of a heating coil as shown in cross section in FIGURE 3. The heating coil is powered by a power supply 225.

Molecular hydrogen may be dissociated into atomic hydrogen by application of electromagnetic radiation, such as UV light provided by a photon source 205

Molecular hydrogen may be dissociated into atomic hydrogen by a hot filament or grid 280 powered by power supply 285.

The hydrogen dissociation occurs such that the dissociated hydrogen atoms contact a catalyst which is in a molten, liquid, gaseous, or solid form to produce hydrino atoms. The catalyst vapor pressure is maintained at the desired pressure by controlling the temperature of the catalyst reservoir 295 with a catalyst reservoir heater 298 powered by a power supply 272. When the catalyst is contained in a boat inside the reactor, the catalyst vapor pressure is maintained at the desired value by controlling the temperature of the catalyst boat, by adjusting the boat's power supply.



The rate of production of hydrinos by the gas cell hydride reactor can be controlled by controlling the amount of catalyst in the gas phase and/or by controlling the concentration of atomic hydrogen. The rate of production of hydrino hydride ions can be controlled by controlling the concentration of hydrinos, such as by controlling the rate of production of hydrinos. The concentration of gaseous catalyst in vessel chamber 200 may be controlled by controlling the initial amount of the volatile catalyst present in the chamber 200. The concentration of gaseous catalyst in chamber 200 may also be controlled by controlling the catalyst temperature, by adjusting the catalyst reservoir heater 298, or by adjusting a catalyst boat heater when the catalyst is contained in a boat inside the reactor. The vapor pressure of the volatile catalyst 250 in the chamber 200 is determined by the temperature of the catalyst reservoir 295, or the temperature of the catalyst boat, because each is colder than the reactor vessel 207. The reactor vessel 207 temperature is maintained at a higher operating temperature than catalyst reservoir 295 with heat liberated by the hydrogen catalysis (hydrino generation) and hydrino reduction. The reactor vessel temperature may also be maintained by a temperature control means, such as heating coil 230 shown in cross section in FIGURE 3. Heating coil 230 is powered by power supply 225. The reactor temperature further controls the reaction rates such as hydrogen dissociation and catalysis.

The preferred operating temperature depends, in part, on the nature of the material comprising the reactor vessel 207. The temperature of a stainless steel alloy reactor vessel 207 is preferably maintained at 200-1200°C. The temperature of a molybdenum reactor vessel 207 is preferably maintained at 200-1800 °C. The temperature of a tungsten reactor vessel 207 is preferably maintained at 200-3000 °C. The temperature of a quartz or ceramic reactor vessel 207 is preferably maintained at 200-1800 °C.

The concentration of atomic hydrogen in vessel chamber 200 can be controlled by the amount of atomic hydrogen generated by the hydrogen dissociation material. The rate of molecular hydrogen dissociation is controlled by controlling the surface area, the temperature, and the selection of the dissociation material. The concentration of atomic hydrogen may also be controlled by the amount of atomic hydrogen provided by the atomic hydrogen source 280. The



concentration of atomic hydrogen can be further controlled by the amount of molecular hydrogen supplied from the hydrogen source 221 controlled by a flow controller 222 and a pressure sensor 223. The reaction rate may be monitored by windowless ultraviolet (UV) emission spectroscopy to detect the intensity of the UV emission due to the catalysis and the hydrino hydride ion and compound emissions.

The gas cell hydride reactor further comprises an electron source 260 in contact with the generated hydrinos to form hydrino hydride ions. In the gas cell hydride reactor of FIGURE 3, hydrinos are reduced to hydrino hydride ions by contacting a reductant comprising the reactor vessel 207. Alternatively, hydrinos are reduced to hydrino hydride ions by contact with any of the reactor's components, such as, photon source 205, catalyst 250, catalyst reservoir 295, catalyst reservoir heater 298, hot filament grid 280, pressure sensor 223, hydrogen source 221, flow controller 222, vacuum pump 256, vacuum line 257, catalyst supply passage 241, or hydrogen supply passage 242. Hydrinos may also be reduced by contact with a reductant extraneous to the operation of the cell (i.e. a consumable reductant added to the cell from an outside source). Electron source 260 is such a reductant.

Compounds comprising a hydrino hydride anion and a cation may be formed in the gas cell. The cation which forms the hydrino hydride compound may comprise a cation of the material of the cell, a cation comprising the molecular hydrogen dissociation material which produces atomic hydrogen, a cation comprising an added reductant, or a cation present in the cell (such as the cation of the catalyst).

In another embodiment of the gas cell hydride reactor, the vessel of the reactor is the combustion chamber of an internal combustion engine, rocket engine, or gas turbine. A gaseous catalyst forms hydrinos from hydrogen atoms produced by pyrolysis of a hydrocarbon during hydrocarbon combustion. A hydrocarbon- or hydrogen-containing fuel contains the catalyst. The catalyst is vaporized (becomes gaseous) during the combustion. In another embodiment, the catalyst is a thermally stable salt of rubidium or potassium such as *RbF*, *RbCl*, *RbBr*, *RbI*, *Rb<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>*, *RbOH*, *Rb<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>*, *Rb<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>*, *Rb<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>*, and *KF*, *KCl*, *KBr*, *KI*, *K<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>*, *KOH*, *K<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>*, *K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>*, *K<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>*, *K<sub>2</sub>GeF<sub>4</sub>*. Additional counterions of the electrocatalytic ion or couple include organic anions, such as wetting or emulsifying agents.

In another embodiment of the invention utilizing a combustion



engine to generate hydrogen atoms, the hydrocarbon- or hydrogen-containing fuel further comprises water and a solvated source of catalyst, such as emulsified electrocatalytic ions or couples. During pyrolysis, water serves as a further source of hydrogen atoms which undergo catalysis. The water can be dissociated into hydrogen atoms thermally or catalytically on a surface, such as the cylinder or piston head. The surface may comprise material for dissociating water to hydrogen and oxygen. The water dissociating material may comprise an element, compound, alloy, or mixture of transition elements or inner transition elements, iron, platinum, palladium, zirconium, vanadium, nickel, titanium, Sc, Cr, Mn, Co, Cu, Zn, Y, Nb, Mo, Tc, Ru, Rh, Ag, Cd, La, Hf, Ta, W, Re, Os, Ir, Au, Hg, Ce, Pr, Nd, Pm, Sm, Eu, Gd, Tb, Dy, Ho, Er, Tm, Vb, Lu, Th, Pa, U, activated charcoal (carbon), or Cs intercalated carbon (graphite).

In another embodiment of the invention utilizing an engine to generate hydrogen atoms through pyrolysis, vaporized catalyst is drawn from the catalyst reservoir 295 through the catalyst supply passage 241 into vessel chamber 200. The chamber corresponds to the engine cylinder. This occurs during each engine cycle. The amount of catalyst used per engine cycle may be determined by the vapor pressure of the catalyst and the gaseous displacement volume of the catalyst reservoir 295. The vapor pressure of the catalyst may be controlled by controlling the temperature of the catalyst reservoir 295 with the reservoir heater 298. A source of electrons, such as a hydrino reducing reagent in contact with hydrinos, results in the formation of hydrino hydride ions.

### 2.3 Gas Discharge Cell Hydride Reactor

A gas discharge cell hydride reactor of the present invention is shown in FIGURE 5, and an experimental gas discharge cell hydride reactor is shown in FIGURE 6. The construction and operation of the experimental gas discharge cell hydride reactor shown in FIGURE 6 is described in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section (Discharge Cell Sample), *infra*.

The gas discharge cell hydride reactor of FIGURE 5, includes a gas discharge cell 307 comprising a hydrogen isotope gas-filled glow discharge vacuum vessel 313 having a chamber 300. A hydrogen source 322 supplies hydrogen to the chamber 300 through control valve 325 via



a hydrogen supply passage 342. A catalyst for generating hydrinos, such as the compounds described in Mills Prior Publications (e.g. TABLE 4 of PCT/US90/01998 and pages 25-46, 80-108 of PCT/US94/02219) is contained in catalyst reservoir 395. A voltage and current source 330 causes current to pass between a cathode 305 and an anode 320. The current may be reversible.

In one embodiment of the gas discharge cell hydride reactor, the wall of vessel 313 is conducting and serves as the anode. In another embodiment, the cathode 305 is hollow such as a hollow, nickel, aluminum, copper, or stainless steel hollow cathode.

The cathode 305 may be coated with the catalyst for generating hydrinos. The catalysis to form hydrinos occurs on the cathode surface. To form hydrogen atoms for generation of hydrinos, molecular hydrogen is dissociated on the cathode. To this end, the cathode is formed of a hydrogen dissociative material. Alternatively, the molecular hydrogen is dissociated by the discharge.

According to another embodiment of the invention, the catalyst for generating hydrinos is in gaseous form. For example, the discharge may be utilized to vaporize the catalyst to provide a gaseous catalyst.

Alternatively, the gaseous catalyst is produced by the discharge current. For example, the gaseous catalyst may be provided by a discharge in potassium metal to form  $K^+ / K^\bullet$ , rubidium metal to form  $Rb^+$ , or titanium metal to form  $Ti^{2+}$ . The gaseous hydrogen atoms for reaction with the gaseous catalyst are provided by a discharge of molecular hydrogen gas such that the catalysis occurs in the gas phase.

Another embodiment of the gas discharge cell hydride reactor where catalysis occurs in the gas phase utilizes a controllable gaseous catalyst. The gaseous hydrogen atoms for conversion to hydrinos are provided by a discharge of molecular hydrogen gas. The gas discharge cell 307 has a catalyst supply passage 341 for the passage of the gaseous catalyst 350 from catalyst reservoir 395 to the reaction chamber 300. The catalyst reservoir 395 is heated by a catalyst reservoir heater 392 having a power supply 372 to provide the gaseous catalyst to the reaction chamber 300. The catalyst vapor pressure is controlled by controlling the temperature of the catalyst reservoir 395, by adjusting the heater 392 by means of its power supply 372. The reactor further comprises a selective venting valve



301.

In another embodiment of the gas discharge cell hydride reactor where catalysis occurs in the gas phase utilizes a controllable gaseous catalyst. Gaseous hydrogen atoms provided by a discharge of molecular hydrogen gas. A chemically resistant (does not react or degrade during the operation of the reactor) open container, such as a tungsten or ceramic boat, positioned inside the gas discharge cell contains the catalyst. The catalyst in the catalyst boat is heated with a boat heater using by means of an associated power supply to provide the gaseous catalyst to the reaction chamber. Alternatively, the glow gas discharge cell is operated at an elevated temperature such that the catalyst in the boat is sublimed, boiled, or volatilized into the gas phase. The catalyst vapor pressure is controlled by controlling the temperature of the boat or the discharge cell by adjusting the heater with its power supply.

The gas discharge cell may be operated at room temperature by continuously supplying catalyst. Alternatively, to prevent the catalyst from condensing in the cell, the temperature is maintained above the temperature of the catalyst source, catalyst reservoir 395 or catalyst boat. For example, the temperature of a stainless steel alloy cell is 0-1200°C; the temperature of a molybdenum cell is 0-1800 °C; the temperature of a tungsten cell is 0-3000 °C; and the temperature of a glass, quartz, or ceramic cell is 0-1800 °C. The discharge voltage may be in the range of 1000 to 50,000 volts. The current may be in the range of 1  $\mu$ A to 1 A, preferably about 1 mA

The gas discharge cell apparatus includes an electron source in contact with the hydrinos, in order to generate hydrino hydride ions. The hydrinos are reduced to hydrino hydride ions by contact with cathode 305, with plasma electrons of the discharge, or with the vessel 313. Also, hydrinos may be reduced by contact with any of the reactor components, such as anode 320, catalyst 350, heater 392, catalyst reservoir 395, selective venting valve 301, control valve 325, hydrogen source 322, hydrogen supply passage 342 or catalyst supply passage 341. According to yet another variation, hydrinos are reduced by a reductant 360 extraneous to the operation of the cell (e.g. a consumable reductant added to the cell from an outside source).

Compounds comprising a hydrino hydride anion and a cation may be formed in the gas discharge cell. The cation which forms the hydrino



hydride compound may comprise an oxidized species of the material comprising the cathode or the anode, a cation of an added reductant, or a cation present in the cell (such as a cation of the catalyst).

In one embodiment of the gas discharge cell apparatus, potassium or rubidium hydride is prepared in the gas discharge cell 307. The catalyst reservoir 395 contains *KI* or *RbI* catalyst. The catalyst vapor pressure in the gas discharge cell is controlled by heater 392. The catalyst reservoir 395 is heated with the heater 392 to maintain the catalyst vapor pressure proximal to the cathode 305 preferably in the pressure range 10 millitorr to 100 torr, more preferably at about 200 mtorr. In another embodiment, the cathode 305 and the anode 320 of the gas discharge cell 307 are coated with *KI* or *RbI* catalyst. The catalyst is vaporized during the operation of the cell. The hydrogen supply from source 322 is adjusted with control 325 to supply hydrogen and maintain the hydrogen pressure in the 10 millitorr to 100 torr range.

In one embodiment of the gas discharge cell hydride reactor apparatus, catalysis occurs in a hydrogen gas discharge cell using a catalyst with a net enthalpy of about 27.2 electron volts. The catalyst (e.g. potassium ions) is vaporized by the discharge. The discharge also produces reactant hydrogen atoms. Catalysis using potassium ions results in the emission of extreme ultraviolet (UV) photons. In addition to the transition  $H\left[\frac{a_H}{1}\right] \xrightarrow{K^+/K^+} H\left[\frac{a_H}{2}\right] + 912 \text{ \AA}$ , the disproportionation reaction described in the Disproportionation of Energy States Section of PCT/US96/07949 causes additional emission of extreme UV at 912 Å and 304 Å. Extreme UV photons ionize hydrogen resulting in the emission of the normal spectrum of hydrogen which includes visible light. Thus, the extreme UV emission from the catalysis is observable indirectly as indicated by the conversion of the extreme UV to visible wavelengths. At the same time, hydrinos react with electrons to form hydrino hydride ions having the continuum absorption and emission lines given in TABLE 1, *supra*. These lines are observable by emission spectroscopy which identify catalysis and increased binding energy hydrogen compounds.

#### 2.4 Plasma Torch Cell Hydride Reactor

A plasma torch cell hydride reactor of the present invention is shown in FIGURE 7. A plasma torch 702 provides a hydrogen isotope



plasma 704 enclosed by a manifold 706. Hydrogen from hydrogen supply 738 and plasma gas from plasma gas supply 712, along with a catalyst 714 for forming hydrinos, is supplied to torch 702. The plasma may comprise argon, for example. The catalyst may comprise any of the compounds described in Mills Prior Publications (e.g. TABLE 4 of PCT/US90/01998 and pages 25-46, 80-108 of PCT/US94/02219). The catalyst is contained in a catalyst reservoir 716. The reservoir is equipped with a mechanical agitator, such as a magnetic stirring bar 718 driven by magnetic stirring bar motor 720. The catalyst is supplied to plasma torch 702 through passage 728.

Hydrogen is supplied to the torch 702 by a hydrogen passage 726. Alternatively, both hydrogen and catalyst may be supplied through passage 728. The plasma gas is supplied to the torch by a plasma gas passage 726. Alternatively, both plasma gas and catalyst may be supplied through passage 728.

Hydrogen flows from hydrogen supply 738 to a catalyst reservoir 716 via passage 742. The flow of hydrogen is controlled by hydrogen flow controller 744 and valve 746. Plasma gas flows from the plasma gas supply 712 via passage 732. The flow of plasma gas is controlled by plasma gas flow controller 734 and valve 736. A mixture of plasma gas and hydrogen is supplied to the torch via passage 726 and to the catalyst reservoir 716 via passage 725. The mixture is controlled by hydrogen-plasma-gas mixer and mixture flow regulator 721. The hydrogen and plasma gas mixture serves as a carrier gas for catalyst particles which are dispersed into the gas stream as fine particles by mechanical agitation. The aerosolized catalyst and hydrogen gas of the mixture flow into the plasma torch 702 and become gaseous hydrogen atoms and vaporized catalyst ions (such as  $K^+$  ions from  $KI$ ) in the plasma 704. The plasma is powered by a microwave generator 724 wherein the microwaves are tuned by a tunable microwave cavity 722. Catalysis occurs in the gas phase.

The amount of gaseous catalyst in the plasma torch is controlled by controlling the rate that catalyst is aerosolized with the mechanical agitator. The amount of gaseous catalyst is also controlled by controlling the carrier gas flow rate where the carrier gas includes a hydrogen and plasma gas mixture (e.g., hydrogen and argon). The amount of gaseous hydrogen atoms to the plasma torch is controlled by controlling the



hydrogen flow rate and the ratio of hydrogen to plasma gas in the mixture. The hydrogen flow rate and the plasma gas flow rate to the hydrogen-plasma-gas mixer and mixture flow regulator 721 are controlled by flow rate controllers 734 and 744, and by valves 736 and 746. Mixer regulator 721 controls the hydrogen-plasma mixture to the torch and the catalyst reservoir. The catalysis rate is also controlled by controlling the temperature of the plasma with microwave generator 724.

Hydrino atoms and hydrino hydride ions are produced in the plasma 704. Hydrino hydride compounds are cryopumped onto the manifold 706, or they flow into hydrino hydride compound trap 708 through passage 748. Trap 708 communicates with vacuum pump 710 through vacuum line 750 and valve 752. A flow to the trap 708 is effected by a pressure gradient controlled by the vacuum pump 710, vacuum line 750, and vacuum valve 752.

In another embodiment of the plasma torch cell hydride reactor shown in FIGURE 8, at least one of plasma torch 802 or manifold 806 has a catalyst supply passage 856 for passage of the gaseous catalyst from a catalyst reservoir 858 to the plasma 804. The catalyst in the catalyst reservoir 858 is heated by a catalyst reservoir heater 866 having a power supply 868 to provide the gaseous catalyst to the plasma 804. The catalyst vapor pressure is controlled by controlling the temperature of the catalyst reservoir 858 by adjusting the heater 866 with its power supply 868. The remaining elements of FIGURE 8 have the same structure and function of the corresponding elements of FIGURE 7. In other words, element 812 of FIGURE 8 is a plasma gas supply corresponding to the plasma gas supply 712 of FIGURE 7, element 838 of FIGURE 8 is a hydrogen supply corresponding to hydrogen supply 738 of FIGURE 7, and so forth.

In another embodiment of the plasma torch cell hydride reactor, a chemically resistant open container such as a ceramic boat located inside the manifold contains the catalyst. The plasma torch manifold forms a cell which is operated at an elevated temperature such that the catalyst in the boat is sublimed, boiled, or volatilized into the gas phase.

Alternatively, the catalyst in the catalyst boat is heated with a boat heater having a power supply to provide the gaseous catalyst to the plasma. The catalyst vapor pressure is controlled by controlling the



temperature of the cell with a cell heater, or by controlling the temperature of the boat by adjusting the boat heater with an associated power supply.

5 The plasma temperature in the plasma torch cell hydride reactor is advantageously maintained in the range of 5,000-30,000 °C. The cell may be operated at room temperature by continuously supplying catalyst. Alternatively, to prevent the catalyst from condensing in the cell, the cell temperature is maintained above that of the catalyst source, catalyst reservoir 758 or catalyst boat. The operating temperature  
10 depends, in part, on the nature of the material comprising the cell. The temperature for a stainless steel alloy cell is preferably 0-1200°C. The temperature for a molybdenum cell is preferably 0-1800 °C. The temperature for a tungsten cell is preferably 0-3000 °C. The temperature for a glass, quartz, or ceramic cell is preferably 0-1800 °C.  
15 Where the manifold 706 is open to the atmosphere, the cell pressure is atmospheric.

An exemplary plasma gas for the plasma torch hydride reactor is argon. Exemplary aerosol flow rates are 0.8 standard liters per minute (slm) hydrogen and 0.15 slm argon. An exemplary argon plasma flow  
20 rate is 5 slm. An exemplary forward input power is 1000 W, and an exemplary reflected power is 10-20 W.

In other embodiments of the plasma torch hydride reactor, the mechanical catalyst agitator (magnetic stirring bar 718 and magnetic stirring bar motor 720) is replaced with an aspirator, atomizer, or  
25 nebulizer to form an aerosol of the catalyst 714 dissolved or suspended in a liquid medium such as water. The medium is contained in the catalyst reservoir 716. Or, the aspirator, atomizer, or nebulizer injects the catalyst directly into the plasma 704. The nebulized or atomized catalyst is carried into the plasma 704 by a carrier gas, such as hydrogen.

30 The plasma torch hydride reactor further includes an electron source in contact with the hydrinos, for generating hydrino hydride ions. In the plasma torch cell, the hydrinos are reduced to hydrino hydride ions by contacting 1.) the manifold 706, 2.) plasma electrons, or 4.) any of the reactor components such as plasma torch 702, catalyst supply  
35 passage 756, or catalyst reservoir 758, or 5) a reductant extraneous to the operation of the cell (e.g. a consumable reductant added to the cell from an outside source).



Compounds comprising a hydrido hydride anion and a cation may be formed in the gas cell. The cation which forms the hydrido hydride compound may comprise a cation of an oxidized species of the material forming the torch or the manifold, a cation of an added reductant, or a  
5 cation present in the plasma (such as a cation of the catalyst).

### 3. PURIFICATION OF INCREASED BINDING ENERGY HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS

Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds formed in the  
10 hydride reactor may be isolated and purified from the catalyst remaining in the reactor following operation. In the case of the electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, and plasma torch cell hydride reactors, increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are obtained by physical collection, precipitation and recrystallization, or centrifugation. The increased  
15 binding energy hydrogen compounds may be further purified by the methods described hereafter.

A method to isolate and purify the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds is described as follows. In the case of the electrolytic cell hydride reactor, water is removed from the electrolyte  
20 by evaporation, to obtain a solid mixture. The catalyst containing the increased binding energy hydrogen compound is suspended in a suitable solvent, such as water, which preferentially dissolves the catalyst but not the increased binding energy hydrogen compound. The solvent is filtered, and the insoluble increased binding energy hydrogen compound  
25 crystals are collected.

According to an alternative method for isolating and purifying the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds, the remaining catalyst is dissolved and the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are suspended in a suitable solvent which preferentially dissolves the  
30 catalyst but not the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. The increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals are then allowed to grow on the surfaces of the cell. The solvent is then poured off and the increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals are collected.

Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may also be  
35 purified from the catalyst, such as a potassium salt catalyst for example, by a process which uses different cation exchanges of the catalyst or increased binding energy hydrogen compounds, or anion exchanges of



the catalyst. The exchanges change the difference in solubility of the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds relative to the catalyst or other ions present. Alternatively, the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may be precipitated and recrystallized, exploiting differential solubility in solvents such as organic solvents and organic solvent/aqueous mixtures. Yet another method of isolating and purifying the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds from the catalyst is to utilize thin layer, gas, or liquid chromatography, such as high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC).

Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may also be purified by distillation, sublimation, or cryopumping such as under reduced pressure, such as 10  $\mu$ torr to 1 torr. The mixture of compounds is placed in a heated vessel containing a vacuum and possessing a cryotrap. The cryotrap may comprise a cold finger or a section of the vessel having a temperature gradient. The mixture is heated. Depending on the relative volatilities of the components of the mixture, the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are collected as the sublimate or the residue. If the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are more volatile than the other components of the mixture, then they are collected in the cryotrap. If the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are less volatile, the other mixture components are collected in the cryotrap, and the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are collected as the residue.

One such method to purify increased binding energy hydrogen compounds from a catalyst such as a potassium salt comprises distillation or sublimation. The catalyst, such as a potassium salt, is distilled off or sublimed and the residual increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals remains. Accordingly, the product of the hydride reactor is dissolved in a solvent such as water, and the solution is filtered to remove particulates and or contaminants. The anion of the catalyst is then exchanged to increase the difference in the boiling points of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds versus the catalyst. For example, nitrate may be exchanged for carbonate or iodide to reduce the boiling point of the catalyst. In the case of a carbonate catalyst anion, nitrate may replace carbonate with the addition of nitric acid. In the case of an iodide catalyst anion, nitrate may replace iodide with the oxidation of the iodide to iodine with  $H_2O_2$  and nitric acid to yield the



nitrate. Nitrite replaces the iodide ion with the addition of nitric acid only. In the final step of the method, the converted catalyst salt is sublimed and the residual increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals are collected.

5 Another embodiment of the method to purify increased binding energy hydrogen compounds from a catalyst, such as a potassium salt, comprises distillation, sublimation, or cryopumping wherein the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds have a higher vapor pressure than the catalyst. Increased binding energy hydrogen  
10 compound crystals are the distillate or sublimate which is collected. The separation is increased by exchanging the anion of the catalyst to increase its boiling point.

In another embodiment of the increased binding energy hydrogen compound isolation method, substitution of the catalyst anion is  
15 employed such that the resulting compound has a low melting point. A mixture comprising increased binding energy hydrogen compounds is melted. The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are insoluble in the melt and thus precipitates from the melt. The melting is conducted under vacuum such that the anion-exchanged catalyst product  
20 such as potassium nitrate partially sublimes. The mixture comprising increased binding energy hydrogen compound precipitate is dissolved in a minimum volume of a suitable solvent such as water which preferentially dissolves the catalyst but not the increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals. Or, increased binding energy hydrogen  
25 compounds are precipitated from a dissolved mixture. The mixture is then filtered to obtain increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals.

One approach to purifying increased binding energy hydrogen compounds comprises precipitation and recrystallization. In one such  
30 method, increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are recrystallized from an iodide solution containing increased binding energy hydrogen compounds and one or more of potassium, lithium or sodium iodide which will not precipitate until the concentration is greater than about 10 M. Thus, increased binding energy hydrogen  
35 compounds can be preferentially precipitated. In the case of a carbonate solution, the iodide can be formed by neutralization with hydroiodic acid (HI).



According to one such embodiment to purify increased binding energy hydrogen compounds from a potassium iodide catalyst, the *KI* catalyst is rinsed from the gas cell, gas discharge cell or plasma torch hydride reactor and filtered. The concentration of the filtrate is then  
5 adjusted to approximately 5 M by addition of water or by concentration via evaporation. Increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals are permitted to form on standing. The precipitate is then filtered. In one embodiment, increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are precipitated from an acidic solution (e.g. the pH range 6 to 1) by addition  
10 of an acid such as nitric, hydrochloric, hydroiodic, or sulfuric acid.

In an alternative method of purification, increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are precipitated from an aqueous mixture by addition of a co-precipitating anion, cation or compound. For example, a soluble sulfate, phosphate, or nitrate compound is added to cause the  
15 increased binding energy hydrogen compounds to preferentially precipitate. Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are isolated from the electrolyte of a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell by the following steps.  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the electrolytic cell is made approximately 1 M in a cation that precipitates hydrido hydride ion or increased binding  
20 energy hydrogen compounds, such as the cation provided by  $LiNO_3$ ,  $NaNO_3$ , or  $Mg(NO_3)_2$ . In addition or alternatively, the electrolyte may be acidified with an acid such as  $HNO_3$ . The solution is concentrated until a precipitate is formed. The solution is filtered to obtain the crystals. Alternatively, the solution is allowed to evaporate on a  
25 crystallization dish so that increased binding energy hydrogen compounds crystallize separately from the other compounds. In this case, the crystals are separated physically.

The increased binding energy hydrogen species can bond to a cation with unpaired electrons such as a transition or rare earth cation to  
30 form a paramagnetic or ferromagnetic compound. In one separation embodiment, the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are separated from impurities, by magnetic separation in crystalline form by sifting the mixture over a magnet (e.g., an electromagnet). The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds adhere to the magnet. The crystals  
35 are then removed mechanically, or by rinsing. In the latter case, the rinse liquid is removed by evaporation. In the case of electromagnetic



separation, the electromagnet is inactivated and the increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals are collected.

In alternative separation embodiment, the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are separated from impurities, by electrostatic separation in crystalline form by sifting the mixture over a charged collector (e.g., a capacitor plate). The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds adhere to the collector. The crystals are then removed mechanically, or by rinsing. In the latter case, the rinse liquid is removed by evaporation. In the case of electrostatic separation, the charged collector is inactivated and the increased binding energy hydrogen compound crystals are collected.

The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are substantially pure as isolated and purified by the exemplary methods given herein. That is, the isolated material comprises greater than 50 atomic percent of said compound.

The cation of the isolated hydrido hydride ion may be replaced by a different desired cation (e.g.  $K^+$  replaced by  $Li^+$ ) by reaction upon heating and concentrating the solution containing the desired cation or via ion exchange chromatography.

Methods of purification to remove cations and anions to obtain the desired increased binding energy hydrogen compounds include those given by Bailar [Comprehensive Inorganic Chemistry, Editorial Board J. C. Bailar, H. J. Emeleus, R. Nyholm, A. F. Trotman-Dickenson, Pergamon Press] including pp. 528-529 which are incorporated herein by reference.

#### 4. METHOD OF ISOTOPE SEPARATION

The selectivity of hydrido atoms and hydride ions to form bonds with specific isotopes based on a differential in bond energy provides a means to purify desired isotopes of elements. The term isotope as used herein refers to any isotope given in the CRC which is herein incorporated by reference [R. C. Weast, Editor, CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 58th Edition, CRC Press, (1977), pp., B-270-B-354]. Differential bond energy can arise from a difference in the nuclear moments of the isotopes, and with a sufficient difference they can be separated.

A method of separating isotopes of an element comprises: 1.) reacting an increased binding energy hydrogen species with an elemental



isotopic mixture comprising a molar excess of a desired isotope with respect to the increased binding energy hydrogen species to form a compound enriched in the desired isotope and comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species, and 2.) purifying said compound enriched in the desired isotope. A method of separating isotopes of an element present in one more compounds comprises: 1.) reacting an increased binding energy hydrogen species with compounds comprising an isotopic mixture which comprises a molar excess of a desired isotope with respect to the increased binding energy hydrogen species to form a compound enriched in the desired isotope and comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species, and 2.) purifying said compound enriched in the desired isotope. Sources of reactant increased binding energy hydrogen species include the electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, and plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactors of the present invention and increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. The increased binding energy hydrogen species may be an increased binding energy hydride ion. The compound comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species and the desired isotopically enriched element is purified by the methods given herein to purify compounds containing increased binding energy hydrogen species. The purified compound may be further reacted to form a different isotopically enriched compound or element by a decomposition reaction such as a plasma discharge or plasma torch reaction or displacement reaction of the increased binding energy hydrogen species. The steps of reaction and purification such as those used by persons skilled in the art may be repeated as many times as necessary to obtain the desired purity of the desired isotopically enriched element or compound.

For example, a hydrino hydride gas cell is operated with a  $KI$  catalyst. The increased binding energy hydrogen compound  $^{39}KH_n$  forms with essentially no  $^{41}KH_n$  formed ( $n$  is an integer). The mixture of catalyst and  $^{39}KH_n$  may be dissolved in water, and  $^{39}KH_n$  may be allowed to precipitate to yield a compound which is isotopically enriched in  $^{39}K$ .

Another method of separating isotopes of an element comprises: 1.) reacting an increased binding energy hydrogen species with an elemental isotopic mixture comprising a molar excess of an undesired isotope(s) with respect to the increased binding energy hydrogen species to form a



compound(s) enriched in the undesired isotope(s) and comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species, and 2.) removing said compound(s) enriched in the undesired isotope(s). Another method of separating isotopes of an element present in one more compounds

- 5 comprises: 1.) reacting an increased binding energy hydrogen species with compounds comprising an isotopic mixture which comprises a molar excess of an undesired isotope(s) with respect to the increased binding energy hydrogen species to form a compound(s) enriched in the undesired isotope(s) and comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species, and 2.) removing said compound(s) enriched in the undesired isotope(s). Sources of reactant increased binding energy hydrogen species include the electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, and plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactors of the present invention and increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. The increased binding energy hydrogen species may be an increased binding energy hydride ion. The compound(s) isotopically enriched in the undesired isotope(s) and comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species is removed from the reaction mixture by the methods given herein to purify compounds containing increased binding energy hydrogen species.
- 10 15 20 25 Alternatively, a compound isotopically enriched in the desired isotope and not comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species is purified from the reaction product mixture. The purified compound isotopically enriched in the desired isotope may be further reacted to form a different isotopically enriched compound or element by a decomposition or displacement reaction. The steps of reaction and purification such as those used by persons skilled in the art may be repeated as many times as necessary to obtain the desired purity of the desired isotopically enriched element or compound.

30 For example, a hydrino hydride gas cell is operated with a  $KI$  catalyst. The increased binding energy hydrogen compound  $^{39}KH_n$  forms with essentially no  $^{41}KH_n$  formed ( $n$  is an integer). The mixture of catalyst and  $^{39}KH_n$  may be dissolved in water, and  $^{39}KH_n$  may be allowed to precipitate to yield a compound in solution which is isotopically enriched in  $^{41}K$ .

35 Differential bond energy can arise from a difference in the nuclear moments of the isotopes, and with a sufficient difference they can be separated. This mechanism can be enhanced at lower temperatures.



Thus, separation can be enhanced by forming the increased binding energy compounds and performing the separation at lower temperature.

##### 5. IDENTIFICATION OF INCREASED BINDING ENERGY HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS

The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may be identified by a variety of methods such as: 1.) elemental analysis, 2.) solubility, 3.) reactivity, 4.) melting point, 5.) boiling point, 6.) vapor pressure as a function of temperature, 7.) refractive index, 8.) X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS), 9.) gas chromatography, 10.) X-ray diffraction (XRD), 11.) calorimetry, 12.) infrared spectroscopy (IR), 13.) Raman spectroscopy, 14.) Mossbauer spectroscopy, 15.) extreme ultraviolet (EUV) emission and absorption spectroscopy, 16.) ultraviolet (UV) emission and absorption spectroscopy, 17.) visible emission and absorption spectroscopy, 18.) nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, 19.) gas phase mass spectroscopy of a heated sample (solid probe quadrupole and magnetic sector mass spectroscopy), 20.) time-of-flight-secondary-ion-mass-spectroscopy (TOFSIMS), 21.) electrospray-ionization-time-of-flight-mass-spectroscopy (ESITOFMS), 22.) thermogravimetric analysis (TGA), 23.) differential thermal analysis (DTA), and 24.) differential scanning calorimetry (DSC).

XPS dispositively identifies each increased binding energy hydrogen species of a compound by its characteristic binding energy. High resolution mass spectroscopy such as TOFSIMS and ESITOFMS provides absolute identification of an increased binding energy hydrogen compound based on its unique high resolution mass. The XRD pattern of each hydrino hydride compound is unique and provides for its absolute identification. Ultraviolet (UV) and visible emission spectroscopy of excited increased binding energy hydrogen compounds uniquely identify them by the presence of characteristic hydrino hydride ion continuum lines and/or characteristic emission lines of increased binding energy hydrogen species of each compound. Spectroscopic identification of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds is obtained by performing extreme ultraviolet (EUV) and ultraviolet (UV) emission spectroscopy and mass spectroscopy of volatilized purified crystals. The excited emission of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds is observed wherein the source of excitation is a plasma discharge, and the



mass spectrum is recorded with an on-line mass spectrometer to identify volatilized compounds. An in situ method to spectroscopically identify the catalysis of hydrogen to form hydrinos and to identify hydrino hydride ions and increased binding energy hydrogen compounds is on-line EUV and UV spectroscopy and a mass spectroscopy of a hydrino hydride reactor of the present invention. The emission spectrum of the catalysis of hydrogen and the emission due to formation and excitation of hydrino hydride compounds is recorded.

Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds were dispositively identified by the disclosed methods as given in the EXPERIMENTAL Section.

## 6. DIHYDRINO

The theoretical introduction to dihydrinos is provided in the '96 Mills GUT. Two hydrino atoms  $H\left[\frac{a_H}{p}\right]$  may react to form a diatomic molecule referred to as a dihydrino  $H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p}\right]$ .



where  $p$  is an integer. The dihydrino comprises a hydrogen molecule having a total energy,  $E_T\left(H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p}\right]\right)$ ,

$$E_T\left(H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p}\right]\right) = -13.6 \text{ eV} \left[ \left( 2p^2\sqrt{2} - p^2\sqrt{2} + \frac{p^2\sqrt{2}}{2} \right) \ln \frac{\sqrt{2}+1}{\sqrt{2}-1} - p^2\sqrt{2} \right] \quad (24)$$

where  $2c'$  is the internuclear distance and  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius. Thus, the relative internuclear distances (sizes) of dihydrinos are fractional. Without considering the correction due to zero order vibration, the bond dissociation energy,  $E_D\left(H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p}\right]\right)$ , is given by the difference between

the energy of two hydrino atoms each given by the negative of Eq. (1) and the total energy of the dihydrino molecule given by Eq. (24). (The bond dissociation energy is defined as the energy required to break the bond).

$$E_T\left(H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{2a_0}{p}\right]^+\right) = 13.6 \text{ eV} (-4p^2 \ln 3 + p^2 + 2p^2 \ln 3) \quad (26)$$



The first binding energy,  $BE_1$ , of the dihydrino molecular ion with consideration of zero order vibration is about

$$BE_1 = \frac{16.4}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \text{ eV} \quad (27)$$

where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1, preferably from 2 to 200. Without considering the correction due to zero order vibration, the bond

dissociation energy,  $E_D \left[ H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_0}{p} \right]^+ \right]$ , is the difference between the

negative of the binding energy of the corresponding hydrino atom given by Eq. (1) and  $E_T \left[ H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_0}{p} \right]^+ \right]$  given by Eq. (26).

$$E_D \left[ H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_0}{p} \right]^+ \right] = E \left( H \left[ \frac{a_H}{p} \right] \right) - E_T \left[ H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_0}{p} \right]^+ \right] \quad (28)$$

10 The first binding energy,  $BE_1$ , of the dihydrino molecule

$$H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p} \right] \rightarrow H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_0}{p} \right]^+ + e^- \quad (29)$$

is given by Eq. (26) minus Eq. (24).

$$BE_1 = E_T \left[ H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_0}{p} \right]^+ \right] - E_T \left[ H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p} \right] \right] \quad (30)$$

The second binding energy,  $BE_2$ , is given by the negative of Eq. (26). The first binding energy,  $BE_1$ , of the dihydrino molecule with consideration of zero order vibration is about

$$BE_1 = \frac{15.5}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \text{ eV} \quad (31)$$

where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1, preferably from 2 to 200. The dihydrino and the dihydrino ion are further described in the '96 Mills

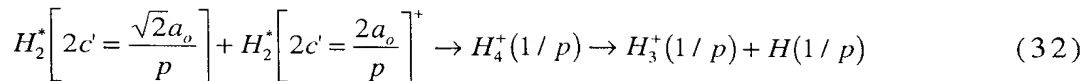
20 GUT, and PCT/US96/07949 and PCT/US/94/02219.

The dihydrino molecule reacts with a dihydrino molecular ion to form a hydrino atom  $H(1/p)$  and an increased binding energy molecular ion  $H_3^+(1/p)$  comprising three protons (three nuclei of atomic number one) and two electrons wherein the integer  $p$  corresponds to that of the hydrino, the dihydrino molecule, and the dihydrino molecular ion. The molecular ion  $H_3^+(1/p)$  is hereafter referred to as the "trihyrino molecular ion". The reaction is

25



66



$H_4^+(1/p)$  serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules and molecular ions such as those dihydrino molecules and molecular ions formed by fragmentation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds in a mass spectrometer, as demonstrated in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section and the Identification of the Dihydrino Molecule by Mass Spectroscopy Section, *infra*.

The dihydrino molecule  $H_2^* \left[ 2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_o}{p} \right]$  also reacts with a proton to form trihydrino molecular ion  $H_3^+(1/p)$ . The reaction is

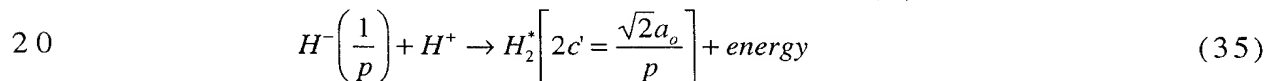


The binding energy,  $BE$ , of the trihydrino molecular ion is about

$$BE = \frac{22.6}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \text{ eV} \quad (34)$$

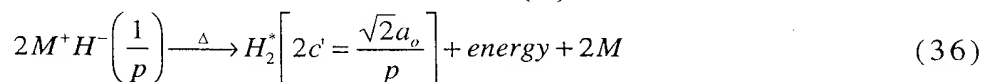
where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1, preferably from 2 to 200.

A method to prepare dihydrino gas from the hydrino hydride ion comprises reacting hydrino hydride ion containing compound with a source of protons. The protons may be protons of an acid, protons of a plasma of a gas discharge cell, or protons from a metal hydride, for example. The reaction of hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  with a proton is



One way to generate dihydrino gas from hydrino hydride compound is by thermally decomposing the compound. For example, potassium hydrino hydride is heated until potassium metal and dihydrino gas are formed. An example of a thermal decomposition

reaction of hydrino hydride compound  $M^+H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  is

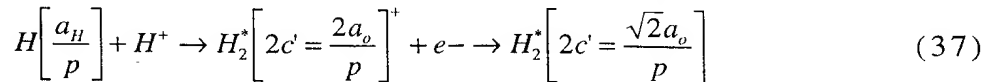


where  $M^+$  is the cation.

A hydrino can react with a proton to form a dihydrino ion which



further reacts with an electron to form a dihydrino molecule.



The energy of the reaction of the hydrino atom with a proton is given by the negative of the bond energy of the dihydrino ion (Eq. (28)). The energy given by the reduction of the dihydrino ion by an electron is the negative of the first binding energy (Eq. (30)). These reactions emit UV radiation. UV spectroscopy is a way to monitor the emitted radiation.

A reaction for preparing dihydrino gas is given by Eq. (37).

Sources of reactant protons comprise, for example, a metal hydride (e.g. a transition metal such as nickel hydride), and a gas discharge cell. In the case of a metal hydride proton source, hydrino atoms are formed in an electrolytic cell comprising a catalyst electrolyte and a metal cathode which forms a hydride. Permeation of hydrino atoms through the metal hydride containing protons results in the synthesis of dihydrinos according to Eq. (37). The resulting dihydrino gas may be collected from the inside of an evacuated hollow cathode that is sealed at one end. The dihydrinos produced according to Eq. (37) diffuse into the cavity of the cathode and are collected. Hydrinos also diffuse through the cathode and react with protons of the hydride of the cathode.

In the case of a gas discharge cell proton source, hydrinos are formed in a hydrogen gas discharge cell wherein a catalyst is present in the vapor phase. Ionization of hydrogen atoms by the gas discharge cell provides protons to react with hydrinos in the gas phase to form dihydrino molecules according to Eq. (37). Dihydrino gas may be purified by gas chromatography or by combusting normal hydrogen with a recombiner such as a *CuO* recombiner.

According to another embodiment of the present invention, dihydrino is prepared from increased binding energy hydrogen compounds by thermally decomposing the compound to release dihydrino gas. Dihydrino may also be prepared from increased binding energy hydrogen compounds by chemically decomposing the compound. For example, the compound is chemically decomposed by reaction with a cation such as  $Li^+$  with  $NiH_6$  to liberate dihydrino gas according to the following methods: 1.) run a 0.57 M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell with nickel electrodes for an extended period of time such as one year; 2.) make the



electrolyte about 1 M in  $LiNO_3$  and acidify it with  $HNO_3$ ; 3.) evaporate the solution to dryness; 4.) heat the resulting solid mixture until it melts; 5.) continue to apply heat until the solution turns black from the decomposition of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds such as  $NiH_6$  to  $NiO$ , dihydrino gas, and lithium hydrino hydride; 6.) collect the dihydrino gas, and 7.) identify dihydrino by methods such as gas chromatography, gas phase XPS, or Raman spectroscopy.

### 6.1 Dihyrino Gas Identification

Dihyrino gas is identified as a higher ionizing mass two in the mass spectrometer. Dihyrino is also identified by mass spectroscopy by the presence of a  $m/e=4$  peak and a  $m/e=2$  that splits at low pressure. The dihydrino gas peaks occur at retention times different from normal hydrogen during gas chromatography at cryogenic temperatures, after passing through a 100%  $H_2/O_2$  recombiner (e.g.  $CuO$  recombiner). In the case of  $H_2^*\left[2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_o}{2}\right]$ , dihydrino gas is identified as the split  $m/e=2$  peak in the high resolution magnetic sector mass spectrometer, as a 62.2 eV peak in the gas phase XPS, and as a peak with 4 times the vibrational energy of normal molecular hydrogen via Raman spectroscopy. In the case of stimulated Raman spectroscopy, a YAG laser excitation is used to observe Raman Stokes and antiStokes lines due to vibration of dihydrino  $H_2^*\left[2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_o}{2}\right]$  or  $D_2^*\left[2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_o}{2}\right]$  that is liquefied on the cryopump spectroscopy stage. A further method of identification comprises performing XPS (X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy) on dihydrino liquefied on a stage. Dihydrinos may be further identified by XPS by their characteristic binding energies given in TABLE 3 wherein dihydrino is present in a compound comprising dihydrino and at least one other element. Dihyrino is dispositively identified in the EXPERIMENTAL Section.

## 7. ADDITIONAL INCREASED BINDING ENERGY HYDROGEN COMPOUNDS

In a further embodiment of the present invention, hydrino hydride ions are reacted or bonded to any positively charged atom of the periodic chart such as an alkali or alkaline earth cation, or a proton. Hydrino hydride ions may also react with or bond to any organic molecule,



inorganic molecule, compound, metal, nonmetal, or semiconductor to form an organic molecule, inorganic molecule, compound, metal, nonmetal, or semiconductor. Additionally, hydrino hydride ions may react with or bond to  $H_3^+$ ,  $H_3^+(1/p)$ ,  $H_4^+(1/p)$ , or dihydrino molecular ions

5  $H_2^+ \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_o}{p} \right]^+$ . Dihydrino molecular ions may bond to hydrino hydride ions such that the binding energy of the reduced dihydrino molecular ion, the dihydrino molecule  $H_2^+ \left[ 2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_o}{p} \right]$ , is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  of the compound.

The reactants which may react with hydrino hydride ions include  
 10 neutral atoms, negatively or positively charged atomic and molecular ions, and free radicals. In one embodiment to form hydrino hydride containing compounds, hydrino hydride ions are reacted with a metal. Thus, in one embodiment of the electrolytic cell hydride reactor, hydrino, hydrino hydride ion, or dihydrino produced during operation at the  
 15 cathode reacts with the cathode to form a compound, and in one embodiment of the gas cell hydride reactor, hydrino, hydrino hydride ion, or dihydrino produced during operation reacts with the dissociation material or source of atomic hydrogen to form a compound. A metal-hydrino hydride material is thus produced.

20 Exemplary types of compounds of the present invention include those that follow. Each compound of the invention includes at least one hydrogen species  $H$  which is a hydrino hydride ion or a hydrino atom; or in the case of compounds containing two or more hydrogen species  $H$ , at least one such  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or a hydrino atom, and/or two  
 25 or more hydrogen species of the compound are present in the compound in the form of dihydrino molecular ion (two hydrogens) and/or dihydrino molecule (two hydrogens). The compounds of the present invention may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or an ordinary hydrogen molecule, in addition to one or more of the increased binding energy  
 30 hydrogen species. In general, such ordinary hydrogen atom(s) and ordinary hydrogen molecule(s) of the following exemplary compounds are herein called "hydrogen":

$H^-(1/p)H_3^+$  ;  $MH$ ,  $MH_2$ , and  $M_2H_2$  where  $M$  is an alkali cation (in the



case of  $M_2H_2$ , the alkali cations may be different) and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or hydrino atom;  $MH_n$   $n=1$  to  $2$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or hydrino atom;  $MHX$  where  $M$  is an alkali cation,  $X$  is a neutral atom or molecule or a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or hydrino atom;  $MHX$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or hydrino atom;  $MHX$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a double negatively charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion, and  $H$  is a hydrino atom;  $M_2HX$  where  $M$  is an alkali cation (the alkali cations may be different),  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or hydrino atom;  $MH_n$   $n=1$  to  $5$  where  $M$  is an alkaline cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $M_2H_n$   $n=1$  to  $4$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule (the alkaline earth cations may be different);  $M_2XH_n$   $n=1$  to  $3$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule (the alkaline earth cations may be different);  $M_2X_2H_n$   $n=1$  to  $2$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom (the alkaline earth cations may be different);  $M_2X_3H$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion, or hydrino atom (the alkaline earth cations may



be different);  $M_2XH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to  $2$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a double negatively charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom (the alkaline earth cations may be different);  $M_2XX'H$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion,  $X'$  is a double negatively charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion, and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or hydrino atom (the alkaline earth cations may be different);  $MM'H_n$ ,  $n=1$  to  $3$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MM'XH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to  $2$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation,  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom;  $MM'XH$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation,  $X$  is a double negatively charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion, and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or hydrino atom;  $MM'XX'H$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $M'$  is an alkali metal cation,  $X$  and  $X'$  are each a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, and  $H$  is a hydrino hydride ion or hydrino atom;  $H_nS$ ,  $n=1$  to  $2$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom;  $MSiH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to  $6$  where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MXSiH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to  $5$  where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $Si$  may be replaced by  $Al$ ,  $Ni$ , transition, inner transition, or rare earth element,  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, or a double negative charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion, and  $H$  is at



- least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MAIH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 6 where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 6 where  $M$  is a transition, inner transition, or rare earth element cation such as nickel and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MNiH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 6 where  $M$  is an alkali cation, alkaline earth cation, silicon, or aluminum and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule, and nickel may be substituted by another transition metal, inner transition, or rare earth cation;  $TiH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 4 where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $Al_2H_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 4 where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MXAlX'H_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 2 where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  and  $X'$  are each a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion, or a double negative charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion,  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, and another cation such as  $Si$  may replace  $Al$ ;  $[KH_mKCO_3]_n$ ,  $m, n = \text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom;  $[KHKOH]_n$ ,  $n = \text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom;  $[KH_mKNO_3]_n^+ nX^-$ ,  $m, n = \text{integer}$  where  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or



nitrate ion and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom;  $[KHKNO_3]_n$   $n = \text{integer}$   $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom;

5  $[MH_m M' X]_n$   $m, n = \text{integer}$  comprising a neutral compound or an anion or cation where  $M$  and  $M'$  are each an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion or a double negatively charged

10 anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom;

$[MH_m M' X']_n^+ nX^-$   $m, n = \text{integer}$  where  $M$  and  $M'$  are each an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  and  $X'$  are each a single negatively charged

15 anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion or a double negatively charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, and  $[MH_m M' X']_n^- nM''^+$   $m, n = \text{integer}$  where

20  $M$ ,  $M'$ , and  $M''$  are each an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  and  $X'$  are each a single negatively charged anion such as halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, or nitrate ion or a double negatively charged anion such as carbonate ion or sulfate ion, and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion,

25 dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom.

Preferred metals comprising the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (such as  $MH_n$   $n = 1$  to 8) include the Group VIB ( $Cr$ ,  $Mo$ ,  $W$ ) and Group IB ( $Cu$ ,  $Ag$ ,  $Au$ ) elements. The compounds are

30 useful for purification of the metals. The purification is achieved via formation of the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds that have a high vapor pressure. Each compound is isolated by cryopumping.

Exemplary silanes, siloxanes, and silicates that may form polymers (up to MW = 100,000 dalton), each have unique observed characteristics

35 different from those of the corresponding ordinary compound wherein the hydrogen content is only ordinary hydrogen H. The observed



characteristics which are dependent on the increased binding energy of the hydrogen species include stoichiometry, stability at elevated temperature, and stability in air. Exemplary compounds are:

- $M_2SiH_n$   $n=1$  to 8 where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation (the cations may be different) and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- $Si_2H_n$   $n=1$  to 8 where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- $SiH_n$   $n=1$  to 8 where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- $Si_nH_{4n}$   $n=\text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- $Si_nH_{3n}$   $n=\text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- $Si_nH_{4n}O_m$ ,  $n=\text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- $Si_xH_{4x-2y}O_y$   $x, y=\text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- $Si_xH_{4x}O_y$   $x, y=\text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- $Si_nH_{4n} \cdot H_2O$   $n=\text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- $Si_nH_{2n+2}$   $n=\text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- $Si_xH_{2x+2}O_y$   $x, y=\text{integer}$  where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen



- atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MSi_{4n}H_{10n}O_n$   $n$ =integer where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- 5  $MSi_{4n}H_{10n}O_{n+1}$   $n$ =integer where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- $M_qSi_nH_mO_p$   $q,n,m,p$ =integer where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation
- 10 and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- $M_qSi_nH_m$   $q,n,m$ =integer where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino
- 15 molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- $Si_nH_mO_p$   $n,m,p$ =integer where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen
- 20 molecule;  $Si_nH_m$   $n,m$ =integer where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- $SiO_2H_n$   $n=1$  to 6 where  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may
- 25 further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;  $MSiO_2H_n$   $n=1$  to 6 where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- 30  $MSi_2H_n$   $n=1$  to 14 where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule;
- $M_2SiH_n$   $n=1$  to 8 where  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and  $H$  is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may
- 35 further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen



molecule; and polyalkylsiloxane where *H* is at least one of a hydrino hydride ion, hydrino atom, dihydrino molecular ion, dihydrino molecule, and may further comprise an ordinary hydrogen atom, or ordinary hydrogen molecule.

5 In an embodiment of a superconductor of reduced dimensionality of the present invention, hydrino, dihydrino, and/or hydride ion is reacted with or bonded to a source of electrons. The source of electrons may be any positively charged atom of the periodic chart such as an alkali, alkaline earth, transition metal, inner transition metal, rare earth,  
10 lanthanide, or actinide cation to form a structure described by a lattice described in '96 Mills GUT (pages 255-264 which are incorporated by reference).

Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may be oxidized or reduced to form additional such compounds by applying a voltage to the  
15 battery disclosed in the HYDRINO HYDRIDE BATTERY Section. The additional compounds may be formed via the cathode and/or anode half reactions.

Alternatively, increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may be formed by reacting hydrino atoms from at least one of an electrolytic cell, a gas cell, a gas discharge cell, or a plasma torch cell with silicon to  
20 form terminated silicon such as hydrino atom versus hydrogen terminated silicon. For example, silicon is placed inside the cell such that the hydrino produced therein reacts with the silicon to form the increased binding energy hydrogen species-terminated silicon. The  
25 species as a terminator of silicon may serve as a masking agent for solid state electronic circuit production.

Another application of the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds is as a dopant or dopant component in the fabrication of doped semiconductors each with an altered band gap relative to the  
30 starting material. For example, the starting material may be an ordinary semiconductor, an ordinary doped semiconductor, or an ordinary dopant such as silicon, germanium, gallium, indium, arsenic, phosphorous, antimony, boron, aluminum, Group III elements, Group IV elements, or Group V elements. In a preferred embodiment of the doped  
35 semiconductor, the dopant or dopant component is hydrino hydride ion. Materials such as silicon may be doped with hydrino hydride ions by ion implantation, epitaxy, or vacuum deposition to form a superior doped



semiconductor. Apparatus and methods of ion implantation, epitaxy, and vacuum deposition such as those used by persons skilled in the art are described in the following references which are incorporated herein by reference: Fadei Komarov, Ion Beam Modification of Metals, Gordon and Breach Science Publishers, Philadelphia, 1992, especially pp.-1-37.; Emanuele Rimini, Ion Implantation: Basics to Device Fabrication, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Boston, 1995, especially pp. 33-252; 315-348; 173-212; J. F. Ziegler, (Editor), Ion Implantation Science and Technology, Second Edition, Academic Press, Inc., Boston, 1988, especially pp. 219-377. The specific  $p$  hydrino hydride ion ( $H^-(n=1/p)$  where  $p$  is an integer) may be selected to provide the desired property such as band gap following doping.

The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may be reacted with a thermionic cathode material to lower the Fermi energy of the material. This provides a thermionic generator with a higher voltage than that of the undoped starting material. For example, a starting material is tungsten, molybdenum, or oxides thereof. In a preferred embodiment of a doped thermionic cathode, the dopant is hydrino hydride ion. Materials such as metals may be doped with hydrino hydride ions by ion implantation, epitaxy, or vacuum deposition to form a superior thermionic cathode. Apparatus and methods of ion implantation, epitaxy, and vacuum deposition such as those used by persons skilled in the art are described in the following references which are incorporated herein by reference: Fadei Komarov, Ion Beam Modification of Metals, Gordon and Breach Science Publishers, Philadelphia, 1992, especially pp.-1-37.; Emanuele Rimini, Ion Implantation: Basics to Device Fabrication, Kluwer Academic Publishers, Boston, 1995, especially pp. 33-252; 315-348; 173-212; J. F. Ziegler, (Editor), Ion Implantation Science and Technology, Second Edition, Academic Press, Inc., Boston, 1988, especially pp. 219-377.

#### 8. HYDRINO HYDRIDE GETTER

Each of the various reactors of the present invention comprises: a source of atomic hydrogen; at least one of a solid, molten, liquid, or gaseous catalyst; a catalysis vessel containing atomic hydrogen and the catalyst; and a source of electrons. The reactor may further comprise a getter, which functions as a scavenger to prevent hydrino atoms from



reacting with components of the cell to form a hydrino hydride compound. The getter may also be used to reverse the reaction between the hydrinos and the cell components to form a hydrino hydride compound containing a substitute cation of the hydrino hydride ion.

5 The getter may comprise a metal with a low work function, such as an alkali or alkaline earth metal. The getter may alternatively comprise a source of electrons and cations. For example, the electron or cation source may be (1) a plasma of a discharge cell or plasma torch cell providing electrons and protons; (2) a metal hydride such as a transition  
10 or rare element hydride providing electrons and protons; or (3) an acid providing protons.

In another embodiment of the getter, the cell components comprise a metal which is regenerated at high temperature, by electrolysis, or by plasma etching, or the metal has a high work function and is resistant to  
15 reaction with hydrino to otherwise form hydrino hydride compound.

In yet another getter embodiment, the cell is comprised of a material which reacts with hydrino or hydrino hydride ion to form a composition of matter which is acceptable or superior to the parent material as a component of the cell (e.g. more resilient with a longer  
20 functional life-time). For example, the cell of the hydrino hydride reactor may comprise, be lined by or be coated with at least one of 1.) a material that is resistant to oxidation, such as the compounds disclosed herein; 2.) a material which is oxidized by the hydrino such that a protective layer is formed (e.g., an anion impermeable layer that  
25 prevents further oxidation) ; or 3.) a material which forms a protective layer which is mechanically stable, insoluble in the catalysis material, does not diffuse into the catalysis material, and/or is not volatile at the operating temperature of the cell of the hydrino hydride reactor.

Increased binding energy hydrogen metal compounds such as  $NiH_n$   
30 and  $WH_n$ , where n is an integer, form during the operation of the hydrino hydride reactor as shown in the EXPERIMENTAL Section, *infra*. In one embodiment of the present invention, the getter comprises a metal such as nickel or tungsten which forms said compounds that decompose to restore the metal surface of the desired component of the hydrino  
35 hydride reactor (e.g., cell wall or hydrogen dissociator). For example, the cell of the hydrino hydride reactor is composed of metal, or is composed of quartz or a ceramic which has been metallized by, for example,



vacuum deposition. In this case, the cell comprises the getter.

In the case that the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds have a lower vapor pressure than the catalyst, the getter may be a cryotrap in communication with the cell. The cryotrap condenses the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds when the getter is maintained at a temperature intermediate between the cell temperature and the temperature of the catalyst reservoir. There is little or no condensation of the catalyst in the cryotrap. An exemplary getter comprising the cryotrap 255 of the gas cell hydride reactor is shown in FIGURE 3.

In the case that the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds have a higher vapor pressure than the catalyst, the cell possesses a heated catalyst reservoir in communication with the cell. The reservoir provides vaporized catalyst to the cell. Periodically, the catalyst reservoir is maintained at a temperature which causes the catalyst to condense with little or no condensation of the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are maintained in the gas phase at the elevated temperature of the cell and are removed by a pump such as a vacuum pump or a cryopump. An exemplary pump 256 of the gas cell hydride reactor is shown in FIGURE 3.

The getter may be used in conjunction with the gas cell hydride reactor to form a continuous chemical reactor to produce increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. The increased binding energy hydrogen compounds so produced in the reactor may have a higher vapor pressure than the catalyst. In that case, the cell possesses a heated catalyst reservoir which continuously provides vaporized catalyst to the cell. The compounds and the catalyst are continuously cryopumped to the getter during operation. The cryopumped material is collected, and the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are purified from the catalyst by the methods described herein.

As indicated above, the hydride ion can bond to a cation with unpaired electrons, such as a transition or rare earth cation, to form a paramagnetic or ferromagnetic compound. In one embodiment of the gas cell hydride reactor, the hydride getter comprises a magnet whereby magnetic hydride compound is removed from the gas



phase by attaching to the magnetic getter.

The electron of a hydrino hydride ion can be removed by a hydrino atom of a higher binding energy level than the product ionized hydrino. The ionized hydrino hydride ion can further undergo catalysis and  
5 disproportionation to release further energy. Over time, the hydrino hydride ion products tend toward the most stable hydrino hydride, ion  $H^-(n=1/16)$ . By removing or adding hydrino hydride compounds, the power and energy produced by the cell may be controlled. Accordingly, the getter takes the form of a regulator of the vapor pressure of hydrino  
10 hydride compounds, to control the power or energy produced by the cell. Such a hydrino hydride compound vapor pressure regulator includes a pump wherein the vapor pressure is determined by the rate of pumping. The hydrino hydride compound vapor pressure regulator also may include a cryotrap wherein the temperature of the cryotrap determines the vapor  
15 pressure of the hydrino hydride compound. A further embodiment of the hydrino hydride compound vapor pressure regulator comprises a flow restriction to a cryotrap of constant temperature wherein the flow rate to the trap determines the steady state hydrino hydride compound vapor pressure. Exemplary flow restrictions include adjustable quartz,  
20 zirconium, or tungsten plugs. The plug 40 shown in FIGURE 4 may be permeable to hydrogen as a molecular or atomic hydrogen source.

#### 9. HYDRINO HYDRIDE FUEL CELL

As the product of a cathode half reaction of a fuel cell or battery, a hydrino hydride ion with extreme stability represents a significant  
25 improvement over conventional cathode products of present batteries and fuel cells. This is due to the much greater energy release of the hydrino hydride reaction of Eq. (8).

A fuel cell 400 of the present invention shown in FIGURE 9 comprises a source of oxidant 430, a cathode 405 contained in a cathode compartment 401 in communication with the source of oxidant 430, an  
30 anode 410 in an anode compartment 402, a salt bridge 420 completing a circuit between the cathode compartment 401 and anode compartment 402, and an electrical load 425. The oxidant may be hydrinos from the oxidant source 430. The hydrinos react to form hydrino hydride ions as  
35 a cathode half reaction (Eq. (38)). Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds may provide hydrinos. The hydrinos may be supplied to the cathode from the oxidant source 430 by thermally or chemically



decomposing increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. The hydrino may be obtained by the reaction of an increased binding energy hydrogen compound with an element that replaces the increased binding energy hydrogen species in the compound. Alternatively, the source of oxidant 430 may be an electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, or plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactor of the present invention. An alternative oxidant of the fuel cell 400 comprises increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. For example, a cation  $M^{n+}$  (where  $n$  is an integer) bound to a hydrino hydride ion such that the binding energy of the cation or atom  $M^{(n-1)+}$  is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  may serve as the oxidant. The source of oxidant 430, such as  $M^{n+} H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)_n$  may be an electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, or plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactor of the present invention.

In another fuel cell embodiment, a hydrino source 430 communicates with vessel 400 via a hydrino passage 460. Hydrino source 430 is a hydrino-producing cell according to the present invention, i.e., an electrolytic cell, a gas cell, a gas discharge cell, or a plasma torch cell. Hydrinos are supplied via hydrino passage 460.

The introduced hydrinos,  $H\left[\frac{a_H}{p}\right]$ , react with electrons at the cathode 405 of the fuel cell to form hydrino hydride ions,  $H^-(1/p)$ . A reductant reacts with the anode 410 to supply electrons to flow through the load 425 to the cathode 405, and a suitable cation completes the circuit by migrating from the anode compartment 402 to the cathode compartment 401 through the salt bridge 420. Alternatively, a suitable anion such as a hydrino hydride ion completes the circuit by migrating from the cathode compartment 401 to the anode compartment 402 through the salt bridge 420. The reductant may be any electrochemical reductant, such as zinc. In one embodiment, the reductant has a high oxidation potential and the cathode may be copper.

The cathode half reaction of the cell is:



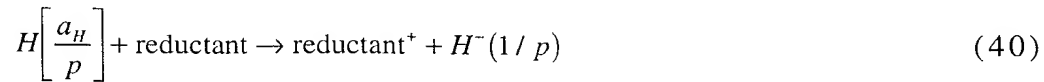
The anode half reaction is:



82



The overall cell reaction is:



In one embodiment of the fuel cell, the cathode compartment 401 functions as the cathode. In that embodiment, the cathode may serve as a hydrino getter.

#### 10. HYDRINO HYDRIDE BATTERY

A battery according to the present invention is shown in FIGURE 9A. In battery 400', the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are oxidants; they comprise the oxidant of the cathode half reaction of the battery. The oxidant may be, for example, an increased binding energy hydrogen compound comprising a dihydrino molecular ion bound to a hydrino hydride ion such that the binding energy of the reduced dihydrino molecular ion, the dihydrino molecule  $H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_u}{p}\right]$ , is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p'}\right)$ . One such oxidant is the compound  $H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{2a_u}{p}\right]^+ H^-(1/p')$  where  $p$  of the dihydrino molecular ion is 2 and  $p'$  of the hydrino hydride ion is 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, or 19.

An alternative oxidant may be a compound comprising a cation  $M^{n+}$  (where  $n$  is an integer) bound to a hydrino hydride ion such that the binding energy of the cation or atom  $M^{(n-1)+}$  is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$ . Cations may be selected from those given in Table 2-1. Ionization Energies of the Elements (eV) [R. L. DeKock, H. B. Gray, Chemical Structure and Bonding, The Benjamin Cummings Publishing Company, Menlo Park, CA, (1980) pp. 76-77, incorporated herein by reference] such that the  $n$ -th ionization energy  $IP_n$  to form the cation  $M^{n+}$  from  $M^{(n-1)+}$  (where  $n$  is an integer) is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$ . Alternatively, a hydrino

hydride ion may be selected for a given cation such that the hydrino



hydride ion is not oxidized by the cation. Thus, the oxidant  $M^{n+} H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)_n$  comprises a cation  $M^{n+}$ , where  $n$  is an integer and the hydrino hydride ion  $H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$ , where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1, that is selected such that its binding energy is greater than that of  $M^{(n-1)+}$ . For example, in the case of  $He^{2+} (H^{-}(1/p))_2$  or  $Fe^{4+} (H^{-}(1/p))_4$ ,  $p$  of the hydrino hydride ion may be 11 to 20 because the binding energy of  $He^{+}$  and  $Fe^{3+}$  is 54.4 eV and 54.8 eV, respectively. Thus, in the case of  $He^{2+} (H^{-}(1/p))_2$ , the hydride ion is selected to have a higher binding energy than  $He^{+}$  (54.4 eV). In the case of  $Fe^{4+} (H^{-}(1/p))_4$  the hydride ion is selected to have a higher binding energy than  $Fe^{3+}$  (54.8 eV). By selecting a stable cation-hydrino hydride anion compound, a battery oxidant is provided wherein the reduction potential is determined by the binding energies of the cation and anion of the oxidant.

In another embodiment of the battery, hydrino hydride ions complete the circuit during battery operation by migrating from the cathode compartment 401' to the anode compartment 402', through salt bridge 420'. The bridge may comprise, for example, an anion conducting membrane and/or an anion conductor. The salt bridge may be formed of a zeolite, a lanthanide boride (such as  $MB_6$ , where  $M$  is a lanthanide), or an alkaline earth boride (such as  $MB_6$  where  $M$  is an alkaline earth) which is selective as an anion conductor based on the small size of the hydrino hydride anion.

The battery is optionally made rechargeable. According to an embodiment of a rechargeable battery, the cathode compartment 401' contains reduced oxidant and the anode compartment contains an oxidized reductant. The battery further comprises an ion which migrates to complete the circuit. To permit the battery to be recharged, the oxidant comprising increased binding energy hydrogen compounds must be capable of being generated by the application of a proper voltage to the battery to yield the desired oxidant. A representative proper voltage is from about one volt to about 100 volts. The oxidant  $M^{n+} H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)_n$  comprises a desired cation formed at a desired voltage, selected such that the  $n$ -th ionization energy  $IP_n$  to form the cation  $M^{n+}$  from  $M^{(n-1)+}$ , where



$n$  is an integer, is less than the binding energy of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$ , where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1.

According to another rechargeable battery embodiment, the oxidized reductant comprises a source of hydrino hydride ions such as increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. The application of the proper voltage oxidizes the reduced oxidant to a desired oxidation state to form the oxidant of the battery and reduces the oxidized reductant to a desired oxidation state to form the reductant. The hydrino hydride ions complete a circuit by migrating from the anode compartment 402' to the cathode compartment 401' through the salt bridge 420'. The salt bridge 420' may be formed by an anion conducting membrane or an anion conductor. The reduced oxidant may be, for example, iron metal, and the oxidized reductant having a source of hydrino hydride ions may be, for example, potassium hydrino hydride ( $K^+H^-(1/p)$ ). The application of a proper voltage oxidizes the reduced oxidant ( $Fe$ ) to the desired oxidation state ( $Fe^{4+}$ ) to form the oxidant  $(Fe^{4+}(H^-(1/p)))_4$  where  $p$  of the hydrino hydride ion is an integer from 11 to 20). The application of the proper voltage also reduces the oxidized reductant ( $K^+$ ) to the desired oxidation state ( $K$ ) to form the reductant (potassium metal). The hydrino hydride ions complete the circuit by migrating from the anode compartment 402' to the cathode compartment 401' through the salt bridge 420'.

In an embodiment of the battery, the reductant includes a source of protons wherein the protons complete the circuit by migrating from the anode compartment 402' to the cathode compartment 401' through the salt bridge 420'. The salt bridge may be a proton conducting membrane and/or a proton conductor such as solid state perovskite-type proton conductors based on  $SrCeO_3$  such as  $SrCe_{0.9}Y_{0.08}Nb_{0.02}O_{2.97}$  and  $SrCeO_{0.95}Yb_{0.05}O_3 - \alpha$ . Sources of protons include compounds comprising hydrogen atoms, molecules, and/or protons such as the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds, water, molecular hydrogen, hydroxide, ordinary hydride ion, ammonium hydroxide, and  $HX$  wherein  $X^-$  is a halogen ion. For example, oxidation of the reductant comprising a source of protons generates protons and a gas which may be vented while operating the battery.



In another embodiment of a rechargeable battery, application of a voltage oxidizes the reduced oxidant to the desired oxidation state to form the oxidant, and reduces the oxidized reductant to a desired oxidation state to form the reductant. Protons complete the circuit by migrating from the cathode compartment 401' to the anode compartment 402' through the salt bridge 420' such as a proton conducting membrane and/or a proton conductor.

In an embodiment of the battery, the oxidant and/or reductant are molten with heat supplied by the internal resistance of the battery or by external heater 450'. Hydrino hydride ions and/or protons of the molten battery reactants complete the circuit by migrating through the salt bridge 420'.

In another embodiment of the battery, the cathode compartment 401' and/or the cathode 405' may be formed by, lined by, or coated with at least one of the following 1.) a material that is resistant to oxidation such as increased binding energy hydrogen compounds; 2.) a material which is oxidized by the oxidant such that a protective layer is formed. e.g., an anion impermeable layer that prevents further oxidation wherein the cathode layer is electrically conductive; 3.) a material which forms a protective layer which is mechanically stable, insoluble in the oxidant material, and/or does not diffuse into the oxidant material wherein the cathode layer is electrically conductive.

To prevent corrosion, the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds comprising the oxidant may be suspended in vacuum and/or may be magnetically or electrostatically suspended such that the oxidant does not oxidize the cathode compartment 401'. Alternatively, the oxidant may be suspended and/or electrically isolated from the circuit when current is not desired. The oxidant may be isolated from the wall of the cathode compartment by a capacitor or an insulator.

The hydrino hydride ion may be recovered by the methods of purification given herein and recycled.

In an embodiment of the battery, the cathode compartment 401' functions as the cathode.

A higher voltage battery comprises an integer number  $n$  of said battery cells in series wherein the voltage of the series, compound cell, is about  $n \times 60$  volts.



# 11. HYDRINO HYDRIDE EXPLOSIVE AND ROCKET FUEL

Eq. (7) predicts that a stable hydrino hydride ion will form for the parameter  $p \leq 24$ . The energy released from the reduction of hydrino atoms to form a hydrino hydride ion goes through a maximum; whereas, the magnitude of the total energy of the dihydrino molecule (Eq. (24)) continuously increases as a function of  $p$ . Thus, as  $p$  approaches 24 the

reaction of  $H^-(n=1/p)$  to form  $H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p}\right]$  by the reaction with a

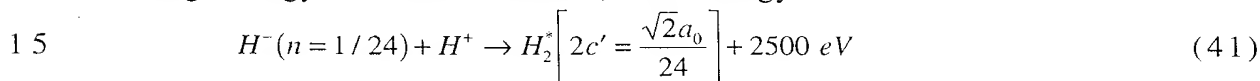
proton has a low activation energy and releases a thousand times the energy of a typical chemical reaction. The reaction of  $2H^-(n=1/p)$  to

form  $H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{p}\right]$  may also occur by thermal decomposition (Eq. (36)) of

the hydrino hydride compound. For example, the reaction of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(n=1/24)$  (having a binding energy of about 0.6535 eV) with

a proton to form dihydrino molecule  $H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{24}\right]$  (having the first

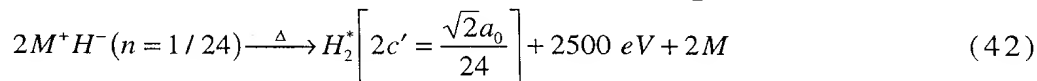
binding energy of about 8,928 eV) and energy is



where the energy of the reaction is the sum of Eqs. (7) and (24) (which is the total energy of the product dihydrino minus the total energy of the reactant hydrino hydride ion).

As a further example, the thermal decomposition reaction of

$H^-(n=1/24)$  to form dihydrino molecule  $H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{24}\right]$  is



where  $M^+$  is the cation of the hydrino hydride ion,  $M$  is the reduced cation, and the energy of the reaction is essentially the sum of two times Eqs. (7) and (24) (which is the total energy of the product dihydrino minus the total energy of the two reactant hydrino hydride ions).

One application of a hydrino hydride compound is as an explosive. The hydrino hydride ion of the compound reacts with a proton to form dihydrino (Eq. (41)). Alternatively, the hydrino hydride compound decomposes to form dihydrino (e.g. Eq. (42)). These reactions release

explosive power.

In the proton explosive reaction, a source of protons such as an acid



( $HF, HCl, H_2SO_4$ , or  $HNO_3$ ) or a super-acid

( $HF + SbF_5$ ;  $HCl + Al_2Cl_6$ ;  $H_2SO_4 + SbF_5$ ; or  $H_2SO_4 + SO_2(g)$ ) is utilized. An explosion is initiated by rapid mixing of the hydrino hydride ion containing compound with the acid or the super-acid. The rapid mixing  
 5 may be achieved by detonation of a conventional explosive proximal to the hydrino hydride compound.

In the a rapid thermal decomposition of a hydrino hydride compound to produce an explosive reaction, the decomposition may be caused by the detonation of a conventional explosive proximal to the  
 10 hydrino hydride compound or by percussion heating of the hydrino hydride compound. For example, a bullet may be tipped with a hydrino hydride compound which detonates on impact via percussion heating.

In one preferred embodiment, the cation of the hydrino hydride ion in the explosive is the lithium ion ( $Li^+$ ) due to its low mass.

15 Another application of the hydrino hydride compounds is as a solid, liquid, or gaseous rocket fuel. Rocket propellant power is provided by the reaction of hydrino hydride ion with a proton to form dihydrino (Eq. (41)) or by the thermal decomposition of hydrino hydride compounds to form dihydrino (e.g. Eq. (42)). In the former case, a source of protons  
 20 initiates a rocket propellant reaction by the effective mixing of the hydrino hydride ion-containing compound with the source of protons. Mixing can be carried out by initiation of a conventional rocket fuel reaction. In the latter case, the rocket fuel reaction comprises a rapid thermal decomposition of hydrino hydride containing compound or  
 25 increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. The thermal decomposition may be caused by the initiation of a conventional rocket fuel reaction or by percussion heating. In one preferred embodiment of the rocket fuel, the cation of the hydrino hydride ion is the lithium ion ( $Li^+$ ) due to its low mass.

30 One method to isolate and purify a compound containing a hydrino hydride ion of a specific  $p$  of Eq. (7) is by exploiting the different electron affinities of various hydrino atoms. In a first step, hydrino atoms are reacted with a composition of matter such as a metal other than an alkali or alkaline earth metal which reduces all hydrino atoms  
 35 that form stable hydride ions except that it does not react with  $H\left[\frac{a_H}{p}\right]$  to form  $H^-(n=1/p)$  for a given  $p$  where  $p$  is an integer, because the work



88

function of the composition of matter is too high or the free energy of the reaction is positive. In a second step, the nonreactive hydrino atoms are collected and reacted with a source of electrons such as a plasma or an alkali or alkaline earth metal to form  $H^-(n=1/p)$ , including  $H^-(n=1/24)$ , wherein hydrino atoms of a higher integer  $p$  of Eq. (7) are nonreactive because they do not form stable hydrino hydride ions. For example, an atomic beam of hydrinos is passed into a vessel comprising tungsten in the first stage, and is allowed to make  $p \leq 23$  hydrino hydride ions, and the non-reactive hydrinos having  $p$  greater than 23 are allowed to pass through to the second stage. In the second stage, only for  $p=24$ , a stable alkali or alkaline earth hydride is formed. The hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(n=1/p)$ , including  $H^-(n=1/24)$ , is collected as a compound by the methods described herein for the HYDRINO HYDRIDE REACTOR.

Another strategy for isolating and purifying a compound containing a hydrino hydride ion of a specific  $p$  of Eq. (7) is by ion cyclotron resonance spectroscopic methods. In one embodiment, the hydrino hydride ion of the desired  $p$  of Eq. (7) is captured in an ion cyclotron resonance instrument and its cyclotron frequency is excited to eject the ion such that it is collected.

## 12. ADDITIONAL CATALYSTS

According to one embodiment of the present invention, catalysts are provided which react with ordinary hydride ions and hydrino hydride ions to form increased binding energy hydride ions. In addition, catalysts are provided which react with two-electron atoms or ions to form increased binding energy two-electron atoms or ions. Catalysts are also provided which react with three-electron atoms or ions to form increased binding energy three-electron atoms or ions. In all cases, the reactor comprises a solid, molten, liquid, or gaseous catalyst; a vessel containing the reactant hydride ion, or two- or three-electron atom or ion; and the catalyst. The catalysis occurs by reaction of the reactant with the catalyst. Increased binding energy hydride ions are hydrino hydride ions as previously defined. Increased binding energy two- and three-electron atoms and ions are ions having a higher binding energy than the known corresponding atomic or ionic species.

Hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(1/p)$  of a desired  $p$  can be synthesized by reduction of the corresponding hydrino according to Eq. (8).



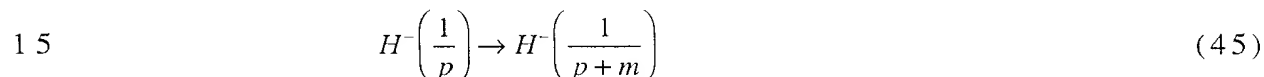
Alternatively, a hydrino hydride ion can be catalyzed to undergo a transition to an increased binding energy state to yield the desired hydrino hydride ion. Such a catalyst has a net enthalpy equivalent to about the difference in binding energies of the product and the reactant hydrino hydride ions each given by Eq. (7). For example, the catalyst for the reaction



where  $p$  and  $m$  are integers has an enthalpy of about

$$\text{Binding Energy of } H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p+m}\right) - \text{Binding Energy of } H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right) \quad (44)$$

where each binding energy is given by Eq. (7). Another catalyst has a net enthalpy equivalent to the magnitude of the initial increase in potential energy of the reactant hydrino hydride ion corresponding to an increase of its central field by an integer  $m$ . For example, the catalyst for the reaction

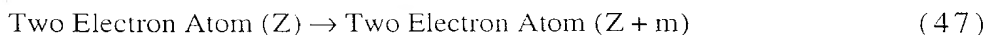


where  $p$  and  $m$  are integers has an enthalpy of about

$$\frac{2(p+m)e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} \quad (46)$$

where  $\pi$  is pi,  $e$  is the elementary charge,  $\epsilon_0$  the permittivity of vacuum, and  $r$  is the radius of  $H^{-}(1/p)$  given by Eq. (21).

A catalyst for the transition of any atom, ion, molecule, or molecular ion to an increased binding energy state has a net enthalpy equivalent to the magnitude of the initial increase in potential energy of the reactant corresponding to an increase of its central field by an integer  $m$ . For example, the catalyst for the reaction of any two-electron atom with  $Z \geq 2$  to an increased binding energy state having a final central field which is increased by  $m$  given by



where  $Z$  is the number of protons of the atom and  $m$  is an integer has an enthalpy of about

$$\frac{2(Z-1+m)e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r} \quad (48)$$

where  $r$  is the radius of the two electron atom given by Eq. (7.19) of '96 Mills GUT. The radius is



90

$$r = a_0 \left( \frac{1}{Z-1} - \frac{\sqrt{3/4}}{Z(Z-1)} \right) \quad (49)$$

where  $a_0$  is the Bohr radius. A catalyst for the reaction of lithium to an increased binding energy state having a final central field which is increased by  $m$  has an enthalpy of about

$$5 \quad \frac{(Z-2+m)e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r_3} \quad (50)$$

where  $r_3$  is the radius of the third electron of lithium given by Eq. (10.13) of '96 Mills GUT. The radius is

$$r_3 = \frac{a_0}{\left[ 1 - \frac{\sqrt{3/4}}{4 \left( \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3/4}}{6} \right)} \right]} \quad (51)$$

10

$$r_3 = 2.5559 a_0$$

A catalyst for the reaction of any three-electron atom having  $Z > 3$  to an increased binding energy state having a final central field which is increased by  $m$  has an enthalpy of about

$$\frac{(Z-2+m)e^2}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r_3} \quad (52)$$

15

where  $r_3$  is the radius of the third electron of the three electron atom given by Eq. (10.37) of '96 Mills GUT. The radius is

$$r_3 = \frac{a_0 \left[ 1 + \left[ \frac{Z-3}{Z-2} \right] \frac{r_1}{r_3} 10 \sqrt{\frac{3}{4}} \right]}{\left[ (Z-2) - \frac{\sqrt{3/4}}{4r_1} \right]}, \quad r_1 \text{ in units of } a_0 \quad (53)$$

where  $r_1$  the radius of electron one and electron two given by Eq. (49).



### 13. EXPERIMENTAL

#### 13.1 Identification of Hydrinos, Dihydrinos, and Hydrino Hydride Ions by XPS (X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy)

XPS is capable of measuring the binding energy,  $E_b$ , of each electron of an atom. A photon source with energy  $E_{hv}$  is used to ionize electrons from the sample. The ionized electrons are emitted with energy  $E_{kinetic}$ :

$$E_{kinetic} = E_{hv} - E_b - E_r \quad (54)$$

where  $E_r$  is a negligible recoil energy. The kinetic energies of the emitted electrons are measured by measuring the magnetic field strengths necessary to have them hit a detector.  $E_{kinetic}$  and  $E_{hv}$  are experimentally known and are used to calculate  $E_b$ , the binding energy of each atom. Thus, XPS incontrovertibly identifies an atom.

Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are given in the Additional Increased Binding Energy Compounds Section. The binding energy of various hydrino hydride ions and hydrinos may be obtained according to Eq. (7) and Eq. (1), respectively. XPS was used to confirm the production of the  $n=1/2$  to  $n=1/16$  hydrino hydride ions,  $E_b = 3 \text{ eV}$  to  $73 \text{ eV}$ , the  $n=1/2$  to  $n=1/4$  hydrinos,  $E_b = 54.4 \text{ eV}$  to  $217.6 \text{ eV}$ , and the  $n=1/2$  to  $n=1/4$  dihydrino molecules,  $E_b = 62.3$  to  $248 \text{ eV}$ . In the case of hydrino atoms and dihydrino molecules, this range is the lowest magnitude in energy. The peaks in this range are predicted to be the most abundant. In the case of hydrino hydride ion,  $n=1/16$  is the most stable hydrino hydride ion. Thus, XPS of the energy range  $E_b = 3 \text{ eV}$  to  $73 \text{ eV}$  detects these states. XPS was performed on a surface without background interference to these peaks by the cathode. Carbon has essentially zero background from  $0 \text{ eV}$  to  $287 \text{ eV}$  as shown in FIGURE 10. Thus, in the case of a carbon cathode, there was no interference in the  $n=1/2$  to  $n=1/16$  hydrino hydride ion, the  $n=1/2$  to  $n=1/4$  hydrino, and the  $n=1/2$  to  $n=1/4$  dihydrino peaks.

The hydrino hydride ion binding energies according to Eq. (7) are given in TABLE 1, hydrino binding energies according to Eq. (1) appear in TABLE 2, and dihydrino molecular binding energies according to Eq. (31) are given in TABLE 3.

TABLE 2. The representative binding energy of the hydrino atom as a



function of  $n$ , Eq. (1).

	$n$	$E_b$ (eV)
5	1	13.6
	$\frac{1}{2}$	54.4
10	$\frac{1}{3}$	122.4
	$\frac{1}{4}$	217.6

15 TABLE 3. The representative binding energy of the dihydrino molecule as a function of  $n$ , Eq. (31).

	$n$	$E_b$ (eV)
20	1	15.46
	$\frac{1}{2}$	62.3
25	$\frac{1}{3}$	139.5
	$\frac{1}{4}$	248

### 30 13.1.1 Experimental Method of Hydrino Atom and Dihydrino Molecule Identification by XPS

A series of XPS analyses were made on a carbon cathode used in



electrolysis of aqueous potassium carbonate by the Zettlemoyer Center for Surface Studies, Sinclair Laboratory, Lehigh University to identify hydrino and dihydrino binding energy peaks wherein the sample was thoroughly washed to remove water soluble hydrino hydride compounds.

- 5 A high quality spectrum was obtained over a binding energy range of 300 to 0 eV. This energy region completely covers the C 2p region as well as the region around 55 eV which is the approximate location of the  $H(n=1/2)$  binding energy, 54.4 eV, the region around 123 eV which is the approximate location of the  $H(n=1/3)$  binding energy, 122.4 eV, the region  
10 around 218 eV which is the approximate location of the  $H(n=1/4)$  binding energy, 217.6 eV, the region around 63 eV which is the approximate location of the dihydrino molecule  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{2}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{2}\right]$  binding energy, 62.3 eV, the region around 140 eV which is the approximate location of the dihydrino molecule  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{3}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3}\right]$  binding energy, 139.5 eV, and the  
15 region around 250 eV which is the approximate location of the dihydrino molecule  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{4}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{4}\right]$  binding energy, 248 eV.

Sample #1. The cathode and anode each comprised a 5 cm by 2 mm diameter high purity glassy carbon rod. The electrolyte comprised  
20 0.57 M  $K_2CO_3$  (Puratronic 99.999%). The electrolysis was performed at 2.75 volts for three weeks. The cathode was removed from the cell, thoroughly rinsed immediately with distilled water, and dried with a  $N_2$  stream. A piece of suitable size was cut from the electrode, mounted on a sample stub, and placed in the vacuum system.

25

### 13.1.2 Results and Discussion

The 0 to 1200 eV binding energy region of an X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of a control glassy carbon rod is shown in FIGURE 10. A  
30 survey spectrum of sample #1 is shown in FIGURE 11. The primary elements are identified on the figure. Most of the unidentified peaks are secondary peaks or loss features associated with the primary elements. FIGURE 12 shows the low binding energy range (0-285 eV) for sample #1. Shown in FIGURE 12 is the hydrino atom  $H(n=1/2)$  peak at a binding



energy of 54 eV, the hydrino atom  $H(n=1/3)$  at a binding energy of 122.5 eV, and the hydrino atom  $H(n=1/4)$  at a binding energy of 218 eV.

These broad labeled peaks are the ones of most interest because they fall near the predicted binding energy for the hydrino ( $n=1/2$ ), 54.4 eV,

( $n=1/3$ ), 122.4 eV, and ( $n=1/4$ ), 217.6 eV, respectively. Although the agreement is remarkable, it was necessary to eliminate all other possible known explanations before assigning the 54 eV, 122.5 eV, and 218 eV features to the hydrino,  $H(n=1/2)$ ,  $H(n=1/3)$ , and  $H(n=1/4)$ , respectively.

As shown below, each of these possible known explanations are

eliminated.

Elements that potentially could give rise to a peak near 54 eV can be divided into three categories: 1.) fine structure or loss features associated with one of the major surface components, namely carbon (C) or potassium (K); 2. ) elements that have their primary peaks in the vicinity of 54 eV, namely lithium (Li); 3.) elements that have their secondary peaks in the vicinity of 54 eV, namely iron (Fe). In the case of fine structure or loss features, carbon is eliminated due to the absence of such fine structure or loss features associated with carbon as shown in the XPS spectrum of pure carbon, FIGURE 10. Potassium is eliminated because the shape of the 54 eV feature is distinctly different from the recoil feature as shown in FIGURE 14. Lithium (Li) and iron (Fe) are eliminated due to the absence of the other peaks of these elements, some of which would appear with much greater intensity than the peak of about 54 eV (e.g. the 710 and 723 eV peaks of Fe are missing from the survey scan and the oxygen peak at 23 eV is too small to be due to LiO). These XPS results are consistent with the assignment of the broad peak at 54 eV to the hydrino,  $H(n=1/2)$ .

Elements that potentially could give rise to a peak near 122.4 eV can be divided into two categories: fine structure or loss features associated with one of the major surface components, namely carbon (C); elements that have their secondary peaks in the vicinity of 122.4 eV, namely copper (Cu) and iodine (I). In the case of fine structure or loss features, carbon is eliminated due to the absence of such fine structure or loss features associated with carbon as shown in the XPS spectrum of pure carbon, FIGURE 10. The cases of elements that have their primary or secondary peaks in the vicinity of 122.4 eV are eliminated due to the absence of the other peaks of these elements, some of which would



appear with much greater intensity than the peak of about 122.4 eV (e.g. the 620 and 631 eV peaks of *I* are missing and the 931 and 951 eV peaks of *Cu* are missing). These XPS results are consistent with the assignment of the broad peak at 122.5 eV to the hydrino,  $H(n=1/3)$ .

5 Elements that potentially could give rise to a peak near 217.6 eV can be divided into two categories: fine structure or loss features associated with one of the major surface components, namely carbon (*C*); fine structure or loss features associated with one of the major surface  
10 contaminants, namely chlorine (*Cl*). In the case of fine structure or loss features, carbon is eliminated due to the absence of such fine structure or loss features associated with carbon as shown in the XPS spectrum of pure carbon, FIGURE 10. The case of elements that have their primary  
15 peaks in the vicinity of 217.6 eV is unlikely because the binding energies of chlorine in this region are 199 eV and 201 eV which does not match the peak at 217.6 eV. Moreover, the flat baseline is inconsistent the assignment of a chlorine recoil peak. These XPS results are consistent with the assignment of the broad peak at 218 to  $H(n=1/4)$ .

Shown in FIGURE 13 is the dihydrino  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{2}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{2}\right]$  molecular  
peak at a binding energy of 63 eV as shoulder on the *Na* peak. Shown in  
20 FIGURE 12 are the dihydrino  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{3}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3}\right]$  molecular peak at a binding energy of 140 eV and the dihydrino  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{4}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{4}\right]$   
molecular peak at a binding energy of 249 eV. Although the agreement is remarkable, it was necessary to eliminate all other possible  
25 explanations before assigning the 63 eV, 140 eV, and 249 eV features to the dihydrino,  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{2}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{2}\right]$ ,  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{3}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3}\right]$ , and  
 $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{4}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{4}\right]$ , respectively.

The only substantial candidate element that potentially could give rise to a peak near 63 eV is *Ti*; however, none of the other *Ti* peaks are present. In the case of the 140 eV peak, the only substantial candidate  
30 elements are *Zn* and *Pb*. These elements are eliminated because both elements would give rise to other peaks of equal or greater intensity (e.g. 413 eV and 435 eV for *Pb* and 1021 eV and 1044 eV for *Zn*) which are



absent. In the case of the 249 eV peak, the only substantial candidate element is *Rb*. This element is eliminated because it would give rise to other peaks of equal or greater intensity (e.g. 240, 111, and 112 *Rb* peaks) which are absent.

- 5 The XPS results are consistent with the assignment of the shoulder at 63 eV to  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{2}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{2}\right]$ , the split peaks at 140 eV to  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{3}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3}\right]$ , and the split peaks at 249 eV to  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{4}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{4}\right]$ .

These results agree with the predicted binding energies given by Eq. (31) as shown in TABLE 3.

- 10 Hydrino atoms and dihydrino molecules may bind with hydrino hydride ions forming compounds such as  $NiH_n$  where  $n$  is an integer. This is demonstrated in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) Section, and represents novel chemistry. The presence of hydrino and dihydrino  
15 peaks is enhanced by the presence of platinum and palladium on this sample which can form such bonds. The abnormal breath of the peaks, shifting of their energy, and the splitting of peaks is consistent with this type of bonding to multiple elements.

### 20 13.1.3 Experimental Method of Hydrino Hydride Ion Identification by XPS

- A series of XPS analyses were made on a carbon cathodes used in electrolysis of aqueous potassium carbonate and on crystalline samples  
25 by the Zettlemoyer Center for Surface Studies, Sinclair Laboratory, Lehigh University, to identify hydrino hydride ion binding energy peaks. A high quality spectrum was obtained over a binding energy range of 0 to 300 eV. This energy region completely covers the C 2p region and the region around the hydrino hydride ion binding energies 3 eV ( $H^-(n=1/2)$ )  
30 to 73 eV ( $H^-(n=1/16)$ ). (In some cases, the region around 3 eV was difficult to obtain due to sample charging). Samples #2 and #3 were prepared as follows:

#### 35 13.1.3.1 Carbon Electrode Samples



Sample #2. The cathode and anode each comprised a 5 cm by 2 mm diameter high purity glassy carbon rod. The electrolyte comprised 0.57 M  $K_2CO_3$  (Puratronic 99.999%). The electrolysis was performed at 2.75 volts for three weeks. The cathode was removed from the cell, rinsed immediately with distilled water, and dried with a  $N_2$  stream. A piece of suitable size was cut from the electrode, mounted on a sample stub, and placed in the vacuum system.

Sample #3. The remaining portion of the electrode of sample #2 was stored in a sealed plastic bag for three months at which time a piece of suitable size was cut from the electrode, mounted on a sample stub, placed in the vacuum system, and XPS scanned.

#### 13.1.3.2 Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell

Hydrino hydride compounds were prepared during the electrolysis of an aqueous solution of  $K_2CO_3$  corresponding to the catalyst  $K^+/K^+$ . The cell comprised a 10 gallon (33 in. x 15 in.) Nalgene tank (Model # 54100-0010). Two 4 inch long by 1/2 inch diameter terminal bolts were secured in the lid, and a cord for a calibration heater was inserted through the lid. The cell assembly is shown in FIGURE 2.

The cathode comprised 1.) a 5 gallon polyethylene bucket which served as a perforated (mesh) support structure where 0.5 inch holes were drilled over all surfaces at 0.75 inch spacings of the hole centers and 2.) 5000 meters of 0.5 mm diameter clean, cold drawn nickel wire (NI 200 0.0197", HTN36NOAG1, A1 Wire Tech, Inc.). The wire was wound uniformly around the outside of the mesh support as 150 sections of 33 meter length. The ends of each of the 150 sections were spun to form three cables of 50 sections per cable. The cables were pressed in a terminal connector which was bolted to the cathode terminal post. The connection was covered with epoxy to prevent corrosion.

The anode comprised an array of 15 platinized titanium anodes (10 - Engelhard Pt/Ti mesh 1.6" x 8" with one 3/4" by 7" stem attached to the 1.6" side plated with 100 U series 3000; and 5 - Engelhard 1" diameter x 8" length titanium tubes with one 3/4" x 7" stem affixed to the interior of one end and plated with 100 U Pt series 3000). A 3/4" wide tab was made at the end of the stem of each anode by bending it at a right angle to the anode. A 1/4" hole was drilled in the center of each



tab. The tabs were bolted to a 12.25" diameter polyethylene disk (Rubbermaid Model #JN2-2669) equidistantly around the circumference. Thus, an array was fabricated having the 15 anodes suspended from the disk. The anodes were bolted with 1/4" polyethylene bolts. Sandwiched  
5 between each anode tab and the disk was a flattened nickel cylinder also bolted to the tab and the disk. The cylinder was made from a 7.5 cm by 9 cm long x 0.125 mm thick nickel foil. The cylinder traversed the disk and the other end of each was pressed about a 10 AWG/600 V copper wire. The connection was sealed with shrink tubing and epoxy. The  
10 wires were pressed into two terminal connectors and bolted to the anode terminal. The connection was covered with epoxy to prevent corrosion.

Before assembly, the anode array was cleaned in 3 M *HCL* for 5 minutes and rinsed with distilled water. The cathode was cleaned by placing it in a tank of 0.57 M  $K_2CO_3$ /3%  $H_2O_2$  for 6 hours and then rinsing  
15 it with distilled water. The anode was placed in the support between the central and outer cathodes, and the electrode assembly was placed in the tank containing electrolyte. The power supply was connected to the terminals with battery cables.

The electrolyte solution comprised 28 liters of 0.57 M  $K_2CO_3$  (Alfa  
20  $K_2CO_3$  99±%).

The calibration heater comprised a 57.6 ohm 1000 watt Incolloy 800 jacketed Nichrome heater which was suspended from the polyethylene disk of the anode array. It was powered by an Invar constant power (± 0.1% supply (Model #TP 36-18). The voltage (± 0.1%)  
25 and current (± 0.1%) were recorded with a Fluke 8600A digital multimeter.

Electrolysis was performed at 20 amps constant current with a constant current (± 0.02%) power supply (Kepco Model # ATE 6 - 100M).

The voltage (± 0.1%) was recorded with a Fluke 8600A digital  
30 multimeter. The current (± 0.5%) was read from an Ohio Semitronics CTA 101 current transducer.

The temperature (± 0.1 °C) was recorded with a microprocessor thermometer Omega HH21 using a type K thermocouple which was inserted through a 1/4" hole in the tank lid and anode array disk. To  
35 eliminate the possibility that temperature gradients were present, the temperature was measured throughout the tank. No position variation was found to within the detection of the thermocouple



( $\pm 0.1$  °C).

The temperature rise above ambient ( $\Delta T = T(\text{electrolysis only}) - T(\text{blank})$ ) and electrolysis power were recorded daily. The heating coefficient was determined "on the fly" by turning an internal resistance heater off and on, and inferring the cell constant from the difference between the losses with and without the heater. 20 watts of heater power were added to the electrolytic cell every 72 hours where 24 hours was allowed for steady state to be achieved. The temperature rise above ambient ( $\Delta T_2 = T(\text{electrolysis} + \text{heater}) - T(\text{blank})$ ) was recorded as well as the electrolysis power and heater power.

In all temperature measurements, the "blank" comprised 28 liters of water in a 10 gallon (33" x 15") Nalgene tank with lid (Model #54100-0010). The stirrer comprised a 1 cm diameter by 43 cm long glass rod to which an 0.8 cm by 2.5 cm Teflon half moon paddle was fastened at one end. The other end was connected to a variable speed stirring motor (Talboys Instrument Corporation Model # 1075C). The stirring rod was rotated at 250 RPM.

The "blank" (nonelectrolysis cell) was stirred to simulate stirring in the electrolytic cell due to gas sparging. The one watt of heat from stirring resulted in the blank cell operating at 0.2 °C above ambient.

The temperature ( $\pm 0.1$  °C) of the "blank" was recorded with a microprocessor thermometer (Omega HH21 Series) which was inserted through a 1/4" hole in the tank lid.

A cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds was operated by BlackLight Power, Inc. (Malvern, PA), hereinafter "BLP Electrolytic Cell". The cell was equivalent to that described herein. The cell description is also given by Mills et al. [R. Mills, W. Good, and R. Shaubach, Fusion Technol. 25, 103 (1994)] except that it lacked the additional central cathode.

Thermacore Inc. (Lancaster, PA) operated an electrolytic cell described by Mills et al. [R. Mills, W. Good, and R. Shaubach, Fusion Technol. 25, 103 (1994)] herein after "Thermacore Electrolytic Cell". This cell had produced an enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds of  $1.6 \times 10^9 J$  that exceeded the total input enthalpy given by the product of the electrolysis voltage and current over time by a factor greater than 8.



100

Crystals were obtained from the electrolyte as samples #4, #5, #6, #7, #8, #9, and #9A:

5        Sample #4. The sample was prepared by filtering the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte of the BLP Electrolytic Cell described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section with a Whatman 110 mm filter paper (Cat. No. 1450 110) to obtain white crystals. XPS was obtained by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support. Mass spectra (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell sample #4) and TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #5) were also obtained.

15        Sample #5. The sample was prepared by acidifying the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell with  $HNO_3$ , and concentrating the acidified solution until yellow-white crystals formed on standing at room temperature. XPS was obtained by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support. The mass spectra of a similar sample (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell sample #3), TOFSIMS spectra (TOFSIMS sample #6), and TGA/DTA (TGA/DTA sample #2) was also obtained.

20        Sample #6. The sample was prepared by concentrating the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section until yellow-white crystals just formed. XPS was obtained by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support. XRD (XRD sample #2), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #1), FTIR (FTIR sample #1), NMR (NMR sample #1), ESITOFMS (ESITOFMS sample #2) were also performed.

30        Sample #7. The sample was prepared by concentrating 300 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell using a rotary evaporator at 50 °C until a precipitate just formed. The volume was about 50 cc. Additional electrolyte was added while heating at 50 °C until the crystals disappeared. Crystals were then grown over three weeks by allowing the saturated solution to stand in a sealed round bottom flask for three weeks at 25°C. The yield was 1 g. The XPS spectrum of the crystals was obtained by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support. The TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #8),  $^{39}K$  NMR ( $^{39}K$



NMR sample #1), Raman spectroscopy (Raman sample #4), and ESITOFMS (ESITOFMS sample #3) were also obtained.

5 Sample #8. The sample was prepared by acidifying 100 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell with  $H_2SO_4$ . The solution was allowed to stand open for three months at room temperature in a 250 ml beaker. Fine white crystals formed on the walls of the beaker by a mechanism equivalent to thin layer chromatography involving atmospheric water vapor as the moving phase and the Pyrex silica of the  
10 beaker as the stationary phase. The crystals were collected, and XPS was performed. TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #11) was also performed.

Sample #9. The cathode of a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell run at Idaho National Engineering Laboratories (INEL) for 6 months that was identical  
15 to that of described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section was placed in 28 liters of 0.6M  $K_2CO_3$ /10%  $H_2O_2$ . 200 cc of the solution was acidified with  $HNO_3$ . The solution was concentrated to 100 cc and allowed to stand for a week until large clear pentagonal crystals formed. The crystals were filtered, and XPS was performed.

20 Sample #9A. The cathode of a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell run at Idaho National Engineering Laboratories (INEL) for 6 months that was identical to that of described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section was placed in 28 liters of 0.6M  $K_2CO_3$ /10%  $H_2O_2$ . 200 cc of the  
25 solution was acidified with  $HNO_3$ . The solution was allowed to stand open for three months at room temperature in a 250 ml beaker. White nodular crystals formed on the walls of the beaker by a mechanism equivalent to thin layer chromatography involving atmospheric water vapor as the moving phase and the Pyrex silica of the beaker as the  
30 stationary phase. The crystals were collected, and XPS was performed. TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #12) was also performed.

#### 13.1.4 Results and Discussion

35 The low binding energy range (0-75 eV) of the glassy carbon rod cathode following electrolysis of a 0.57M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte before (sample #2) and after (sample # 3) storage for three months is shown in FIGURE



14 and FIGURE 15, respectively. For the sample scanned immediately following electrolysis, the position of the potassium peaks,  $K$ , and the oxygen peak,  $O$ , are identified in FIGURE 14. The high resolution XPS of the same electrode following three months of storage is shown in FIGURE 15. The hydrino hydride ion peaks  $H^-(n=1/p)$  for  $p=2$  to  $p=12$ , the potassium peaks,  $K$ , and the sodium peaks,  $Na$ , and the oxygen peak,  $O$ , (which is a minor contributor since it must be smaller than the potassium peaks) are identified in FIGURE 15. (Further hydrino hydride ion peaks to  $p=16$  were identified in the survey scan in the region 65 eV to 73 eV (not shown)). The peaks at the positions of the predicted binding energies of hydrino hydride ions significantly increased while the potassium peaks at 18 and 34 significantly decreased relatively. Sodium peaks at 1072 eV and 495 eV (in the survey scan (not shown)), 64 eV, and 31 eV (FIGURE 15) also developed with storage. The mechanism of the enhancement of the hydrino hydride ion peaks on storage is crystal growth from the bulk of the electrode of a predominantly sodium hydrino hydride. (X-ray diffraction of crystals grown on a stored nickel cathode showed peaks that could not be assigned to known compounds as given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by XRD Section.) These changes with storage substantially eliminate impurities as the source of the peaks assigned to hydrino hydride ions since impurity peaks would broaden and decrease in intensity due to oxidation if any change would occur at all.

Isolation of pure hydrino hydride compounds from the electrolyte is the means of eliminating impurities from the XPS sample which concomitantly dispositively eliminates impurities as an alternative assignment to the hydrino hydride ion peaks. Samples #4, #5, and #6 were purified from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte. The survey scans are shown in FIGURES 16, 18, and 20, respectively, with the primary elements identified. No impurities are present in the survey scans which can be assigned to peaks in the low binding energy region with the exception of sodium at 64 and 31 eV, potassium at 18 and 34 eV, and oxygen at 23 eV. Accordingly, any other peaks in this region must be due to novel compositions.

The hydrino hydride ion peaks  $H^-(n=1/p)$  for  $p=2$  to  $p=16$  and the oxygen peak,  $O$ , are identified for each of the samples #4, #5, and #6 in FIGURES 17, 19, and 21, respectively. In addition, the sodium peaks,  $Na$ ,

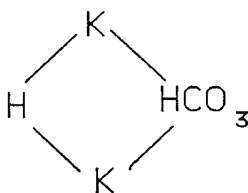


of sample #4 and sample #5 are identified in FIGURE 17 and FIGURE 19, respectively. The potassium peaks,  $K$ , of sample #5 and sample # 6 are identified in FIGURE 19 and FIGURE 21, respectively. The low binding energy range (0-75 eV) XPS spectra of crystals from a 0.57M  $K_2CO_3$

5 electrolyte (sample #4, #5, #6, and #7) are superimposed in FIGURE 22 which demonstrates that the correspondence of the hydrino hydride ion peaks from the different samples is excellent. These peaks were not present in the case of the XPS of matching samples except that  $Na_2CO_3$  replaced  $K_2CO_3$  as the electrolyte. The crystals of sample #5 and sample  
10 #6 had a yellow color. The yellow color may be due to the continuum absorption of  $H^-(n=1/2)$  in the near UV, 407 nm continuum.

During acidification of sample #5 the pH repetitively increased from 3 to 9 at which time additional acid was added with carbon dioxide release. The increase in pH (release of base by the solute) was  
15 dependent on the temperature and concentration of the solution. This observation was consistent with  $HCO_3^-$  release from hydrino hydride compounds such as  $KHKHCO_3$  given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) Section. A reaction consistent with this  
20 observation is the displacement reaction of  $NO_3^-$  for  $HCO_3^-$  or  $CO_3^{2-}$ .

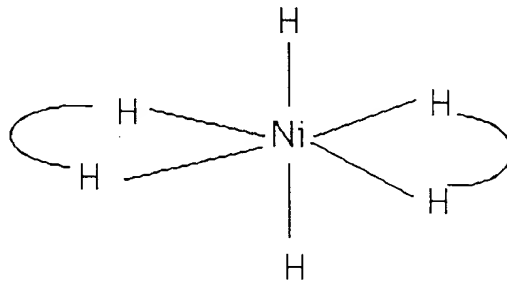
The data provide the identification of hydrino hydride ions whose XPS peaks can not be assigned to impurities. Several of the peaks are split such as the  $H^-(n=1/4)$ ,  $H^-(n=1/5)$ ,  $H^-(n=1/8)$ ,  $H^-(n=1/10)$ , and  $H^-(n=1/11)$  peaks shown in FIGURE 17. The splitting indicates that  
25 several compounds comprising the same hydrino hydride ion are present and further indicates the possibility of bridged structures of the compounds given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) Section such as



30 including dimers such as  $K_2H_2$  and  $Na_2H_2$ . FIGURE 18 indicates a water



soluble nickel compound (*Ni* is present in the survey scan of sample #5). Furthermore, the  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{2}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{2}\right]$  peak is shown in the 0-75 eV scan of sample #5 (FIGURE 19). The XPS and TOFSIMS results are consistent in the identification of metal increased binding energy hydrogen compounds  $MH_n$  where  $n$  is an integer,  $M$  is a metal, and  $H$  is an increased binding energy hydrogen species. For example, a structure for  $NiH_6$  is



The large sodium peaks of the XPS of the stored carbon cathode of a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell (sample #3) and the crystals from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte (sample #4) indicate that hydrino hydride compounds preferentially form with sodium over potassium. The hydrino hydride ion peak  $H^-(n=1/8)$  shown in FIGURES 15, 19, and 21 at a binding energy of 36.1 eV is broad due to a contribution from the loss feature of potassium at 33 eV that superimposes the hydrino hydride ion peak  $H^-(n=1/8)$  in these XPS scans. The data further indicate that the distribution of hydrino hydride ions tends to successively lower states over time. From Eq. (7), the most stable hydrino hydride ion is  $H^-(n=1/16)$  which is predicted to be the favored product over time. No hydrino hydride ion states of higher binding energy were detected.

The stacked high resolution X-ray Photoelectron Spectra (XPS) (0 to 75 eV binding energy region) in the order from bottom to top of sample #8, sample #9, and sample #9A is given in FIGURE 23. The hydrino hydride ions  $H^-(n=1/p)$  for  $p=3$  to  $p=16$  were observed. In each case, the intensity of the hydrino hydride ion peaks were observed to increase relative to the starting material. The spectrum for sample #9 confirms that hydrino hydride compounds were purified by acidification with nitric acid followed by precipitation. The spectra for sample #8 and



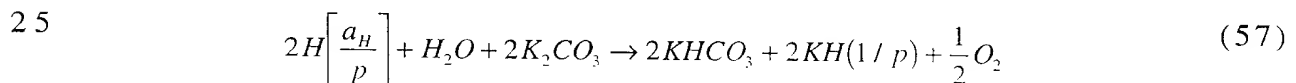
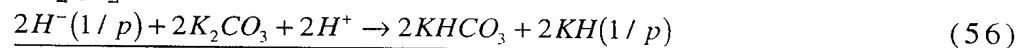
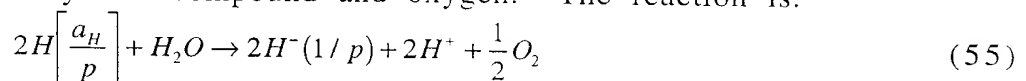
sample #9A confirm that hydrino hydride compounds were purified by a mechanism equivalent to thin layer chromatography involving atmospheric water vapor as the moving phase and the Pyrex silica of the beaker as the stationary phase.

5

### 13.2 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy

Elemental analysis of the electrolyte of the 28 liter  $K_2CO_3$  BLP

- 10 Electrolytic Cell demonstrated that the potassium content of the electrolyte had decrease from the initial 56% composition by weight to 33% composition by weight. The measured pH was 9.85; whereas, the pH at the initial time of operation was 11.5. The pH of the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell was originally 11.5 corresponding to the  $K_2CO_3$
- 15 concentration of 0.57 M which was confirmed by elemental analysis. Following the 15 month continuous energy production run, the pH was measured to be 9.04, and it was observed by drying the electrolyte and weighing it that over 90% of the electrolyte had been lost from the cell. The loss of potassium in both cases was assigned to the formation of
- 20 volatile potassium hydrino hydride compounds whereby hydrino was produced by catalysis of hydrogen atoms that then reacted with water to form hydrino hydride compound and oxygen. The reaction is:



- This reaction is consistent with the elemental analysis (Galbraith Laboratories) of the electrolyte of the BlackLight Power, Inc. cell as predominantly  $KHCO_3$  and hydrino hydride compounds including  $KH(1/p)_n$ , where  $n$  is an integer, based on the excess hydrogen content
- 30 which was 30% in excess of that of  $KHCO_3$  (1.3 versus 1 atomic percent). The volatility of  $KH(1/p)_n$ , where  $n$  is an integer, would give rise to a potassium deficit over time.

The possibility of using mass spectroscopy to detect volatile hydrino hydride compounds was explored. A number of hydrino



hydride compounds were identified by mass spectroscopy by forming vapors of heated crystals from electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, and plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactors. In all cases, hydrino hydride ion peaks were also observed by XPS of the crystals used for mass spectroscopy that were isolated from each hydrino hydride reactor. For example, the XPS of the crystals isolated from the electrolytic cell hydride reactor having the mass spectrum shown in FIGURES 25A-25D is shown in FIGURE 17. The XPS of the crystals isolated from the electrolytic cell hydride reactor by a similar procedure as the crystals having the mass spectrum shown in FIGURE 24 is shown in FIGURE 19.

### 13.2.1 Sample Collection and Preparation

A reaction for preparing hydrino hydride ion-containing compounds is given by Eq. (8). Hydrino atoms which react to form hydrino hydride ions may be produced by 1.) an electrolytic cell hydride reactor, 2.) a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor, 3.) a gas discharge cell hydrino hydride reactor, or 4.) a plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactor. Each of these reactors was used to prepare crystal samples for mass spectroscopy. The produced hydrino hydride compound was collected directly, or was purified from solution by precipitation and recrystallization. In the case of one electrolytic sample, the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte was made 1M in  $LiNO_3$  and acidified with  $HNO_3$  before crystals were precipitated. In two other electrolytic samples, the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte was acidified with  $HNO_3$  before crystals were precipitated on a crystallization dish.

#### 13.2.1.1 Electrolytic Sample

Hydrino hydride compounds were prepared during the electrolysis of an aqueous solution of  $K_2CO_3$  corresponding to the transition catalyst  $K^+ / K^+$ . The cell description is given in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section. The cell assembly is shown in FIGURE 2.

Crystal samples were obtained from the electrolyte as follows:

1.) A control electrolytic cell that was identical to the experimental cell of 3 and 4 below except that  $Na_2CO_3$  replaced  $K_2CO_3$  was operated at Idaho National Engineering Laboratory (INEL) for 6 months. The  $Na_2CO_3$



electrolyte was concentrated by evaporation until crystals formed. The crystals were analyzed at BlackLight Power, Inc. by mass spectroscopy.

2.) A further control comprised the  $K_2CO_3$  used as the electrolyte of the INEL  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell (Alfa  $K_2CO_3$  99±%).

3.) A crystal sample was prepared by: 1.) adding  $LiNO_3$  to the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell to a final concentration of 1 M; 2.) acidifying the solution with  $HNO_3$ , and 3.) concentrating the acidified solution until yellow-white crystals formed on standing at room temperature. XPS and mass spectra were obtained. XPS (XPS sample #5), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #6), and TGA/DTA (TGA/DTA sample #2) of similar samples were performed.

4.) A crystal sample was prepared by filtering the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell with a Whatman 110 mm filter paper (Cat. No. 1450 110). In addition to mass spectroscopy, XPS (XPS sample #4) and TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #5) were also performed.

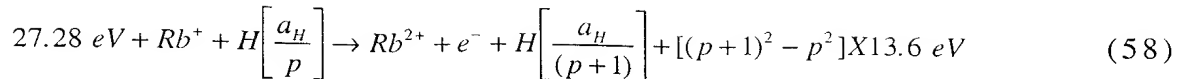
5.) and 6.) Two crystal samples were prepared from the electrolyte of the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell by 1.) acidifying 400 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte with  $HNO_3$ , 2.) concentrating the acidified solution to a volume of 10 cc, 3.) placing the concentrated solution on a crystallization dish, and 4.) allowing crystals to form slowly upon standing at room temperature. Yellow-white crystals formed on the outer edge of the crystallization dish. In addition to mass spectroscopy, XPS (XPS sample #10), XRD (XRD samples #3A and #3B), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #3), and FTIR (FTIR sample #4) were also performed.

#### 13.2.2.2 Gas Cell Sample

Hydrino hydride compounds were prepared in a vapor phase gas cell with a tungsten filament and  $KI$  as the catalyst according to Eqs. (3-5) and the reduction to hydrino hydride ion (Eq. (8)) occurred in the gas phase.  $RbI$  was also used as a catalyst because the second ionization energy of rubidium is 27.28 eV. In this case, the catalysis reaction is

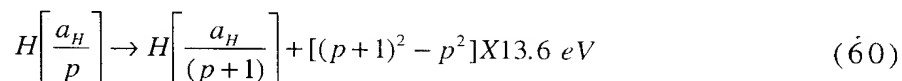


108



And, the overall reaction is

5



The high temperature experimental gas cell shown in FIGURE 4 was used to produce hydrino hydride compounds. Hydrino atoms were formed by hydrogen catalysis using potassium or rubidium ions and hydrogen atoms in the gas phase. The cell was rinsed with deionized water following a reaction. The rinse was filtered, and hydrino hydride compound crystals were precipitated by concentration.

The experimental gas cell hydrino hydride reactor shown in FIGURE 4 comprised a quartz cell in the form of a quartz tube 2 five hundred (500) millimeters in length and fifty (50) millimeters in diameter. The quartz cell formed a reaction vessel. One end of the cell was necked down and attached to a fifty (50) cubic centimeter catalyst reservoir 3. The other end of the cell was fitted with a Conflat style high vacuum flange that was mated to a Pyrex cap 5 with an identical Conflat style flange. A high vacuum seal was maintained with a Viton O-ring and stainless steel clamp. The Pyrex cap 5 included five glass-to-metal tubes for the attachment of a gas inlet line 25 and gas outlet line 21, two inlets 22 and 24 for electrical leads 6, and a port 23 for a lifting rod 26. One end of the pair of electrical leads was connected to a tungsten filament 1. The other end was connected to a Sorensen DCS 80-13 power supply 9 controlled by a custom built constant power controller. Lifting rod 26 was adapted to lift a quartz plug 4 separating the catalyst reservoir 3 from the reaction vessel of cell 2.

$\text{H}_2$  gas was supplied to the cell through the inlet 25 from a compressed gas cylinder of ultra high purity hydrogen 11 controlled by hydrogen control valve 13. Helium gas was supplied to the cell through the same inlet 25 from a compressed gas cylinder of ultrahigh purity helium 12 controlled by helium control valve 15. The flow of helium and



hydrogen to the cell is further controlled by mass flow controller 10, mass flow controller valve 30, inlet valve 29, and mass flow controller bypass valve 31. Valve 31 was closed during filling of the cell. Excess gas was removed through the gas outlet 21 by a molecular drag pump 8  
5 capable of reaching pressures of  $10^{-4}$  torr controlled by vacuum pump valve 27 and outlet valve 28. Pressures were measured by a 0-1000 torr Baratron pressure gauge and a 0-100 torr Baratron pressure gauge 7. The filament 1 was 0.381 millimeters in diameter and two hundred (200) centimeters in length. The filament was suspended on a ceramic  
10 support to maintain its shape when heated. The filament was resistively heated using power supply 9. The power supply was capable of delivering a constant power to the filament. The catalyst reservoir 3 was heated independently using a band heater 20, also powered by a constant power supply. The entire quartz cell was enclosed inside an  
15 insulation package comprised of Zicar AL-30 insulation 14. Several K type thermocouples were placed in the insulation to measure key temperatures of the cell and insulation. The thermocouples were read with a multichannel computer data acquisition system.

The cell was operated under flow conditions with a total pressure  
20 of less than two (2) torr of hydrogen or control helium via mass flow controller 10. The filament was heated to a temperature of approximately 1000-1400°C as calculated by its resistance. This created a "hot zone" within the quartz tube as well as atomization of the hydrogen gas. The catalyst reservoir was heated to a temperature of 700  
25 °C to establish the vapor pressure of the catalyst. The quartz plug 4 separating the catalyst reservoir 3 from the reaction vessel 2 was removed using the lifting rod 26 which was slid about 2 cm through the port 23. This introduced the vaporized catalyst into the "hot zone" containing the atomic hydrogen, and allowed the catalytic reaction to  
30 occur.

As described above, a number of thermocouples were positioned to measure the linear temperature gradient in the outside insulation. The gradient was measured for several known input powers over the experimental range with the catalyst valve closed. Helium supplied from  
35 the tank 12 and controlled by the valves 15, 29, 30, and 31, and flow controller 10 was flowed through the cell during the calibration where



the helium pressure and flow rates were identical to those of hydrogen in the experimental cases. The thermal gradient was determined to be linearly proportional to input power. Comparing an experimental gradient (catalyst valve open/hydrogen flowing) to the calibration  
5 gradient allowed the determination of the requisite power to generate that gradient. In this way, calorimetry was performed on the cell to measure the heat output with a known input power. The data was recorded with a Macintosh based computer data acquisition system (PowerComputing PowerCenter Pro 180) and a National Instruments, Inc.  
10 NI-DAQ PCI-MIO-16XE-50 Data Acquisition Board.

Enthalpy of catalysis from the gas energy cell having a gaseous transition catalyst ( $K^+/K^+$ ) was observed with low pressure hydrogen in the presence of potassium iodide ( $KI$ ) which was volatilized at the operating temperature of the cell. The enthalpy of formation of  
15 increased binding energy hydrogen compounds resulted in a steady state power of about 15 watts that was observed from the quartz reaction vessel containing about 200 mtorr of  $KI$  when hydrogen was flowed over the hot tungsten filament. However, no excess enthalpy was observed when helium was flowed over the hot tungsten filament or when  
20 hydrogen was flowed over the hot tungsten filament with no  $KI$  present in the cell. In a separate experiment  $RbI$  replaced  $KI$  as the gaseous transition catalyst ( $Rb^+$ ).

In another embodiment, the experimental gas cell hydride reactor shown in FIGURE 4 comprised a Ni fiber mat (30.2 g, Fibrex from  
25 National Standard) inserted into the inside the quartz cell 2. The Ni mat was used as the  $H_2$  dissociator which replaced the tungsten filament 1. The cell 2 and the catalyst reservoir 3 were each independently encased by split type clam shell furnaces (The Mellen Company) which replaced the Zicar AL-30 insulation 14 and were capable of operating up to 1200  
30 °C. The cell and catalyst reservoir were heated independently with their heaters to independently control the catalyst vapor pressure and the reaction temperature. The  $H_2$  pressure was maintained at 2 torr at a flow rate of  $\frac{0.5 \text{ cm}^3}{\text{min}}$ . The Ni mat was maintained at 900 °C, and the  $KI$  catalyst was maintained at 700 °C for 100 h.

35 The following crystal samples were obtained from the cell cap or the cell:



111

1.) and 2.) Crystal samples from two *KI* catalysis run were prepared by 1.) rinsing the hydrino hydride compounds from the cap of the cell where they were preferentially cryopumped, 2.) filtering the solution to remove water insoluble compounds such as metal, 3.) concentrating the solution until a precipitate just formed with the solution at 50 °C, 4.) allowing yellowish-reddish-brown crystals to form on standing at room temperature, and 5.) filtering and drying the crystals before the XPS and mass spectra were obtained.

3A.) and 3B.) Crystal samples were prepared by rinsing a dark colored band of crystals from the top of the cell that were cryopumped there during operation of the cell. The crystals were filtered and dried before the mass spectrum was obtained.

4.) A crystal sample was prepared by 1.) rinsing the *KI* catalyst and hydrino hydride compounds from the cell with sufficient water that all water soluble compounds dissolved, 2.) filtering the solution to remove water insoluble compounds such as metal, 3.) concentrating the solution until a precipitate just formed with the solution at 50 °C, 4.) allowing white crystals to form on standing at room temperature, and 5.) filtering and drying the crystals before the XPS and mass spectra were obtained. The crystals isolated from the cell and used for mass spectroscopy studies were recrystallized in distilled water to obtain high purity crystals for XPS.

5.) A crystal sample from a *RbI* catalysis run was prepared by 1.) rinsing the hydrino hydride compounds from the cap of the cell where they were preferentially cryopumped, 2.) filtering the solution to remove water insoluble compounds such as metal, 3.) concentrating the solution until a precipitate just formed with the solution at 50 °C, 4.) allowing yellowish crystals to form on standing at room temperature, and 5.) filtering and drying the crystals before the XPS and mass spectra were obtained.

#### 13.2.2.3 Gas Discharge Cell Sample

Hydrino hydride compounds can be synthesized in a hydrogen gas



discharge cell wherein transition catalyst is present in the vapor phase. The transition reaction occurs in the gas phase with a catalyst that is volatilized from the electrodes by the hot plasma current. Gas phase hydrogen atoms are generated with the discharge.

5 Experimental discharge apparatus of FIGURE 6 comprises a gas discharge cell 507 (Sargent-Welch Scientific Co. Cat. No. S 68755 25 watts, 115 VAC, 50 60 Hz), was utilized to generate hydrido hydride compounds. A hydrogen supply 580 supplied hydrogen gas to a hydrogen supply line valve 550, through a hydrogen supply line 544. A  
10 common hydrogen supply line/vacuum line 542 connected valve 550 to gas discharge cell 507 and supplied hydrogen to the cell. Line 542 branched to a vacuum pump 570 via a vacuum line 543 and a vacuum line valve 560. The apparatus further contained a pressure gage 540 for monitoring the pressure in line 542. A sampling line 545 from line 542  
15 provided gas to a sampling port 530 via a sampling line valve 535. The lines 542, 543, 544, and 545 comprise stainless steel tubing hermetically joined using Swagelok connectors.

With the hydrogen supply line valve 550 and the sampling line valve 535 closed and the vacuum line valve 560 open, the vacuum pump  
20 570, the vacuum line 543, and common hydrogen supply line/vacuum line 542 were used to obtain a vacuum in the discharge chamber 500. With the sampling line valve 535 and the vacuum line valve 560 closed and the hydrogen supply line valve 550 open, the gas discharge cell 507 was filled with hydrogen at a controlled pressure using the hydrogen  
25 supply 580, the hydrogen supply line 544, and the common hydrogen supply line/vacuum line 542. With the hydrogen supply line valve 550 and the vacuum line valve 560 closed and the sampling line valve 535 open, the sampling port 530 and the sampling line 545 were used to obtain a gas sample for study by methods such as gas chromatography  
30 and mass spectroscopy.

The gas discharge cell 507 comprised a 10" flint glass (1/2" ID) vessel 501 defining a vessel chamber 500. The chamber contained a hollow cathode 510 and an anode 520 for generating an arc discharge in low pressure hydrogen. The cell electrodes (1/2" height and 1/4"  
35 diameter), comprising the cathode and anode, were connected to a power supply 590 with stainless steel lead wires penetrating the top and bottom ends of the gas discharge cell. The cell was operated at a



hydrogen pressure range of 10 millitorr to 100 torr and a current under 10 mA. During hydrino hydride compound synthesis, the anode 520 and cathode 510 were coated with a potassium salt such as a potassium halide catalyst (e.g. *KI*). The catalyst was introduced inside the gas discharge cell 507 by disconnecting the cell from the common hydrogen supply line/vacuum line 542 and wetting the electrodes with a saturated water or alcohol catalyst solution. The solvent was removed by drying the cell chamber 500 in an oven, by connecting the gas discharge cell 507 to the common hydrogen supply line/vacuum line 542 shown in FIGURE 6, and pulling a vacuum on the gas discharge cell 507.

The synthesis of hydrino hydride compounds using the apparatus of FIGURE 6 comprised the following steps: (1) putting the catalyst solution inside the gas discharge cell 507 and drying it to form a catalyst coating on the electrodes 510 and 520; (2) vacuuming the gas discharge cell at 10-30 mtorr for several hours to remove any contaminant gases and residual solvent; and (3) filling the gas discharge cell with a few mtorr to 100 torr hydrogen and carrying out an arc discharge for at least 0.5 hour.

Samples were prepared from the preceding apparatus by 1.) rinsing the catalyst from the cell with sufficient water that all water soluble compounds dissolved, 2.) filtering the solution to remove water insoluble compounds such as metal, 3.) concentrating the solution until a precipitate just formed with the solution at 50 °C, 4.) allowing crystals to form on standing at room temperature, and 4.) filtering and drying the crystals before the XPS and mass spectra were obtained.

#### 13.2.2.4 Plasma Torch Sample

Hydrino hydride compounds were synthesized using an experimental plasma torch cell hydride reactor according to FIGURE 7, using *KI* as the catalyst 714. The catalyst was contained in a catalyst reservoir 716. The hydrogen catalysis reaction to form hydrino (Eqs. (3-5)) and the reduction to hydrino hydride ion (Eq. (8)) occurred in the gas phase. The catalyst was aerosolized into the hot plasma.

During operation, hydrogen flowed from the hydrogen supply 738 to the catalyst reservoir 716 via passage 742 and passage 725 wherein the flow of hydrogen was controlled by hydrogen flow controller 744 and valve 746. Argon plasma gas flowed from the plasma gas supply 712



directly to the plasma torch via passage 732 and 726 and to the catalyst reservoir 716 via passage 732 and 725 wherein the flow of plasma gas was controlled by plasma gas flow controller 734 and valve 736. The mixture of plasma gas and hydrogen supplied to the torch via passage  
5 726 and to the catalyst reservoir 716 via passage 725 was controlled by the hydrogen-plasma-gas mixer and mixture flow regulator 721. The hydrogen and plasma gas mixture served as a carrier gas for catalyst particles which were dispersed into the gas stream as fine particles by mechanical agitation. The mechanical agitator comprised the magnetic  
10 stirring bar 718 and the magnetic stirring motor 720. The aerosolized catalyst and hydrogen gas of the mixture flowed into the plasma torch 702 and became gaseous hydrogen atoms and vaporized catalyst ions ( $K^+$  ions from KI) in the plasma 704. The plasma was powered by microwave generator 724 (Astex Model S1500I). The microwaves were  
15 tuned by the tunable microwave cavity 722.

The amount of gaseous catalyst was controlled by controlling the rate that catalyst was aerosolized with the mechanical agitator and the carrier gas flow rate where the carrier gas was a hydrogen/argon gas mixture. The amount of gaseous hydrogen atoms was controlled by  
20 controlling the hydrogen flow rate and the ratio of hydrogen to plasma gas in the mixture. The hydrogen flow rate, the plasma gas flow rate, and the mixture directly to the torch and the mixture to the catalyst reservoir were controlled with flow rate controllers 734 and 744, valves 736 and 746, and hydrogen-plasma-gas mixer and mixture flow  
25 regulator 721. The aerosol flow rates were 0.8 standard liters per minute (slm) hydrogen and 0.15 slm argon. The argon plasma flow rate was 5 slm. The catalysis rate was also controlled by controlling the temperature of the plasma with the microwave generator 724. The forward input power was 1000 W, the reflected power was 10-20 W.

30 Hydrino atoms and hydrino hydride ions were produced in the plasma 704. Hydrino hydride compounds were cryopumped onto the manifold 706, and flowed into the trap 708 through passage 748. A flow to the trap 708 was effected by a pressure gradient controlled by the vacuum pump 710, vacuum line 750, and vacuum valve 752.

35 Hydrino hydride compound samples were collected directly from the manifold and from the hydrino hydride compound trap.



### 13.2.2 Mass Spectroscopy

Mass spectroscopy was performed by BlackLight Power, Inc. on the crystals from the electrolytic cell, the gas cell, the gas discharge cell, and the plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactors. A Dycor System 1000 Quadrupole Mass Spectrometer Model #D200MP with a HOVAC Dri-2 Turbo 60 Vacuum System was used. One end of a 4 mm ID fritted capillary tube containing about 5 mg of the sample was sealed with a 0.25 in. Swagelock union and plug (Swagelock Co., Solon, OH). The other end was connected directly to the sampling port of a Dycor System 1000 Quadrupole Mass Spectrometer (Model D200MP, Ametek, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA). The mass spectrometer was maintained at a constant temperature of  $115^{\circ}\text{C}$  by heating tape. The sampling port and valve were maintained at  $125^{\circ}\text{C}$  with heating tape. The capillary was heated with a Nichrome wire heater wrapped around the capillary. The mass spectrum was obtained at the ionization energy of 70 eV (except where indicated) at different sample temperatures in the region  $m/e=0-220$ . Or, a high resolution scan was performed over the region  $m/e=0-110$ . Following obtaining the mass spectra of the crystals, the mass spectrum of hydrogen ( $m/e=2$  and  $m/e=1$ ), water ( $m/e=18$ ,  $m/e=2$ , and  $m/e=1$ ), carbon dioxide ( $m/e=44$  and  $m/e=12$ ), and hydrocarbon fragment  $\text{CH}_3^+$  ( $m/e=15$ ), and carbon ( $m/e=12$ ) were recorded as a function of time.

### 13.2.3 Results and Discussion

In all samples, the only usual peaks detected in the mass range  $m/e=1$  to 220 were consistent with trace air contamination. Peak identifications were compared to the elemental composition. X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS) was performed on all of the mass spectroscopy samples to identify hydrino hydride ion peaks and to determine the elemental composition. In all cases, hydrino hydride ion peaks were observed. The crystals of electrolytic cell samples #3, #5, and #6, and gas cell samples #1, #2, and #5 had a yellow color. The yellow color may be due to the continuum absorption of  $\text{H}^-(n=1/2)$  in the near UV, 407 nm continuum. In the case of gas cell samples #1, #2, and #5, this assignment was supported by the XPS results which showed a large peak at the binding energy of  $\text{H}^-(n=1/2)$ , 3 eV (TABLE 1).



XPS was also used to determine the elemental composition of each sample. In addition to potassium, some of the samples produced using a potassium catalyst also contained detectable sodium. The sample from the plasma torch contained  $\text{SiO}_2$  and  $\text{Al}$  from the quartz and the alumina of the plasma torch.

Similar mass spectra were obtained for all of the samples from catalysis runs except as discussed below for the plasma torch sample. A discussion of the assignment of the fragments appears below for some samples such as gas cell samples #1 and #2 that is representative of the types of compounds observed from the electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, and plasma torch cell hydrido hydride reactors as given in TABLE 4. In addition, the exceptional compounds produced in the plasma torch cell hydrido hydride reactor are labeled in FIGURE 36.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from the electrolyte of the  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  electrolytic cell (electrolytic cell sample #1) was recorded with a sample heater temperature of 225 °C. The only usual peaks detected were consistent with trace air contamination. No unusual peaks were observed.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  used in the  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  electrolytic cell hydrido hydride reactor (electrolytic cell sample #2) was recorded with a sample heater temperature of 225 °C. The only usual peaks detected were consistent with trace air contamination. No unusual peaks were observed.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from the electrolyte of the  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  electrolytic cell hydrido hydride reactor that was made 1 M in  $\text{LiNO}_3$  and acidified with  $\text{HNO}_3$  (electrolytic cell sample #3) with a sample heater temperature of 200 °C is shown in FIGURE 24. The parent peak assignments of major component hydrido hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4. The spectrum included peaks of increasing mass as a function of temperature up to the highest mass observed,  $m/e=96$ , at a temperature of 200 °C and greater.



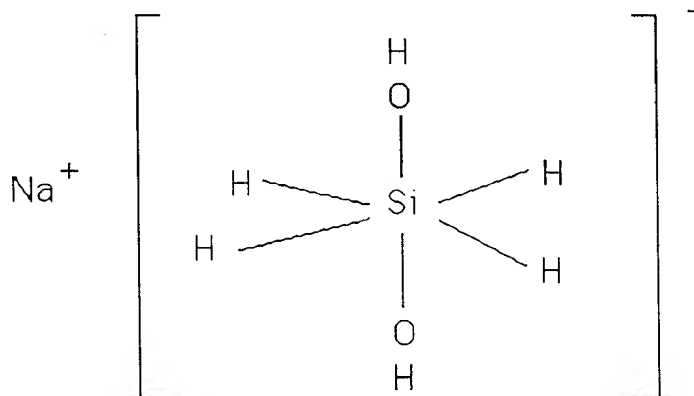
TABLE 4. The hydrino hydride compounds assigned as parent peaks with the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks of the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the crystals from the electrolytic cell, gas cell, gas discharge cell, and plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactors.

Hydrino Hydride Compound	$m/e$ of Parent Peak with Corresponding Fragments
$H_4^+(1/p)$	4
$NaH(1/p)$	24-23
$Na^+H^-(1/p)H^+H^-(1/p)$	26-23
$Na^+H^-(1/p)H_3^+H^-(1/p)$	28-23
$SiH(1/p)_2$	30-28
$SiH(1/p)_4$	32-28
$SiH_6$	34-28
$SiH_8$	36-28
$KH(1/p)$	40-39
$K^+H^-(1/p)H^+H^-(1/p)$	42-39; 40-39
$K^+H^-(1/p)H_3^+H^-(1/p)$	44-39; 43-39; 41-39; 42-39; 40-39; 22
$Na_2(H(1/p))_2$	48-46; 26-24
$SiOH_6$	50-44, 51
$NaSiH_6$	57-51; 58; 34-28; 24-23
$Si_2H(1/p)_4$	60-56; 30-28
$H(1/p)Na_2OH$	64-63; 40-39; 24-23
$Si_2H_8$	64-56; 36-28
$SiO_2H_6$	66-60; 67; 50-44
$KSiH_6$	73-67; 74; 32-28; 43-39; 41-39; 42-39; 40-39
$Si_2H(1/p)_6O$	78-72; 48-44; 36-28
$K_2(H(1/p))_2$	80-78; 43-39; 41-39; 42-39; 40-39
$K_2H(1/p)_3$	81-78; 43-39; 41-39; 42-39; 40-39
$K_2H(1/p)_4$	82-78; 43-39; 41-39; 42-39; 40-39
$K_2H(1/p)_5$	83-78; 43-39; 41-39; 42-39; 40-39
$NaSiO_2H_6$	89-83; 90, 60; 50-44
$Si_3H(1/p)_8$	92-84; 32-28
$H(1/p)K_2OH$	96-95; 56-55; 40-39
$Si_3H_{12}$	96-92; 64-56; 36-28
$Si_3H_{10}O$	110-100; 78-72; 48-44; 36-28
$Si_4H_{16}$	128-112; 96-92; 64-56; 36-28



$Si_4H_{14}O$	142-128; 110-100; 78-72; 64-56; 48-44; 36-28
$Si_6H_{24}$	192-168; 128-112; 96-92; 64-56; 36-28

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals filtered from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (electrolytic cell sample #4) with a sample heater temperature of 185 °C is shown in FIGURE 25A. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) electrolytic cell sample #4 with a sample heater temperature of 225 °C is shown in FIGURE 25B. The parent peak assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of electrolytic cell sample #4 with a sample heater temperature of 234 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane compounds and silane fragment peaks is shown in FIGURE 25C. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of electrolytic cell sample #4 with a sample heater temperature of 249 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane and siloxane compounds and silane fragment peaks is shown in FIGURE 25D. Shown in both FIGURE 25C and FIGURE 25D is the hydrino hydride compound  $NaSiO_2H_6$  ( $m/e=89$ ) that has given rise to  $SiO_2$  ( $m/e=60$ ) (disilane  $Si_2H_4$  is shown as a fragment from the other silanes indicated which also comprises the  $m/e=60$  peak) and fragment  $SiOH_6$  ( $m/e=50$ ). A structure for  $NaSiO_2H_6$  ( $m/e=89$ ) is



The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell (electrolytic cell sample #5) with a sample heater temperature of 220 °C



is shown in FIGURE 26A and with a sample heater temperature of 275 °C is shown in FIGURE 26B. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from electrolytic cell sample #6 with a sample heater temperature of 212 °C is shown in FIGURE 26C. The parent peak assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of electrolytic cell sample #6 with a sample heater temperature of 147 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane compounds and silane fragment peaks is shown in FIGURE 26D.

FIGURE 27 shows the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors obtained from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample #1). The sample was dynamically heated from 90 °C to 120 °C while the scan was being obtained in the mass range  $m/e=75-100$ . The parent peak assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4.

The hydrino hydride compound  $NaSiO_2H_6$  ( $m/e=89$ ) with series  $m/e=90-83$  including the  $M+1$  peak and the hydrino hydride compound  $HK_2OH$  ( $m/e=96$ ) with fragment  $K_2OH$  ( $m/e=95$ ) appeared in abundance with dynamic heating. Shown in FIGURE 28A is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the sample shown in FIGURE 27 with the succeeding repeat scan where the total time of each scan was 75 seconds. Thus, it took about the time interval 30 to 75 seconds after heating to rescan the region  $m/e=24-60$ . The sample temperature was 120 °C. Shown in FIGURE 28B is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the sample shown in FIGURE 27 scanned 4 minutes later with a sample temperature of 200 °C. The parent peak assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4.

Comparing FIGURES 28A-28B to FIGURE 27 shows that the hydrino hydride silicate compound  $NaSiO_2H_6$  ( $m/e=89$ ) with series  $m/e=90-83$  including the  $M+1$  peak gave rise to the fragments  $SiO_2$  ( $m/e=60$ ),  $SiO_2H_6$  with series  $m/e=66-60$ , and  $SiOH_6$  with series  $m/e=51-44$  including the  $M+1$  peak. The siloxane  $Si_2H_6O$  ( $m/e=78$ ) was observed. The observed hydrino hydride silane compounds were the  $M+1$  peak of  $Si_3H_{12}$   $m/e=96$ ,



$Si_3H_8$  ( $m/e=92$ ),  $NaSiH_6$  with series  $m/e=58-51$  including the  $M+1$  peak,  $KSiH_6$  with series  $m/e=74-67$  including the  $M+1$  peak, and  $Si_2H_8$  with series  $m/e=64-56$ . The silane compounds gave rise to the silane peaks of  $Si_2H_4$  ( $m/e=60$ ),  $SiH_8$  ( $m/e=36$ ),  $SiH_6$  ( $m/e=34$ ),  $SiH_4$  ( $m/e=32$ ), and

5  $SiH_2$  ( $m/e=30$ ).

Also present at the higher temperature was the hydrino hydride compound  $HK_2OH$  ( $m/e=96$ ) with fragment  $K_2OH$  ( $m/e=95$ ) that gave rise to  $KOH$  ( $m/e=56$ ), a substantial  $KO$  ( $m/e=55$ ) peak, and  $KH_2$  ( $m/e=41$ ) with fragments  $KH$  ( $m/e=40$ ) and  $K$  ( $m/e=39$ ). In addition, the following

10 potassium hydrino hydride compounds were observed:  $KH_5$  ( $m/e=44$ ) with fragments series ( $m/e=44-39$ ) including  $KH_2$  ( $m/e=41$ ),  $KH$  ( $m/e=40$ ), and  $K$  ( $m/e=39$ ); the doubly ionized peak  $K^+H_5^+$  at ( $m/e=22$ ); the doubly ionized peak  $K^+H_3^+$  at ( $m/e=21$ ); and  $K_2H(1/p)_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 5 with fragment and compound series ( $m/e=83-78$ ).

15 The following sodium hydrino hydride compounds that appear in FIGURES 28A-28B were observed at the higher temperature:

$HNa_2OH$  ( $m/e=64$ ) with fragments  $Na_2OH$  ( $m/e=63$ ),  $NaOH$  ( $m/e=40$ ),  $NaO$  ( $m/e=39$ ), and  $NaH$  ( $m/e=24$ );  $Na_2H_2$  ( $m/e=48$ ) with fragments  $Na_2H$  ( $m/e=47$ ),  $Na_2$  ( $m/e=46$ ),  $NaH_2$  ( $m/e=25$ ), and  $NaH$  ( $m/e=24$ ); and

20  $NaH_3$  ( $m/e=26$ ) with fragments  $NaH_2$  ( $m/e=25$ ) and  $NaH$  ( $m/e=24$ ).

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) was obtained of gas cell sample #1 with a sample heater temperature of 243 °C. Major peaks were observed that were assigned to silane and siloxane hydrino hydride compounds. Present were the disilane hydrino hydride compound

25 analogue  $Si_2H_8$  ( $m/e=64$ ) with siloxane,  $Si_2H_6O$  ( $m/e=78$ ), the trisilane hydrino hydride compound analogue  $Si_3H_{12}$  ( $m/e=96$ ) with a siloxane,  $Si_3H_{10}O$  ( $m/e=110$ ), and the tetrasilane hydrino hydride compound  $Si_4H_{16}$  ( $m/e=128$ ). Also, the low mass silane peaks were seen:  $Si_2H_4$  ( $m/e=60$ ),  $SiH_8$  ( $m/e=36$ ),  $SiH_4$  ( $m/e=32$ ), and  $SiH_2$  ( $m/e=30$ ).

30 Shown in FIGURE 29 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a  $KI$  catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a  $W$  filament (gas cell sample #2) with a sample temperature of 225 °C. The parent peak assignments of major

35 component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from the crystals



prepared from a dark colored band at the top of a gas cell hydrino  
hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads,  
and a *W* filament with a sample heater temperature of 253 °C (gas cell  
sample #3A) and with a sample heater temperature of 216 °C (gas cell  
5 sample #3B) is shown in FIGURE 30A and FIGURE 30B, respectively. The  
assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds and silane  
fragment peaks are indicated. The parent peak assignments of typical  
major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the  
corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4.

10 The spectrum of gas cell sample #3A shown in FIGURE 30A has  
major peaks at about  $m/e=64$  and  $m/e=128$ . Iodine has peaks at these  
positions; thus, the mass spectrum of iodine crystals was obtained under  
identical conditions. Iodine was eliminated as an assignment to the  
peaks based on the lack of a match of the iodine mass spectrum shown in  
15 FIGURE 31 with the spectrum of gas cell sample #3A shown in FIGURE  
30A. For example, the doubly ionized atomic iodine peak at  $m/e=64$   
compared to the singly ionized peak at  $m/e=128$  has the opposite height  
ratio as that of the corresponding peaks of the mass spectra of gas cell  
sample #3A. The latter spectrum also possess other peaks such as silane  
20 peaks not observed in the iodine spectrum. The peaks of FIGURE 30A at  
 $m/e=64$  and  $m/e=128$  are assigned to silane hydrino hydride compounds.  
The stoichiometry is unique in that the chemical formulae for normal  
silanes is the same as that of alkanes; whereas, the formulae for hydrino  
hydride silanes is  $Si_nH_{4n}$  which is indicative of a unique bridged hydrogen  
25 bonding. Only the ordinary silanes  $SiH_4$  and  $Si_2H_6$  are indefinitely stable  
at 25 °C. The higher ordinary silanes decompose giving hydrogen and  
mono- and disilane, possibly indicating  $SiH_2$  as an intermediate. Also,  
ordinary silane compounds react violently with oxygen [F. A. Cotton, G.  
Wilkinson, Advanced Inorganic Chemistry, Fourth Edition, John Wiley &  
30 Sons, New York, pp. 383-384.]. It is extraordinary the present sample  
was filtered from an aqueous solution in air. The sample contains water  
as indicated by the water family at ( $m/e=16-18$ ), and the disilane  
hydrino hydride compound analogue  $Si_2H_8$  has bound water whereby the  
resulting compound  $Si_2H_8H_2O$  successively losses all of the *H*'s in the  
35 series ( $m/e=82-72$ ) to give  $Si_2O$  ( $m/e=72$ ).  $Si_4H_{16}$  ( $m/e=128$ ), the  
tetrasilane hydrino hydride compound, and  $Si_6H_{24}$  ( $m/e=192$ ), the  
hexasilane hydrino hydride compound, are also seen with corresponding



fragment peaks. Also, the low mass silane fragment peaks are seen:  $\text{SiH}_8$  ( $m/e=36$ ),  $\text{SiH}_4$  ( $m/e=32$ ), and  $\text{SiH}_2$  ( $m/e=30$ ). The spectrum of gas cell sample #3B shown in FIGURE 30B also has major peaks at about  $m/e=64$  and  $m/e=128$  which are assigned to silane hydrino hydride compounds.

5 Present are the disilane hydrino hydride compound analogue  $\text{Si}_2\text{H}_8$  ( $m/e=64$ ) with siloxane,  $\text{Si}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}$  ( $m/e=78$ ), the trisilane hydrino hydride compound analogue  $\text{Si}_3\text{H}_{12}$  ( $m/e=96$ ) with siloxane,  $\text{Si}_3\text{H}_{10}\text{O}$  ( $m/e=110$ ), and the tetrasilane hydrino hydride compound  $\text{Si}_4\text{H}_{16}$  ( $m/e=128$ ) with siloxane,  $\text{Si}_4\text{H}_{14}\text{O}$  ( $m/e=142$ ). Also, the low mass  
10 silane fragment peaks are seen:  $\text{SiH}_8$  ( $m/e=36$ ),  $\text{SiH}_4$  ( $m/e=32$ ), and  $\text{SiH}_2$  ( $m/e=30$ ).

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from the body of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample  
15 #4) with a sample heater temperature of 226 °C is shown in FIGURE 32. The parent peak assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4.

The 0 to 75 eV binding energy region of a high resolution X-ray  
20 Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of recrystallized crystals prepared from the gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample #4) corresponding to the mass spectrum shown in FIGURE 32 is shown in FIGURE 33. The survey scan showed that the recrystallized crystals were that of a pure  
25 potassium compound. Isolation of pure hydrino hydride compounds from the gas cell is the means of eliminating impurities from the XPS sample which concomitantly eliminates impurities as an alternative assignment to the hydrino hydride ion peaks. No impurities are present in the survey scan which can be assigned to peaks in the low binding  
30 energy region. With the exception of potassium at 18 and 34 eV, and oxygen at 23 eV, no other peaks in the low binding energy region can be assigned to known elements. Accordingly, any other peaks in this region must be due to novel compositions. The hydrino hydride ion peaks  $\text{H}^-(n=1/p)$  for  $p=3$  to  $p=16$ , the potassium peaks, *K*, and the oxygen  
35 peak, *O*, are identified in FIGURE 33. The agreement with the results for the crystals isolated from the electrolytic cells summarized in FIGURE 22 are excellent.



The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *RbI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (gas cell sample # 5) with a sample temperature of 205 °C is shown in FIGURE 34A. The parent peak assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of gas cell sample # 5 with a sample temperature of 201 °C and with a sample temperature of 235 °C is shown in FIGURE 34B and FIGURE 34C, respectively. The assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane and siloxane compounds and silane fragments peaks are indicated.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from a gas discharge cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst and a *Ni* electrodes with a sample heater temperature of 225 °C is shown in FIGURE 35. The parent peak assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4. No crystal were obtained when *NaI* replaced *KI*.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from a plasma torch cell hydrino hydride reactor with a sample heater temperature of 250 °C is shown in FIGURE 36 with the assignments of major component aluminum hydrino hydride compounds and fragment peaks. The parent peak assignments of other common major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4.

An exceptional shoulder was present on the  $m/e=28$  peak due to the hydrino hydride compound  $AlH_2$  ( $m/e=29$ ) with fragments  $AlH$  ( $m/e=28$ ) and  $Al$  ( $m/e=27$ ). The aluminum hydrino hydride compound is also present as the dimer,  $Al_2H_4$  with series ( $m/e=58-54$ ). No hydrino hydride compound peaks were observed when *NaI* replaced *KI*.

The presence of  $NaSiO_2H_6$  is consistent with the elemental analysis by XPS which indicated that the plasma torch sample was predominantly  $SiO_2$  as shown in TABLE 8. The source is the quartz of the torch that was etched during operation. Quartz etching was also observed during the operation of the gas cell hydrino hydride reactor.



The mass spectrum as a function of time of hydrogen ( $m/e=2$  and  $m/e=1$ ), water ( $m/e=18$ ,  $m/e=2$ , and  $m/e=1$ ), carbon dioxide ( $m/e=44$  and  $m/e=12$ ), and hydrocarbon fragment  $CH_3^+$  ( $m/e=15$ ), and carbon ( $m/e=12$ ) obtained following recording the mass spectra of the crystals from the electrolytic cell, the gas cell, the gas discharge cell, and the plasma torch cell dihydrino hydride reactors is shown in FIGURE 37. The spectra is that of hydrogen where the intensity of the ion current of  $m/e=2$  and  $m/e=1$  is higher than that of  $m/e=18$ ; even though, no hydrogen was injected into the spectrometer. The source is not consistent with hydrocarbons. The source is assigned to increased binding energy hydrogen compounds given in the Additional Increased Binding Energy Hydrogen Section. The ionization energy was increased from  $IP=70eV$  to  $IP=150eV$ . The  $m/e=2$  and  $m/e=18$  ion currents increased while the  $m/e=1$  ion current decreased indicating that a more stable hydrogen-type molecular ion (dihydrino molecular ion) was formed. The dihydrino molecular ion reacts with the dihydrino molecule to form  $H_4^+(1/p)$  (Eq. (32)).  $H_4^+(1/p)$  serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules and molecular ions including those formed by fragmentation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds in a mass spectrometer as demonstrated in FIGURE 26D (electrolytic cell with  $K_2CO_3$  catalyst), FIGURE 30A (gas cell with  $KI$  catalyst), FIGURES 34B and 34C (gas cell with  $RbI$  catalyst), and FIGURE 35 (gas discharge cell with  $KI$  catalyst).

### 13.3 Identification of the Dihydrino Molecule by Mass Spectroscopy

The first ionization energy,  $IP_1$ , of the dihydrino molecule



is  $IP_1=62.27 eV$  ( $p=2$  in Eq. (29)); whereas, the first ionization energy of ordinary molecular hydrogen is  $15.46 eV$ . Thus, the possibility of using mass spectroscopy to discriminate  $H_2[2c'=\sqrt{2}a_o]$  from  $H_2^*[2c'=\frac{a_o}{\sqrt{2}}]$  on the basis of the large difference between the ionization energies of the two species was explored. The dihydrino was identified by mass spectroscopy as a species with a mass to charge ratio of two ( $m/e=2$ ) that has a higher ionization potential than that of normal hydrogen by



recording the ion current as a function of the electron gun energy.

### 13.3.1 Sample Collection and Preparation

#### 5 13.3.1.1 Hollow Cathode Electrolytic Samples

Hydrogen gas was collected in an evacuated hollow nickel cathode of an aqueous potassium carbonate electrolytic cell and an aqueous sodium carbonate electrolytic cell. Each cathode was sealed at one end and was on-line to the mass spectrometer at the other end.

10 Electrolysis was performed with either aqueous sodium or potassium carbonate in a 350 ml vacuum jacketed dewar (Pope Scientific, Inc., Menomonee Falls, WI) with a platinum basket anode and a 170 cm long nickel tubing cathode (Ni 200 tubing, 0.0625 in. O.D., 0.0420 in. I.D., with a nominal wall thickness of 0.010 in., MicroGroup, Inc., Medway,  
15 MA). The cathode was coiled into a 3.0 cm long helix with a 2.0 cm diameter. One end of the cathode was sealed above the electrolyte with a 0.0625 in. Swagelock union and plug (Swagelock Co., Solon, OH). The other end was connected directly to a needle valve on the sampling port of a Dycor System 1000 Quadrupole Mass Spectrometer (Model D200MP,  
20 Ametek, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA).

#### 13.3.1.2 Control Hydrogen Sample

The control hydrogen gas was ultrahigh purity (MG Industries).

#### 25 13.3.1.3 Electrolytic Gasses from Recombiner

During the electrolysis of aqueous potassium carbonate, MIT Lincoln Laboratories observed long duration excess power of 1-5 watts with output/input ratios over 10 in some cases with respect to the cell input power reduced by the enthalpy of the generated gas [Haldeman, C.  
30 W., Savoye, G. W., Iseler, G. W., Clark, H. R., MIT Lincoln Laboratories Excess Energy Cell Final report ACC Project 174 (3), April 25, 1995]. In these cases, the output was 1.5 to 4 times the integrated volt-ampere power input. Faraday efficiency was measured volumetrically by direct water displacement. Electrolytic gases were passed through a copper  
35 oxide recombinder and a Burrell absorption tube analyzer multiple times until the processed gas volume remained unchanged. The processed gases were sent to BlackLight Power Corporation, Malvern, PA and were



analyzed by mass spectroscopy.

#### 13.3.1.4 Gas Cell Sample

Pennsylvania State University Chemical Engineering Department  
5 determined the heat production associated with hydrino formation with  
a Calvet calorimeter. The instrument used to measure the heat of  
reaction comprised a cylindrical heat flux calorimeter (International  
Thermal Instrument Co., Model CA-100-1). The cylindrical calorimeter  
walls contained a thermopile structure composed of two sets of  
10 thermoelectric junctions. One set of junctions was in thermal contact  
with the internal calorimeter wall, at temperature  $T_i$ , and the second set  
of thermal junctions was in thermal contact with the external calorimeter  
wall at  $T_e$  which is held constant by a forced convection oven. When heat  
was generated in the calorimeter cell, the calorimeter radially  
15 transferred a constant fraction of this heat into the surrounding heat  
sink. As heat flowed a temperature gradient,  $(T_i - T_e)$ , was established  
between the two sets of thermopile junctions. This temperature gradient  
generated a voltage which was compared to the linear voltage versus  
power calibration curve to give the power of reaction. The calorimeter  
20 was calibrated with a precision resistor and a fixed current source at  
power levels representative of the power of reaction of the catalyst runs.  
The calibration constant of the Calvet calorimeter was not sensitive to the  
flow of hydrogen over the range of conditions of the tests. To avoid  
corrosion, a cylindrical reactor, machined from 304 stainless steel to fit  
25 inside the calorimeter, was used to contain the reaction. To maintain an  
isothermal reaction system and improve baseline stability, the  
calorimeter was placed inside a commercial forced convection oven that  
was be operated at 250 °C. Also, the calorimeter and reactor were  
enclosed within a cubic insulated box, constructed of Durok (United  
30 States Gypsum Co.) and fiberglass, to further dampen thermal oscillations  
in the oven. A more complete description of the instrument and methods  
are given by Phillips [Bradford, M. C., Phillips, J., Klanchar, Rev. Sci.  
Instrum., 66, (1), January, (1995), pp. 171-175].

The 20 cm<sup>3</sup> Calvet cell contained a heated coiled section of 0.25 mm  
35 platinum wire filament approximately 18 cm in length and 200 mg of  
KNO<sub>3</sub> powder in a quartz boat fitted inside the filament coil that was



127

heated by the filament.

The calorimetry tests yielded exceptional results [Phillips, J., Smith, J., Kurtz, S., "Report On Calorimetric Investigations Of Gas-Phase Catalyzed Hydrino Formation" Final report for Period October-December 1996",

5 January 1, 1997]. In three separate trials, between 10 and 20 K Joules were generated at a rate of 0.5 Watts, upon admission of approximately  $10^{-3}$  moles of hydrogen to the cell. This is equivalent to the generation of  $10^7 J/mole$  of hydrogen, as compared to  $2.5 \times 10^5 J/mole$  of hydrogen anticipated for standard hydrogen combustion. Thus, the total heats  
10 generated appear to be 100 times too large to be explained by conventional chemistry, but the results are completely consistent with the catalysis of hydrogen. Catalysis occurred when molecular hydrogen was dissociated by the hot platinum filament and the atomic hydrogen contacted the gaseous  $K^+/K^+$  catalyst from the  $KNO_3$  powder in the  
15 quartz boat that was heated and volatilized by the filament.

Following the calorimetry test, the gasses from the Calvet cell were collected in an evacuated stainless steel sample bottle and shipped to BlackLight Power Corporation, Malvern, PA where they were analyzed by mass spectroscopy.

20

### 13.3.2 Mass Spectroscopy

The mass spectroscopy was performed with a Dycor System 1000 Quadrapole Mass Spectrometer Model #D200MP with a HOVAC Dri-2  
25 Turbo 60 Vacuum System. The ionization energy was calibrated to within  $\pm 1$  eV.

Mass spectra of gases permeant to a nickel tubing cathode sealed at one end and on-line to the mass spectrometer at the other were taken for potassium carbonate electrolysis cells and sodium carbonate  
30 electrolysis cells. The intensity of the  $m/e=1$  and  $m/e=2$  peaks were recorded while varying the ionization potential (IP) of the mass spectrometer. The pressure of the sample gas in the mass spectrometer was kept the same for each experiment by adjusting the needle value of the mass spectrometer. The entire range of masses through  $m/e=200$   
35 was measured at IP = 70 eV following the determinations at  $m/e=1$  and  $m/e=2$ .



## 13.3.3 Results and Discussion

The results of the mass spectroscopic analysis ( $m/e=2$ ) of the potassium carbonate run and the sodium carbonate run with varying ionization potential of gasses from the seal nickel tubing cathode on-line with the mass spectrometer appear in TABLES 5 and 6, respectively. For the sodium carbonate control, the signal intensity is essentially constant with IP. Whereas, in the case of the gasses from the potassium carbonate electrolytic cell, the  $m/e=2$  signal increases significantly when the ionization energy is increased from 30 eV to 70 eV. A species with a much higher ionization potential than molecular hydrogen, somewhere between 30–70 eV, is present. The higher ionizing mass two species is assigned to the dihydrino molecule,  $H_2^*\left[2c' = \frac{a_0}{\sqrt{2}}\right]$ .

TABLE 5. Partial pressures at  $m/e=2$  with ionization energies of -30 eV and -70 eV of gases permeant to a Ni tubing cathode during electrolysis of aqueous  $K_2CO_3$ .

IP	Run Number							
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
-30 eV	1.2E-09	2.9E-08	7.3E-08	2.3E-08	3.5E-08	3.1E-08	9.4E-08	3.4E-08
-70 eV	6.4E-09	9.6E-08	2.0E-07	1.1E-07	1.6E-07	1.3E-07	4.0E-07	1.2E-07

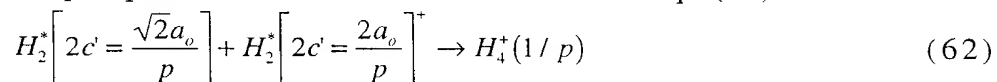
TABLE 6. Partial pressures at  $m/e=2$  with ionization energies of -30 eV and -70 eV of gases permeant to a Ni tubing cathode during electrolysis of aqueous  $Na_2CO_3$ .

IP	Run Number		
	1	2	3
-30 eV	1.1E-08	6.7E-08	1.6E-08
-70 eV	9.4E-09	5.0E-08	1.7E-08

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the Ni tubing cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell on-line with the mass spectrometer is shown in FIGURE 38. No peaks were observed outside this range. As the ionization energy was increased from 30 eV to 70 eV a  $m/e=4$  peak



was observed. The  $m/e=4$  was not observed in the case that  $Na_2CO_3$  replaced  $K_2CO_3$  or in the case of the mass spectrum of high purity hydrogen gas. The only known element which gives an  $m/e=4$  peak was helium which was not present in the electrolytic cell, and the cathode was on-line to the mass spectrometer which was under high vacuum. Helium is further excluded by the absence of a  $m/e=5$  peak which is always present with helium hydrogen mixtures, but is not observed in the in FIGURE 38. From the data, hydrinos are produced in nickel hydride according to Eq. (35). The dihydrino molecule has a higher diffusion rate in nickel than hydrogen. Dihydrino gives rise to a  $m/e=4$  mass spectroscopic peak. The reaction follows from Eq. (32).



$H_4^+(1/p)$  serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the MIT sample comprising nonrecombinable gas from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell is shown in FIGURE 39. As the ionization energy was increased from 30 eV to 70 eV a  $m/e=4$  peak was observed that was assigned to  $H_4^+(1/p)$ . The peak serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules.

The output power versus time during the catalysis of hydrogen and the response to helium in a Calvet cell containing a heated platinum filament and  $KNO_3$  powder in a quartz boat that was heated by the filament is shown in FIGURE 40. During the time interval shown  $2.2 \times 10^5 J$  of energy was produced by hydrogen; whereas the response of the calorimeter to helium (shown offset) was trace positive followed by trace negative, and equilibration to null response. The energy released if all of the hydrogen present in the closed cell under went combustion is equivalent to the area under the power curve between two time increments ( $\Delta T=17$  mins). Combustion is the most exothermic ordinary reaction possible. The  $10^{-3}$  moles of hydrogen added to the  $20 \text{ cm}^3$  Calvet cell generated  $2 \times 10^8 J/mole$  of hydrogen, as compared to  $2.5 \times 10^5 J/mole$  of hydrogen anticipated for standard hydrogen combustion. The large enthalpy which can not be explained by conventional chemistry is assigned to the catalysis of hydrogen.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the Pennsylvania State University Calvet cell following the catalysis of



hydrogen that were collected in an evacuated stainless steel sample bottle is shown in FIGURE 41A. As the ionization energy was increased from 30 eV to 70 eV a  $m/e=4$  peak was observed that was assigned to  $H_4^+(1/p)$ . The peak serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules. As the pressure was reduced by pumping, the  $m/e=2$  peak split as shown in FIGURE 41B. In this case, the response of the  $m/e=2$  peak to ionization potential was significantly increased. Sample was introduced, and the ion current was observed to increased from  $2 \times 10^{-10}$  to  $1 \times 10^{-8}$  as the ionization potential was changed from 30 eV to 70 eV. The split  $m/e=2$  peak and the significant response of the ion current to ionization potential are further signatures for dihydrino.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the gasses from the Pennsylvania State University Calvet cell following the catalysis of hydrogen that were collected in an evacuated stainless steel sample bottle is shown in FIGURE 42. Several hydrino hydride compounds were identified as indicated in FIGURE 42. The production of dihydrino and hydrino hydride compounds confirms the assignment of the enthalphy to the catalysis of hydrogen.

The  $m/e=4$  peak that was assigned to  $H_4^+(1/p)$  was also observed during mass spectroscopic analysis of hydrino hydride compounds as given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section and the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) Section (e.g. FIGURE 62). The  $m/e=4$  peak was further observed during mass spectroscopy following gas chromatographic analysis of samples comprising dihydrino as given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds and Dihydrino by Gas Chromatography with Calorimetry of the Decomposition of Hydrino Hydride Compounds Section.

#### 13.4 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds and Dihydrino by Gas Chromatography with Calorimetry of the Decomposition of Hydrino Hydride Compounds

Increased binding energy hydrogen compounds are given in the Additional Increased Binding Energy Compounds Section. It was observed that  $NiO$  formed and precipitated out over time from the filtered electrolyte (Whatman 110 mm filter paper (Cat. No. 1450 110))



of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell described in the Identification of Hydrinos, Dihydrinos, and Hydrino Hydride Ions by XPS (X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy) Section. The XPS contains nickel as shown in FIGURE 18, and the crystals isolated from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell contained compounds such as  $NiH_n$  (where  $n$  is an integer) as given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) Section. Since  $Ni(OH)_2$  and  $NiCO_3$  are extremely insoluble in a solution with a measured pH of 9.85, the source of the  $NiO$  from a soluble nickel compound is likely the decomposition of compounds such as  $NiH_n$  to  $NiO$ . This was tested by adding an equal atomic percent  $LiNO_3$  and acidifying the electrolyte with  $HNO_3$  to form potassium nitrate. The solution was dried and heated to a melt at 120 °C whereby  $NiO$  formed. The solidified melt was dissolved in  $H_2O$ , and the  $NiO$  was removed by filtration. The solution was concentrated until crystals just appeared at 50 °C. White crystals formed from the solution standing at room temperature. The crystals were obtained by filtration. The crystals were recrystallized with distilled water, and mass spectroscopy was performed by the method given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section. The mass ranges  $m/e=1$  to 220 and  $m/e=1$  to 120 were scanned. The mass spectrum was equivalent to that of the crystals from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that was made 1 M in  $LiNO_3$  and acidified with  $HNO_3$  (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell sample #3 shown in FIGURE 24 with parent peak identifications shown in TABLE 4) except that the following new hydrino hydride compound peaks were present:  $Si_3H_{10}O$  ( $m/e=110$ ),  $Si_2H_8$  ( $m/e=64$ ),  $SiH_8$  ( $m/e=36$ ), and  $SiH_2$  ( $m/e=30$ ). In addition, X-ray diffraction of these crystals showed peaks that could not be assigned to known compounds as given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by XRD Section (XRD sample #4). TOFSIMS was also performed. The results were similar to those of TOFSIMS sample #6 shown in TABLES 20 and 21.

Aluminum analogues of  $NiH_n$ ,  $n=\text{integer}$  are produced in the plasma torch as shown in FIGURE 36. These are expected to decomposed under appropriate conditions, and hydrogen may be released from these hydrogen containing hydrino hydride compounds. The ortho and para forms of molecular hydrogen can readily be separated by chromatography at low temperatures which with its characteristic



retention time is a definitive means of identifying the presence of hydrogen in a sample. The possibility of releasing dihydrino molecules by thermally decomposing hydrino hydride compounds with identification by gas chromatography was explored.

5 Dihyrino molecules may be synthesized according to Eq. (37) by the reaction of a proton with a hydrino atom. A gas discharge cell hydrino hydride reactor is a source of ionized hydrogen atoms (protons) and a source of hydrino atoms. The catalysis of hydrogen atoms occurs in the gas phase with a catalyst that is volatilized from the electrodes by  
10 the hot plasma current. Gas phase hydrogen atoms are also generated with the discharge. Thus, the possibility of synthesizing dihydrino in a gas discharge cell with identification by gas chromatography was explored.

Increased binding energy hydrogen has an internuclear distance  
15 which is fractional ( $\frac{1}{\text{integer}}$ ) compared with that of normal hydrogen. The ortho and para forms of molecular hydrogen can readily be separated by chromatography at low temperatures. The possibility of using gas chromatography at cryogenic temperatures to discriminate ortho and para  $H_2[2c' = \sqrt{2}a_o]$  from ortho and para  $H_2^*[2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_o}{p}]$ , respectively, as well  
20 as other dihydrino molecules on the basis of the difference in sizes of hydrogen versus dihydrino was explored.

#### 13.4.1 Gas Chromatography Methods

25 Gas samples were analyzed with a Hewlett Packard 5890 Series II gas chromatograph equipped with a thermal conductivity detector and a 60 meter, 0.32 mm ID fused silica Rt-Alumina PLOT column (Restek, Bellefonte, PA). The column was conditioned at 200° C for 18-72 hours before each series of runs. Samples were run at -196° C using Ne as the  
30 carrier gas. The 60 meter column was run with the carrier gas at 3.4 psi with the following flow rates: carrier - 2.0 ml/min., auxiliary - 3.4 ml/min., and reference - 3.5 ml/min., for a total flow rate of 8.9 ml/min. The split rate was 10.0 ml/min.

##### 35 13.4.1.1 Control Sample



The control hydrogen gas was ultrahigh purity (MG Industries).

#### 13.4.1.2 Plasma Torch Sample

Hydrino hydride compounds were generated in the plasma torch hydrino hydride reactor with a *KI* catalyst by the method described in the Plasma Torch Sample Section. A 10 mg sample was placed in a 4 mm ID by 25 mm long quartz tube that was sealed at one end and connected at the open end with Swagelock™ fittings to a T that was connected to a Welch Duo Seal model 1402 mechanical vacuum pump and a septum port. The apparatus was evacuated to between 25 and 50 millitorr. Hydrogen was generated by thermally decomposing hydrino hydride compounds. The heating was performed in the evacuated quartz chamber containing the sample with an external Nichrome wire heater. The sample was heated in 100 °C increments by varying the transformer voltage of the Nichrome heater. Gas released from the sample was collected with a 500  $\mu$ l gas tight syringe through the septum port and immediately injected into the gas chromatograph.

#### 13.4.1.3 Coated Cathode Sample

Dihydrino molecules were generated in an evacuated chamber via thermally decomposing hydrino hydride compounds. The source of hydrino hydride compounds was the coating from a 0.5 mm diameter nickel wire from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8$  J of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (BLP Electrolytic Cell). The wire was dried and heated to about 800 °C. The heating was performed in an evacuated quartz chamber by passing a current through the cathode. Samples were taken and analyzed by gas chromatography.

A 60 meter long nickel wire cathode from a potassium carbonate electrolytic cell was coiled around a 7 mm OD, 30 cm long hollow quartz tube and inserted into a 40 cm long, 12 mm OD quartz tube. The larger quartz tube was sealed at both ends with Swagelock™ fittings and connected to a Welch Duo Seal model 1402 mechanical vacuum pump with a stainless steel Nupro™ "H" series bellows valve. A thermocouple



134

vacuum gauge tube and rubber septum were installed on the apparatus side of the pump. The nickel wire cathode was connected to leads through the Swagelock™ fittings to a 220V AC transformer. The apparatus containing the nickel wire was evacuated to between 25 and 50 millitorr. The wire was heated to a range of temperatures by varying the transformer voltage. Gas released from the heated wire was collected with a 500  $\mu$ l gas tight syringe through the installed septum port and immediately injected into the gas chromatograph. White crystals of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds which did not thermally decompose were cryopumped to the cool ends of the evacuated tube. This represents a method of the present invention to purify these compounds.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the heated nickel wire cathode was obtained following the recording of the gas chromatograph.

#### 13.4.1.4 Gas Discharge Cell Sample

The hydrogen catalysis to form hydrino occurred in the gas phase with the catalyst *KI* that was volatilized from the electrodes by the hot plasma current. Gas phase hydrogen atoms were generated with the discharge. Dihydrino molecules were synthesized using the gas discharge cell described in the Gas Discharge Cell Sample Section by: (1) putting the catalyst solution inside the lamp and drying it to form a coating on the electrodes; (2) vacuuming the system at 10-30 mtorr for several hours to remove contaminant gases and residual solvent; (3) filling the discharge tube with a few torr hydrogen and carrying out an arc discharge for at least 0.5 hour. The chromatographic column was submerged in liquid nitrogen and connected to the thermal conductivity detector of the gas chromatograph. The gases flowed through a 100% *CuO* recombiner and were analyzed by the on-line gas chromatography using a three way valve.

The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the *KI* discharge tube on-line with the mass spectrometer was obtained following the recording of the gas chromatograph.

#### 13.4.2 Adiabatic Calorimetry Methods



The enthalpy of the decomposition reaction of the coated cathode sample was measured with an adiabatic calorimeter comprising the decomposition apparatus described above that was suspended in an insulated vessel containing 12 liters of distilled water. The temperature rise of the water was used to determine the enthalpy of the decomposition reaction. The water was stabilized for one hour at room temperature before each experiment. Continuous paddle stirring was set at a predetermined rpm to eliminate temperature gradients in the water without input of measurable energy. The temperature of the water was measured by two type K thermocouples. The cold junction temperature was utilized to monitor room temperature changes. Data points were taken every tenth of a second, averaged every ten seconds, and recorded with a computer DAS. The experiment was run with a wire temperature of 800 °C determined by a resistance measurement that was confirmed by optical pyrometry. For the control cases, 600 watts of electrical input power was typically necessary to maintain the wire at this temperature. The input power to the filament was recorded over time with a Clarke Hess volt-amp-watt meter with analog output to the computer DAS. The power balance for the calorimeter was:

$$0 = P_{\text{input}} - (mC_p dT / dt + P_{\text{loss}} - P_D) \quad (63)$$

where  $P_{\text{input}}$  was the input power measured by the watt meter,  $m$  was the mass of the water (12,000 g),  $C_p$  is the specific heat of water (4.184 J/g °C),  $dT / dt$  was the rate of change in water temperature,  $P_{\text{loss}}$  was the power loss of the water reservoir to the surroundings (deviation from adiabatic) which was measured to be negligible over the temperature range of the tests, and  $P_D$  was the power released from the hydride compound decomposition reaction.

The rise in temperature was plotted versus the total input enthalpy. Using 12,000 grams as the mass of the water and using the specific heat of water of 4.184 J/g °C, the theoretical slope was 0.020 °C/kJ. The experiment involved an unrinsed 60 meter long nickel wire cathode from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8$  J of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (BLP Electrolytic Cell). Controls comprised hydrogen gas hydrided nickel wire (NI 200 0.0197", HTN36NOAG1, A1 Wire Tech, Inc.), and cathode wires from an identical  $Na_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell.



### 13.4.3 Enthalpy of the Decomposition Reaction of Hydrino Hydride Compounds and Gas Chromatography Results

#### 5 13.4.3.1 Enthalpy Measurement Results

The results of the measurement of the enthalpy of the decomposition reaction of hydrino hydride compounds measured with the adiabatic calorimeter are shown in FIGURE 43 and TABLE 7. The  
10 wires from the  $Na_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell and the hydrided virgin nickel wires produced slopes of water temperature rise versus integrated input enthalpy that were identical to the theoretical slope ( $0.020\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C/kJ}$ ). Each wire cathode from the  $K_2CO_3$  cell produced a result that deviated  
15 substantially from the theoretical slope, and much less input power was necessary to maintain the wire at  $800\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$  as shown in TABLE 7. The results indicate that the decomposition reaction of hydrino hydride compounds is very exothermic. In the best case, the enthalpy was  
20  $1\text{ MJ}$  ( $25^{\circ}\text{C} \times 12,000\text{ g} \times 4.184\text{ J/g}^{\circ}\text{C} - 250\text{ kJ}$ ) released over 30 minutes ( $25^{\circ}\text{C} \times 12,000\text{ g} \times 4.184\text{ J/g}^{\circ}\text{C} / 693\text{ W}$ ).



5 TABLE 7. The results of the measurement of the enthalpy of the decomposition reaction of hydrido hydride compounds using an adiabatic calorimeter with virgin nickel wires and cathodes from a  $Na_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell and the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell that produced  $6.3 \times 10^8 J$  of enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds (BLP Electrolytic Cell).

---

Virgin Wire Control

trial	Input Power (W)	Slope (°C/kJ)	Average Slope (°C/kJ)
1	151	0.017	
2	345	0.018	
3	452	0.017	
4	100	0.017	0.017

Sodium Carbonate Control

trial	Input Power (W)	Slope (°C/kJ)	Average Slope (°C/kJ)
1	354	0.020	
2	272	0.016	
3	288	0.017	
4a	100	0.017	
4b	100	0.018	0.018

Potassium Carbonate

trial	Input Power (W)	Slope (°C/kJ)	Average Slope (°C/kJ)	Output Power (W)	$P_D$ (W)
1a	152	0.082		693	541
1b	172	0.074		706	534
2	186	0.045		464	278
3	182	0.050		503	321
4	138	0.081		622	484
5a	103	0.062		357	254
5b	92	0.064		327	235
5c	99	0.094		517	418
			0.066		

---

10 13.4.3.2 Gas Chromatography Results

The gas chromatograph of the normal hydrogen gave the retention



time for para hydrogen and ortho hydrogen as 12.5 minutes and 13.5 minutes, respectively. For the plasma torch sample collected from the hydrino hydride compound trap (filter paper), the gas chromatographic analysis of gasses released by heating in 100 °C increments in the temperature range 100 °C to 900 °C showed no hydrogen release at any temperature. For the plasma torch sample collected from the torch manifold, the gas chromatographic analysis of gasses released by heating in 100 °C increments in the temperature range 100 °C to 900 °C showed hydrogen release at 400 °C and 500 °C. The gas chromatograph of the gases released from the sample collected from the plasma torch manifold when the sample was heated to 400 °C is shown in FIGURE 44. The elemental analysis of the plasma torch samples were determined by EDS and XPS. The concentration of elements detected by XPS in atomic percent is shown in TABLE 8.

TABLE 8. Concentration of Elements Detected by XPS (in Atomic %).

Sample	Na	I	O	C	Cl	Si	Al	K	Mg	K/I
Manifold	1.1	0.4	61.3	6.4	0.5	28.2	0.1	2.0	0.1	5
Filter Paper	0.2	2.3	60.0	6.0	0.1	28.5	0.1	2.8	0.1	1.2
KI	3.4	23.1	8.8	34.3	1.7	0.0	0.0	28.6	0.1	1.2

The XPS of the sample collected from the torch manifold was remarkable in that the potassium to iodide ratio was five; whereas, the ratio was 1.2 for KI and 1.2 for sample collected from the hydrino hydride compound trap (filter paper). The EDS and XPS of the sample collected from the torch manifold indicated an elemental composition of predominantly  $\text{SiO}_2$  and KI with small amounts of aluminum, silicon, sodium, and magnesium. The mass spectrum of the sample collected from the torch manifold is shown in FIGURE 36 which demonstrates hydrino hydride compounds consistent with the elemental composition. None of the elements identified are known to store and release hydrogen in the temperature range of 400-500 °C. These data indicate that the crystals from the plasma torch contain hydrogen and are fundamentally different from previously known compounds. These results without convention explanation correspond to and identify increased binding



energy hydrogen compounds according to the present invention.

The gas chromatographic analysis (60 meter column) of high purity hydrogen is shown in FIGURE 45. The results of the gas chromatographic analysis of the heated nickel wire cathode appear in FIGURE 46. The results indicate that a new form of hydrogen molecule was detected based on the presence of peaks with migration times comparable but distinctly different from those of the normal hydrogen peaks. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the heated nickel wire cathode was obtained following the recording of the gas chromatograph. As the ionization energy was increased from 30 eV to 70 eV a  $m/e=4$  peak was observed that was equivalent to that shown in FIGURE 41A. Helium was not observed in the gas chromatograph. The  $m/e=4$  peak was assigned to  $H_4^+(1/p)$ . The reaction follows from Eq. (32).  $H_4^+(1/p)$  serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules.

FIGURE 47 shows peaks assigned to  $H_2^*\left[2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{2}\right]$ ,  $H_2^*\left[2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3}\right]$ , and  $H_2^*\left[2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3}\right]$ . The results indicate that new forms of hydrogen molecules were detected based on the presence of peaks that did not react with the recombiner with migration times distinctly different from those of the normal hydrogen peaks. Control hydrogen run (FIGURE 45) before and after the result shown in FIGURE 47 showed no peaks due to recombination by the 100% CuO recombiner. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the gasses from the KI discharge tube on-line with the mass spectrometer was obtained following the recording of the gas chromatograph. As the ionization energy was increased from 30 eV to 70 eV a  $m/e=4$  peak was observed that was equivalent to that shown in FIGURE 41A. The reaction follows from Eq. (32).  $H_4^+(1/p)$  serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules. As the pressure was reduced by pumping, the  $m/e=2$  peak split equivalent to that shown in FIGURE 41B. In this case, the response of the  $m/e=2$  peak to ionization potential was significantly increased. The split  $m/e=2$  peak and the significant response of the ion current to ionization potential are further signatures for dihydrino.

#### 13.4.4 Discussion



The results of the calorimetry of the decomposition reaction of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds can not be explained by conventional chemistry. In addition to novel reactivity, other tests confirm increased binding energy hydrogen compounds. The cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  BLP Electrolytic Cell described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section was removed from the cell without rinsing and stored in a plastic bag for one year. White-green crystals were collected physically from the nickel wire. Elemental analysis, XPS, mass spectroscopy, and XRD were performed. The elemental analysis is discussed in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section. The results were consistent with the reaction given by Eqs. (55-57). The XPS results indicated the presence of hydrino hydride ions. The mass spectrum was similar to that of mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell sample #3 shown in FIGURE 24. Hydrino hydride compounds were observed. Peaks were observed in the X-ray diffraction pattern which could not be assigned to any known compound as shown in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by XRD (X-ray Diffraction Spectroscopy) Section (XRD sample #1A). Heat that could not be explained by conventional chemistry and dihydrino were observed by thermal decomposition with calorimetry and gas chromatography studies, respectively, as shown herein.

In addition, the material on the cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell also showed novel thermal decomposition chemistry as well as new spectroscopic features such as novel Raman peaks (Raman sample #1). Samples from the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte such as that from the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell showed novel features over a broad range of spectroscopic characterizations (XPS (XPS sample #6), XRD (XRD sample #2), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #1), FTIR (FTIR sample #1), NMR (NMR sample #1), and ESITOFMS (ESITOFMS sample #2). Novel reactivity was observed of the electrolyte sample treated with  $HNO_3$ . The yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell reacted with sulfur dioxide to form sulfide compounds including magnesium sulfide. The reaction was identified by XPS. This sample also showed novel features over a broad range of spectroscopic characterizations (mass spectroscopy (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell samples #5 and #6), XRD (XRD samples #3A and #3B), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #3),



and FTIR (FTIR sample #4)).

The results from XPS, TOFSIMS, and mass spectroscopy studies identify that crystals from the BLP and Thermacore cathodes as well as crystal from the electrolytes may react with sulfur dioxide in air to form sulfides. The reaction may be silane oxidation to form a corresponding hydrino hydride siloxane with sulfur dioxide reduction to sulfide. Two silicon-silicon bridging hydrogen species of the silane may be replaced with an oxygen atom. A similar reaction occurs with ordinary silanes [F. A. Cotton, G. Wilkinson, Advanced Inorganic Chemistry, Fourth Edition, John Wiley & Sons, New York, pp. 385-386.].

As a further example of novel reactivity, the nickel wire from the cathode of the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell was reacted with a 0.6 M  $K_2CO_3/3\% H_2O_2$  solution. The reaction was violent and strongly exothermic. These results without convention explanation correspond to and identify increased binding energy hydrogen compounds according to the present invention. The latter result also confirms the application of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds as solid fuels.



### 13.5 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by XRD (X-ray Diffraction Spectroscopy)

XRD measures the scattering of X-rays by crystal atoms, producing a diffraction pattern that yields information about the structure of the crystal. Known compounds can be identified by their characteristic diffraction pattern. XRD was used to identify the composition of an ionic hydrogen spillover catalytic material: 40% by weight potassium nitrate ( $KNO_3$ ) on Grafoil with 5% by weight 1%-Pt-on-graphitic carbon before and after hydrogen was supplied to the catalyst, as described at pages 57-62 of PCT/US96/07949. Calorimetry was performed when hydrogen was supplied to test for catalysis as evidenced by the enthalpy balance. The new product of the reaction was studied using XRD. XRD was also obtained on crystals grown on the stored cathode and isolated from the electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section.

#### 13.5.1 Experimental Methods

##### 13.5.1.1 Spillover Catalyst Sample

Catalysis was confirmed by calorimetry. The enthalpy released by catalysis (heat of formation) was determined from flowing hydrogen in the presence of ionic hydrogen spillover catalytic material: 40% by weight potassium nitrate ( $KNO_3$ ) on Grafoil with 5% by weight 1%-Pt-on-graphitic carbon by heat measurement, i.e., thermopile conversion of heat into an electrical output signal or Calvet calorimetry. Steady state enthalpy of reaction of greater than 1.5 W was observed with flowing hydrogen over 20 cc of catalyst. However, no enthalpy was observed with flowing helium over the catalyst mixture. Enthalpy rates were reproducibly observed which were higher than that expected from reacting of all the hydrogen entering the cell to water, and the total energy balance observed was over 8 times greater than that expected if all the catalytic material in the cell were converted to the lowest energy state by "known" chemical reactions. Following the run, the catalytic material was removed from the cell and was exposed to air. XRD was performed before and after the run.



### 13.2.1.2 Electrolytic Cell Samples

Hydrino hydride compounds were prepared during the electrolysis of an aqueous solution of  $K_2CO_3$  corresponding to the transition catalyst  $K^+ / K^+$ . The cell description is given in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section. The cell assembly is shown in FIGURE 2. The crystals were obtained from the cathode or from the electrolyte:

Sample #1A. The cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  BLP Electrolytic Cell was removed from the cell without rinsing and stored in a plastic bag for one year. White-green crystals were collected physically from the nickel wire. Elemental analysis, XPS, mass spectroscopy, and XRD were performed.

Sample #1B. The cathode of a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell run at Idaho National Engineering Laboratories (INEL) for 6 months that was identical to that of Sample #1A was placed in 28 liters of 0.6M  $K_2CO_3$ /10%  $H_2O_2$ . A violent exothermic reaction occurred which caused the solution to boil for over one hour. An aliquot of the solution was concentrated ten fold with a rotary evaporator at 50 °C. A precipitate formed on standing at room temperature. The crystals were filtered, and XRD was performed.

Samples #2. The sample was prepared by concentrating the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell until yellow-white crystals just formed. Elemental analysis, XPS, mass spectroscopy, TOFSIMS, FTIR, NMR, and XRD were performed as described in the corresponding sections.

Sample #3A and #3B. Each sample was prepared from the crystals of sample #2 by 1.) acidifying the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte of the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell with  $HNO_3$ , 2.) concentrating the acidified solution to a volume of 10 cc, 3.) placing the concentrated solution on a crystallization dish, and 4.) allowing crystals to form slowly upon standing at room temperature. Yellow-white crystals formed on the outer edge of the crystallization dish (the yellow color may be due to the continuum absorption of  $H^-(n=1/2)$  in the near UV, 407 nm continuum). These crystals comprised Sample #3A. Clear needles formed in the center. These crystals comprised Sample #3B. The crystals were separated carefully, but



144

some contamination of Sample #3B with Sample #3A crystals probably occurred to a minor extent. XPS (XPS sample #10), mass spectra (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell samples #5 and #6), TOFSIMS spectra (TOFSIMS samples #3A and #3B), and FTIR spectrum (FTIR sample #4) were also obtained.

Sample #4. The  $K_2CO_3$  BLP Electrolytic Cell was made 1 M in  $LiNO_3$  and acidified with  $HNO_3$ . The solution was dried and heated to a melt at 120 °C whereby  $NiO$  formed. The solidified melt was dissolved in  $H_2O$ , and the  $NiO$  was removed by filtration. The solution was concentrated until crystals just appeared at 50 °C. White crystals formed from the solution standing at room temperature. The crystals were obtained by filtration, and further purified from  $KNO_3$  by recrystallizing with distilled water.

#### 13.5.1.3 Gas Cell Sample.

Sample #5. Hydrino hydride compounds were prepared in a vapor phase gas cell with a tungsten filament and  $KI$  as the catalyst. The high temperature gas cell shown in FIGURE 4 was used to produce hydrino hydride compounds wherein hydrino atoms are formed from the catalysis of hydrogen using potassium ions and hydrogen atoms in the gas phase as described for the Gas Cell Sample of the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section. The sample was prepared by 1.) rinsing the hydrino hydride compounds from the cap of the cell where it was preferentially cryopumped with sufficient water that all water soluble compounds dissolved, 2.) filtering the solution to remove water insoluble compounds such as metal, 3.) concentrating the solution until a precipitate just formed with the solution at 50 °C, 4.) allowing yellowish-reddish-brown crystals to form on standing at room temperature, 4.) filtering and drying the crystals before XPS, mass spectra, and XRD were obtained.

### 13.5.2 Results and Discussion

The XRD patterns of the spillover catalyst samples were obtained at Pennsylvania State University. The XRD pattern before supplying hydrogen to the spillover catalyst is shown in FIGURE 48. All the peaks



are identifiable and correspond to the starting catalyst material. The XRD pattern following the catalysis of hydrogen is shown in FIGURE 49. The identified peaks correspond to the known reaction products of potassium metal with oxygen as well as the known peaks of carbon. In addition, a novel, unidentified peak was reproducibly observed. The novel peak without identifying assignment at  $13^{\circ} 2\theta$  corresponds and identifies potassium hydrino hydride, and according to the present invention.

The XRD pattern of the crystals from the stored nickel cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (sample #1A) was obtained at IC Laboratories and is shown in FIGURE 50. The identifiable peaks corresponded to  $KHCO_3$ . In addition, the spectrum contained a number of peaks that did not match the pattern of any of the 50,000 known compounds in the data base. The 2-theta and d-spacings of the unidentified XRD peaks of the crystals from the cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor are given in TABLE 9. The novel peaks without identifying assignment given in TABLE 9 corresponds and identifies hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention.

In addition, the elemental analysis of the crystals was obtained at Galbraith Laboratories. It was consistent with the sample comprising  $KHCO_3$ , but the atomic hydrogen percentage was 30% in excess. The mass spectrum was similar to that of mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell sample #3 shown in FIGURE 24. The XPS contained hydrino hydride ion peaks  $H^-(n=1/p)$  for  $p=2$  to  $p=16$  that were partially masked by the dominant spectrum of  $KHCO_3$ . These results are consistent with the production of  $KHCO_3$  and hydrino hydride compounds from  $K_2CO_3$  by the formation of hydrinos by the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor and the reaction of hydrinos with water (Eqs. (55-57)).



146

TABLE 9. The 2-theta and d-spacings of the unidentified XRD peaks of the crystals from the cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (sample #1A).

	Peak Number	2 - Theta (Deg)	d (Å)
5	1	11.36	7.7860
	3	14.30	6.1939
	4	16.96	5.2295
10	5	17.62	5.0322
	6	19.65	4.5168
	7	21.51	4.1303
	10	26.04	3.4226
	11	26.83	3.3230
15	12	27.34	3.2621
	13	27.92	3.1957
	19	32.43	2.7612
	26	35.98	2.4961
	27	36.79	2.4433
20	33	40.41	2.2319
	36	44.18	2.0502
	39	46.28	1.9618
	40	47.60	1.9104

25

For sample #1B, the XRD pattern corresponded to identifiable peaks of  $KHCO_3$ . In addition, the spectrum contained unidentified peaks at 2-theta values and d-spacings given in TABLE 10. The novel peaks of TABLE 10 without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds that were isolated from the cathode via a reaction with 0.6M  $K_2CO_3$ /10%  $H_2O_2$ , according to the present invention.

30



TABLE 10. The 2-theta and d-spacings of the unidentified XRD peaks of the crystals isolated following reaction of the cathode of the INEL  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell with 0.6M  $K_2CO_3$ /10%  $H_2O_2$  (sample #1B).

2 - Theta (Deg)	d (Å)
12.9	6.852
30.5	2.930
35.9	2.501

The XRD pattern of the crystals prepared by concentrating the electrolyte from the  $K_2CO_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell until a precipitate just formed (sample #2) was obtained at IC Laboratories and is shown in FIGURE 51. The identifiable peaks corresponded to a mixture of  $K_4H_2(CO_3)_3 \cdot 1.5H_2O$  and  $K_2CO_3 \cdot 1.5H_2O$ . In addition, the spectrum contained a number of peaks that did not match the pattern of any of the 50,000 known compounds in the data base. The 2-theta and d-spacings of the unidentified XRD peaks of the crystals from the cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor are given in TABLE 11. The novel peaks without identifying assignment given in TABLE 11 correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention.

In addition, the elemental analysis of the crystals was obtained at Galbraith Laboratories. It was consistent with the sample comprising a mixture of  $K_4H_2(CO_3)_3 \cdot 1.5H_2O$  and  $K_2CO_3 \cdot 1.5H_2O$ , but the atomic hydrogen percentage was in excess even if the compound were considered 100%  $K_4H_2(CO_3)_3 \cdot 1.5H_2O$ . The XPS (FIGURE 21), TOFSIMS (TABLES 13 and 14), FTIR (FIGURE 68), and NMR (FIGURE 73) were consistent with hydrino hydride compounds.



148

TABLE 11. The 2-theta and d-spacings of the unidentified XRD peaks of the crystals from  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (sample #2).

	Peak Number	2 - Theta (Deg)	d (Å)
5	2	12.15	7.2876
	4	12.91	6.8574
	8	24.31	3.6614
10	12	28.46	3.1362
	15	30.20	2.9594
	31	39.34	2.2906
	33	40.63	2.2206
	36	43.10	2.0991
15	40	45.57	1.9905
	42	46.40	1.9570
	46	47.59	1.9141
	47	47.86	1.9006
	52	50.85	1.7958
20	54	51.75	1.7665
	56	52.65	1.7386
	57	53.81	1.7037
	58	54.46	1.6850
	60	56.49	1.6292
25	63	58.88	1.5685
	65	60.93	1.5207
	66	63.04	1.4747

30 For sample #3A, the XRD pattern corresponded to identifiable peaks of  $KNO_3$ . In addition, the spectrum contained unidentified peaks at 2-theta values and d-spacings given in TABLE 12. The novel peaks of TABLE 12 without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention. The  
 35 assignment of the compounds containing hydrino hydride ions was confirmed by the XPS of these crystals shown in FIGURE 21.

TABLE 12. The 2-theta and d-spacings of the unidentified XRD peaks of the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a



crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell (sample #3A).

	2 - Theta (Deg)	d (Å)
5	20.2	4.396
	22.0	4.033
	24.4	3.642
	26.3	3.391
10	27.6	3.232
	30.9	2.894
	31.8	2.795
	39.0	2.307
	42.6	2.124
15	48.0	1.897

For sample #3B, the XRD pattern corresponded to identifiable peaks of  $KNO_3$ . In addition, the spectrum contained very small unidentified peaks at 2-theta values of 20.2 and 22.0 which were attributed to minor contamination with crystals of sample #3A. In addition to the peaks of  $KNO_3$ , the XPS spectra of samples #3A and #3B contained the same peaks as those assigned to hydrino hydride ions in FIGURE 19. However, their intensity was significantly greater in the case of the XPS spectrum of sample #3A as compared to the spectrum of sample #3B.

For sample #4, the XRD pattern corresponded to identifiable peaks of  $KNO_3$ . In addition, the spectrum contained unidentified peaks at a 2-theta value of 40.3 and d-spacing of 2.237 and at a 2-theta value of 62.5 and d-spacing of 1.485. The novel peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention. The assignment of hydrino hydride compounds was confirmed by the XPS. The spectrum obtained of these crystals had the same hydrino hydride ions XPS peaks as that shown in FIGURE 19. Also, mass spectroscopy was performed by the method given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section. The mass ranges  $m/e=1$  to 220 and  $m/e=1$  to 120 were scanned. The mass spectrum was equivalent to that to that of mass spectroscopy



electrolytic cell sample #3 shown in FIGURE 2 with parent peak identifications shown in TABLE 4 except that the following new hydrino hydride compound peaks were present:  $Si_3H_{10}O$  ( $m/e=110$ ),  $Si_2H_8$  ( $m/e=64$ ),  $SiH_8$  ( $m/e=36$ ), and  $SiH_2$  ( $m/e=30$ ).

For sample #5, the XRD spectrum contained a broad peak with a maximum at a 2-theta value of 21.291 and d-spacing of 4.1699 and one sharp intense peak at a 2-theta value of 29.479 and d-spacing of 3.0277. The novel peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention.

The assignment of compounds containing hydrino hydride ions was confirmed by XPS. The origin of the yellowish-reddish-brown color of the crystals is assigned to the continuum absorption of  $H^-(n=1/2)$  in the near UV, 407 nm continuum. This assignment is supported by the XPS results which showed a large peak at the binding energy of  $H^-(n=1/2)$ , 3 eV (TABLE 1). Also, mass spectroscopy was performed as given in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section. Mass spectra appear in FIGURES 28A-28B and 29, and the peak assignments are given in TABLE 4. Hydrino hydride compounds were observed.

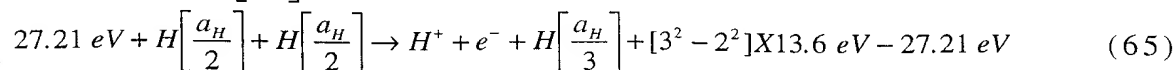
### 13.6 Identification of Hydrino, Hydrino Hydride Compounds, and Dihydrino Molecular Ion Formation by Extreme Ultraviolet Spectroscopy

The catalysis of hydrogen was detected by the extreme ultraviolet (EUV) emission (912 Å) from transitions of hydrogen atoms to form hydrino. The principle reactions of interest are given by Eqs. (3-5). The corresponding extreme UV photon is:



Hydrinos can act as a catalyst because the excitation and/or ionization energies are  $m \times 27.2 \text{ eV}$  (Eq. (2)). For example, the equation for the absorption of 27.21 eV,  $m=1$  in Eq. (2), during the catalysis of  $H\left[\frac{a_H}{2}\right]$  by

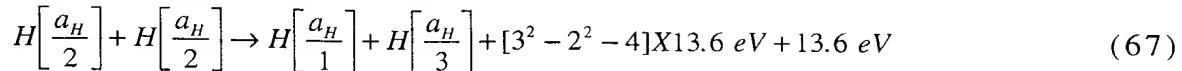
the hydrino  $H\left[\frac{a_H}{2}\right]$  that is ionized is



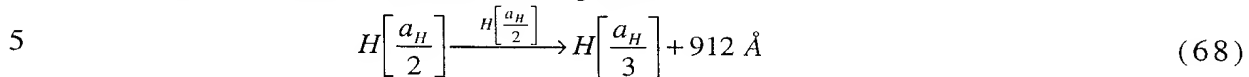




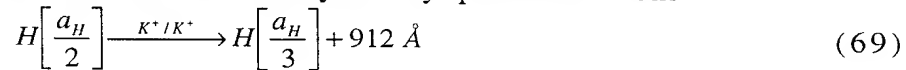
And, the overall reaction is



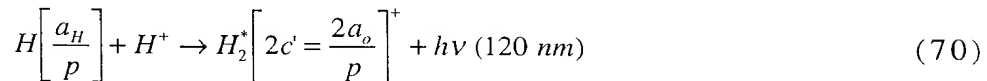
The corresponding extreme UV photon is:



The same transition can also be catalyzed by potassium ions



The reaction of a proton with the hydrino atom to form the dihydrino molecular ion  $H_2^*[2c' = a_o]^+$  according to the first stage of the reaction given by Eq. (37) was detected by EUV spectroscopy. The corresponding extreme UV photon corresponding to the reaction of hydrino atom  $H\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  with a proton is:



The emission of the dihydrino molecular ion may be split due to coupling with rotational transitions. The rotational wavelength including vibration given in the Vibration of Hydrogen -Type Molecular Ions Section of '96 Mills GUT is

$$\lambda = \frac{169}{n^2[J+1]} \mu\text{m} \quad (71)$$

The hydrino hydride compounds with transitions in the regions of the hydrino hydride ion binding energies given in TABLE 1 and the corresponding continua were also detected by EUV spectroscopy. The reactions occurred in a gas discharge cell shown in FIGURE 52. Due to the extremely short wavelength of the radiation to be detected, "transparent" optics do not exist. Therefore, a windowless arrangement was used wherein the sample or source of the studied species was connected to the same vacuum vessel as the grating and detectors of the UV spectrometer. Windowless EUV spectroscopy was performed with an extreme ultraviolet spectrometer that was mated with the cell by a differentially pumped connecting section that had a pin hole light inlet and outlet. The cell was operated under hydrogen flow conditions while maintaining a



constant hydrogen pressure with a mass flow controller. The apparatus used to study the extreme UV spectra of the gaseous reactions is shown in FIGURE 52. It contains four major components: gas discharge cell 907, UV spectrometer 991, mass spectrometer 994, and connector 976 which was differentially pumped.

### 13.6.1 Experimental Methods

The schematic of the gas discharge cell light source, the extreme ultraviolet (EUV) spectrometer for windowless EUV spectroscopy, and the mass spectrometer used to observe hydrino, hydrino hydride ion, increased binding energy hydrogen compound, and dihydrino molecular ion formations and transitions is shown in FIGURE 52. The elements of the segment of the apparatus of FIGURE 52 marked "A", correspond in structure and function to the like-numbered 500-series elements of FIGURE 6. The construction of the FIGURE 6 device is described in the Gas Discharge Cell Section, above. The apparatus of FIGURE 52 contained the following modifications.

The apparatus of FIGURE 52 further contained a hydrogen mass flow controller 934 which maintained the hydrogen pressure in cell 907 with differential pumping at 2 torr. The gas discharge cell 907 of FIGURE 52 further comprised a catalyst reservoir 971 for  $KNO_3$  or  $KI$  catalyst that was vaporized from the catalyst reservoir by heating with the catalyst heater 972 using heater power supply 973.

The apparatus of FIGURE 52 further included a mass spectrometer apparatus 995 which was a Dycor System 1000 Quadrupole Mass Spectrometer Model #D200MP with a HOVAC Dri-2 Turbo 60 Vacuum System connected to an EUV spectrometer 991 by line 992 and valve 993. The EUV spectrometer 991 was a McPherson extreme UV region spectrometer, Model 234/302VM (0.2 meter vacuum ultraviolet spectrometer) with a 7070 VUV channel electron multiplier. The scan interval was 0.01 nm, the inlet and outlet slit were 30–50  $\mu m$ , and the detector voltage was 2400 volts. EUV spectrometer 991 was connected to a turbomolecular pump 988 by line 985 and valve 987. The spectrometer was continuously evacuated to  $10^{-5}$ – $10^{-6}$  torr by the turbomolecular pump 988 wherein the pressure was read by cold cathode pressure gauge 986. The EUV spectrometer was connected to



the gas discharge cell light source 907 by connector 976 which provided a light path through the 2 mm diameter pin hole inlet 974 and the 2 mm diameter pin hole outlet 975 to the aperture of the EUV spectrometer. The connector 976 was differentially pumped to  $10^{-4}$  torr by a

5 turbomolecular pump 988 wherein the pressure was read by cold cathode pressure gauge 982. The turbomolecular pump 984 connected to the connector 976 by line 981 and valve 983.

In the case of  $KNO_3$ , the catalyst reservoir temperature was 450-500 °C. In the case of  $KI$  catalyst, the catalyst reservoir temperature was

10 700-800 °C. The cathode 920 and anode 910 were nickel. In one run, the cathode 920 was nickel foam metal coated with  $KI$  catalyst. For other experiments, 1.) the cathode was a hollow copper cathode coated with  $KI$  catalyst, and the conducting cell 901 was the anode, 2.) the cathode was a 1/8 inch diameter stainless steel tube hollow cathode, the

15 conducting cell 901 was the anode, and  $KI$  catalyst was vaporized directly into the center of the cathode by heating the catalyst reservoir to 700-800 °C, or 3.) the cathode and anode were nickel and the  $KI$  catalyst was vaporized from the  $KI$  coated cell walls by the plasma discharge.

20 The vapor phase transition reaction was continuously carried out in gas discharge cell 907 such that a flux of extreme UV emission was produced therein. The cell was operated under flow conditions with a total pressure of 1-2 torr controlled by mass flow controller 934 where the hydrogen was supplied from the tank 980 through the valve 950.

25 The 2 torr pressure under which cell 907 was operated significantly exceeded the pressure acceptable to run the UV spectrometer 991; thus, the connector 976 with differential pumping served as "window" from the cell 907 to the spectrometer 991. The hydrogen that flowed through light path inlet pin hole 974 was continuously pumped away by pumps

30 984 and 988. The catalyst was partially vaporized by heating the catalyst reservoir 971, or it was vaporized from the cathode 920 by the plasma discharge. Hydrogen atoms were produced by the plasma discharge. Hydrogen catalysis occurred in the gas phase with the contact of catalyst ions with hydrogen atoms. The catalysis followed by

35 disproportionation of atomic hydrinos resulted in the emission of photons directly, or emission occurred by subsequent reactions to form dihydrino molecular ions and by formation of hydrino hydride ions and compounds.



Further emission occurred due to excitation of increased binding energy hydrogen species and compounds by the plasma.

### 13.6.2 Results and Discussion

5 The EUV spectrum (20–75 nm) recorded of hydrogen alone and hydrogen catalysis with  $KNO_3$  catalyst vaporized from the catalyst reservoir by heating is shown in FIGURE 53. The broad peak at 45.6 nm with the presence of catalyst is assigned to the potassium electron  
10 recombination reaction given by Eq. (4). The predicted wavelength is 45.6 nm which is agreement with that observed. The broad nature of the peak is typical of the predicted continuum transition associated with the electron transfer reaction. The broad peak at 20–40 nm is assigned to the continuum spectra of compounds comprising hydrino hydride ions  
15  $H^-(1/8) - H^-(1/12)$ , and the broad peak at 54–65 nm is assigned to the continuum spectra of compounds comprising hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(1/6)$ .

The EUV spectrum (90–93 nm) recorded of hydrogen catalysis with KI catalyst vaporized the nickel foam metal cathode by the plasma  
20 discharge is shown in FIGURE 54. The EUV spectrum (89–93 nm) recorded of hydrogen catalysis with a five way stainless steel cross gas discharge cell that served as the anode, a stainless steel hollow cathode, and KI catalyst that was vaporized directly into the plasma of the hollow cathode from the catalyst reservoir by heating which is superimposed on  
25 four control (no catalyst) runs is shown in FIGURE 55. Several peaks are observed which are not present in the spectrum of hydrogen alone as shown in FIGURE 53. These peaks are assigned to the catalysis of hydrogen by  $K^+ / K^-$  (Eqs. (3-5); Eq. (64)) wherein the line splitting of about  $600\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is assigned to vibrational coupling with gaseous KI dimers  
30 which comprise the catalyst [S. Datz, W. T. Smith, E. H. Taylor, The Journal of Chemical Physics, Vol. 34, No. 2, (1961), pp. 558-564]. The splitting of the 91.75 nm line corresponding to hydrogen catalysis by vibrational coupling is demonstrated by comparing the spectrum shown in FIGURE 54 with the EUV spectrum (90–92.2 nm) recorded of hydrogen catalysis  
35 with KI catalyst vaporized from the hollow copper cathode by the plasma discharge shown in FIGURE 56. With sufficient vibrational energy provided by the catalysis of hydrogen, the dimer is predicted to



155

dissociate. The feature broad feature at 89 nm of FIGURE 55 may represent the KI dimer dissociation energy of 0.34 eV. Vibrational excitation occurs during catalysis according to Eq. (3) to give shorter wavelength emission for the reaction given by Eq. (64) or longer wavelength emission in the case that the transition simultaneously excites a vibrational mode of the KI dimer. Rotational coupling as well as vibrational coupling is also seen in FIGURE 55.

In addition to the line spectra shown in FIGURES 54, 55, and 56, the catalysis of hydrogen was predicted to release energy through excitation of normal hydrogen which could be observed via EUV spectroscopy by eliminating the contribution due to the discharge. The catalysis reaction requires hydrogen atoms and gaseous catalyst which are provided by the discharge. The time constant to turn off the plasma was measured with an oscilloscope to be less than 100  $\mu$ sec. The half-life of hydrogen atoms is of a different time scale, about one second [N. V. Sidgwick, The Chemical Elements and Their Compounds, Volume I, Oxford, Clarendon Press, (1950), p.17.], and the half-life of hydrogen atoms from the stainless steel cathode following termination of the discharge power is much longer (seconds to minutes). The catalyst pressure was constant. To eliminate the background emission directly caused by the plasma, the discharge was gated with an off time of 10 milliseconds up to 5 seconds and an on time of 10 milliseconds to 10 seconds. The gas discharge cell comprised a five way stainless steel cross that served as the anode with a stainless steel hollow cathode. The KI catalyst was vaporized directly into the plasma of the hollow cathode from the catalyst reservoir by heating.

The EUV spectrum was obtained which was similar to that shown in FIGURE 55. During the gated EUV scan at about 92 nm, the dark counts (gated plasma turned off) with no catalyst were  $20 \pm 2$ ; whereas, the counts in the catalyst case were about 70. Thus, the energy released by catalysis of hydrogen, disproportionation, and hydrino hydride ion and compound reactions appears as line emission and emission due to the excitation of normal hydrogen. The half-life for hydrino chemistry that excited hydrogen emission was determined by recording the decay in the emission over time after the power supply was switched off. The half-life with the stainless steel hollow cathode with constant catalyst vapor pressure was determined to be about five to 10 seconds.



The EUV spectrum (20–120 nm) recorded of normal hydrogen and hydrino hydride compounds that were excited by a plasma discharge is shown in FIGURE 57 and FIGURE 58, respectively. The position of the hydrino hydride binding energies in free space are shown in FIGURE 58.

5 Under the low temperature conditions of the discharge, the hydrino hydride ions bonded to one or more cations to form neutral hydrino hydride compounds which were excited by the plasma discharge to emit the observed spectrum. The gas discharge cell comprised a five way stainless steel cross that served as the anode with a hollow stainless steel cathode. In the case of the reaction to form hydrino hydride compounds, the KI catalyst was vaporized directly into the plasma of the hollow cathode from the catalyst reservoir by heating. Compared to a discharge of standard hydrogen shown in FIGURE 57, the spectrum of hydrino hydride compounds with hydrogen shown in FIGURE 58 has an additional  
10 feature at  $\lambda = 110.4 \text{ nm}$  as well as other features at shorter wavelengths ( $\lambda < 80 \text{ nm}$ ) that are not present in the spectrum of a discharge of standard hydrogen. These features occur in the region of hydrino hydride ion binding energies given in TABLE 1 and indicated in FIGURE 58. A series of emission features were observed in the region the  
15 calculated free hydrino hydride ion binding energy for  $H^-(1/4)$  110.38 nm to  $H^-(1/11)$  22.34 nm. The observed features occur at slightly shorter wavelengths than that of each free ion indicated in FIGURE 58. This is consistent with the formation of stable compounds. The line intensities increase with shorter wavelength which is consistent with the formation  
20 of the most stable hydrino hydride ion and corresponding compounds over time. The EUV peaks can not be assigned to hydrogen, and the energies match those assigned to hydrino hydride compounds given in the Identification of Hydrinos, Dihydrinos, and Hydrino Hydride Ions by XPS (X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy) Section. Thus, these EUV peaks  
25 are assigned to the spectra of compounds comprising hydrino hydride ions  $H^-(1/4)$ – $H^-(1/11)$  having transitions in the regions of the binding energies of the hydrino hydride ions shown in TABLE 1.  
30

The mass spectrum ( $m/e = 0-100$ ) of the gaseous hydrino hydride compounds was recorded alternatively with the EUV spectrum. The  
35 mass spectrum ( $m/e = 0-110$ ) of the vapors from the crystals from a gas discharge cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a KI catalyst and a Ni electrodes with a sample heater temperature of 225 °C shown in FIGURE



35 with parent peak identifications shown in TABLE 4 are representative of the results. A significant  $m/e=4$  peak was observed in the mass spectrum that was not present in controls comprising discharge with hydrogen alone. The 584 Å emission of helium was not observed in the  
5 EUV spectrum. The  $m/e=4$  peak was assigned to  $H_4^+(1/p)$  which serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules.

The XPS and mass spectroscopy results given in the Identification of Hydrinos, Dihydrinos, and Hydrino Hydride Ions by XPS (X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy) Section and the Identification of Hydrino  
10 Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section, respectively, and the EUV spectroscopy and mass spectroscopy results given herein confirm hydrino hydride compounds.

The EUV spectrum (120–124.5 nm) recorded of hydrogen catalysis to form hydrino that reacted with discharge plasma protons is shown in  
15 FIGURE 59. The KI catalyst was vaporized from the walls of the quartz cell by the plasma discharge at nickel electrodes. The peaks are assigned to the emission due to the reaction given by Eq. (70). The 0.03 eV (42 μm) splitting of the EUV emission lines is assigned to the  $J+1$  to  $J$  rotational transitions of  $H_2^*[2c'=a_o]^+$  given by Eq. (71) wherein the transitional  
20 energy of the reactants may excite a rotational mode whereby the rotational energy is emitted with the reaction energy to cause a shift to shorter wavelengths, or the molecular ion may form in an excited rotational level with a shift of the emission to longer wavelengths. The agreement of the predicted rotational energy splitting and the position of  
25 the peaks is excellent.

### 13.7 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS)

30 Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) is a method to determine the mass spectrum over a large dynamic range of mass to charge ratios (e.g.  $m/e=1-600$ ) with extremely high precision (e.g.  $\pm 0.005$  amu). The analyte is bombarded with charged ions which ionizes the compounds present to form molecular ions in vacuum. The mass is then  
35 determined with a high resolution time-of-flight analyzer.



## 13.7.1 Sample Collection and Preparation

A reaction for preparing hydrino hydride ion-containing compounds is given by Eq. (8). Hydrino atoms which react to form hydrino hydride ions may be produced by an electrolytic cell hydride reactor and a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor which were used to prepare crystal samples for TOFSIMS. The hydrino hydride compounds were collected directly in both cases, or they were purified from solution in the case of the electrolytic cell. For one sample, the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte was acidified with  $HNO_3$  before crystals were precipitated on a crystallization dish. In another sample, the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte was acidified with  $HNO_3$  before crystals were precipitated.

Sample #1. The sample was prepared by concentrating the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell until yellow-white crystals just formed. XPS was also obtained at Lehigh University by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support. The XPS (XPS sample #6), XRD spectra (XRD sample #2), FTIR spectrum (FTIR sample #1), NMR (NMR sample #1), and ESITOFMS spectra (ESITOFMS sample #2) were also obtained.

Sample #2. A reference comprised 99.999%  $KHCO_3$ .

Sample #3. The sample was prepared by 1.) acidifying 400 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte of the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell with  $HNO_3$ , 2.) concentrating the acidified solution to a volume of 10 cc, 3.) placing the concentrated solution on a crystallization dish, and 4.) allowing crystals to form slowly upon standing at room temperature. Yellow-white crystals formed on the outer edge of the crystallization dish. XPS (XPS sample #10), mass spectra (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell samples #5 and #6), XRD spectra (XRD samples #3A and #3B), and FTIR spectrum (FTIR sample #4) were also obtained.

Sample #4. A reference comprised 99.999%  $KNO_3$ .

Sample #5. The sample was prepared by filtering the  $K_2CO_3$  BLP Electrolytic Cell with a Whatman 110 mm filter paper (Cat. No. 1450 110)



to obtain white crystals. XPS (XPS sample #4) and mass spectra (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell sample #4) were also obtained.

Sample #6. The sample was prepared by acidifying the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell with  $HNO_3$ , and concentrating the acidified solution until yellow-white crystals formed on standing at room temperature. XPS (XPS sample #5), the mass spectroscopy of a similar sample (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell sample #3), and TGA/DTA (TGA/DTA sample #2) was also performed.

Sample #7. A reference comprised 99.999%  $Na_2CO_3$ .

Sample #8. The sample was prepared by concentrating 300 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell using a rotary evaporator at 50 °C until a precipitate just formed. The volume was about 50 cc. Additional electrolyte was added while heating at 50 °C until the crystals disappeared. Crystals were then grown over three weeks by allowing the saturated solution to stand in a sealed round bottom flask for three weeks at 25°C. The yield was 1 g. XPS (XPS sample #7),  $^{39}K$  NMR ( $^{39}K$  NMR sample #1), Raman spectroscopy (Raman sample #4), and ESITOFMS (ESITOFMS sample #3) were also obtained.

Sample #9. The sample was prepared by collecting a red/orange band of crystals that were cryopumped to the top of the gas cell hydrino hydride reactor at about 100°C comprising a  $KI$  catalyst and a nickel fiber mat dissociator that was heated to 800 °C by external Mellen heaters. The ESITOFMS spectrum (ESITOFMS sample #3) spectrum was also obtained as given in the ESITOFMS section.

Sample #10. The sample was prepared by collecting a yellow band of crystals that were cryopumped to the top of the gas cell hydrino hydride reactor at about 120°C comprising a  $KI$  catalyst and a nickel fiber mat dissociator that was heated to 800 °C by external Mellen heaters.

Sample #11. The sample was prepared by acidifying 100 cc of the



160

$K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell with  $H_2SO_4$ . The solution was allowed to stand open for three months at room temperature in a 250 ml beaker. Fine white crystals formed on the walls of the beaker by a mechanism equivalent to thin layer chromatography involving atmospheric water vapor as the moving phase and the Pyrex silica of the beaker as the stationary phase. The crystals were collected, and TOFSIMS was performed. XPS (XPS sample #8) was also performed.

Sample #12. The cathode of a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell run at Idaho National Engineering Laboratories (INEL) for 6 months that was identical to that of described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section was placed in 28 liters of 0.6M  $K_2CO_3$ /10%  $H_2O_2$ . 200 cc of the solution was acidified with  $HNO_3$ . The solution was allowed to stand open for three months at room temperature in a 250 ml beaker. White nodular crystals formed on the walls of the beaker by a mechanism equivalent to thin layer chromatography involving atmospheric water vapor as the moving phase and the Pyrex silica of the beaker as the stationary phase. The crystals were collected, and TOFSIMS was performed. XPS (XPS sample #9) was also performed.

Sample #13. The sample was prepared from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a  $KI$  catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a  $W$  filament. XPS (XPS sample #14) was also performed.

### 13.7.2 Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS)

Samples were sent to Charles Evans East for TOFSIMS analysis. The powder samples were sprinkled onto the surface of double-sided adhesive tapes. The instrument was a Physical Electronics, PHI-Evans TFS-2000. The primary ion beam was a  $^{69}Ga^+$  liquid metal ion gun with a primary beam voltage of 15 kV bunched. The nominal analysis regions were  $(12\mu m)^2$ ,  $(18\mu m)^2$ , and  $(25\mu m)^2$ . Charge neutralization was active. The post acceleration voltage was 8000 V. The contrast diaphragm was zero. No energy slit was applied. The gun aperture was 4. The samples were



analyzed without sputtering. Then, the samples were sputter cleaned for 30 s to remove hydrocarbons with a  $40\mu\text{m}$  raster prior to repeat analysis. The positive and negative SIMS spectra were acquired for three (3) locations on each sample. Mass spectra are plotted as the number of  
5 secondary ions detected (Y-axis) versus the mass-to-charge ratio of the ions (X-axis).

### 13.7.3 XPS to Confirm Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS)

10 XPS was performed to confirm the TOFSIMS data. Samples were prepared and run as described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic CeH of the Identification of Hydrinos, Dihydrinos, and Hydrino Hydride Ions by XPS (X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy) Section. The samples  
15 were:

XPS Sample #10. The sample was prepared by 1.) acidifying 400 cc of the  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  electrolyte of the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell with  $\text{HNO}_3$ , 2.) concentrating the acidified solution to a volume of 10 cc, 3.) placing the  
20 concentrated solution on a crystallization dish, and 4.) allowing crystals to form slowly upon standing at room temperature. Yellow-white crystals formed on the outer edge of the crystallization dish. XPS was performed by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support. The identical TOFSIMS sample was TOFSIMS sample #3.

25 XPS Sample #11. The sample was prepared by acidifying the  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell with  $\text{HI}$ , and concentrating the acidified solution to 3 M. White crystals formed on standing at room temperature for one week. The XPS survey spectrum was obtained by  
30 mounting the sample on a polyethylene support.

XPS Sample #12. The sample was prepared by 1.) acidifying the  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell with  $\text{HNO}_3$ , 2.) heating the acidified solution to dryness at  $85^\circ\text{C}$ , 3.) further heating the dried solid  
35 to  $170^\circ\text{C}$  to form a melt which reacted with  $\text{NiO}$  as a product, 4.) dissolving the products in water, 5.) filtering the solution to remove  $\text{NiO}$ , 6.) allowing crystals to form on standing at room temperature, and 7.)



162

recrystallizing the crystals. The XPS was obtained by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support.

XPS Sample #13. The sample was prepared from the cryopumped crystals isolated from the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament which was prepared by 1.) rinsing the hydrino hydride compounds from the cap of the cell where they were preferentially cryopumped, 2.) filtering the solution to remove water insoluble compounds such as metal, 3.) concentrating the solution until a precipitate just formed with the solution at 50 °C, 4.) allowing yellowish-reddish-brown crystals to form on standing at room temperature, and 5.) filtering and drying the crystals before the XPS and mass spectra (gas cell sample #1) were obtained.

XPS Sample #14 comprised TOFSIMS sample #13.

XPS Sample #15 comprised 99.99% pure *KI*.

#### 13.7.4 Results and Discussion

In the case that an *M*+2 peak was assigned as a potassium hydrino hydride compound in TABLES 13-16 and 18-33, the intensity of the *M*+2 peak significantly exceeded the intensity predicted for the corresponding <sup>41</sup>K peak, and the mass was correct. For example, the intensity of the peak assigned to *KHKOH*<sub>2</sub> was about equal to or greater than the intensity of the peak assigned to *K<sub>2</sub>OH* as shown in FIGURE 60 for TOFSIMS sample #8 and TOFSIMS sample #10.

For any compound or fragment peak given in TABLES 13-16 and 18-33 containing an element with more than one isotope, only the lighter isotope is given (except in the case of chromium where identifications were with <sup>52</sup>Cr). In each case, it is implicit that the peak corresponding to the other isotope(s) was also observed with an intensity corresponding to about the correct natural abundance (e.g. <sup>58</sup>Ni, <sup>60</sup>Ni, and <sup>61</sup>Ni; <sup>63</sup>Cu and <sup>65</sup>Cu; <sup>50</sup>Cr, <sup>52</sup>Cr, <sup>53</sup>Cr; and <sup>54</sup>Cr; <sup>64</sup>Zn, <sup>66</sup>Zn, <sup>67</sup>Zn, and <sup>68</sup>Zn; and <sup>92</sup>Mo, <sup>94</sup>Mo, <sup>95</sup>Mo, <sup>96</sup>Mo, <sup>97</sup>Mo, <sup>98</sup>Mo, and <sup>100</sup>Mo).

In the case of potassium, the <sup>39</sup>K potassium hydrino hydride compound peak was observed at an intensity relative to corresponding <sup>41</sup>K



peak which greatly exceeded the natural abundance. In some cases such as  $^{39}\text{KH}_2^+$  and  $\text{K}_3\text{H}_2\text{NO}_3$ , the  $^{41}\text{K}$  peak was not present or a metastable neutral was present. For example, in the case of  $^{39}\text{KH}_2^+$ , the corresponding  $^{41}\text{K}$  peak was not present. But, a peak was observed at  $m/e = 41.36$  which may account for the missing ions indicating that the  $^{41}\text{K}$  species ( $^{41}\text{KH}_2^+$ ) was a neutral metastable.

A more likely alternative explanation is that  $^{39}\text{K}$  and  $^{41}\text{K}$  undergo exchange, and for certain hydrino hydride compounds, the bond energy of the  $^{39}\text{K}$  hydrino hydride compound exceeds that of the  $^{41}\text{K}$  compound by substantially more than the thermal energy. The stacked TOFSIMS spectra  $m/e = 0-50$  in the order from bottom to top of TOFSIMS sample #2, #4, #1, #6, and #8 are shown in FIGURE 61A, and the stacked TOFSIMS spectra  $m/e = 0-50$  in the order from bottom to top of TOFSIMS sample #9, #10, #11, and #12 are shown in FIGURE 61B. The top two spectra of FIGURE 61A are controls which show the natural  $^{39}\text{K}/^{41}\text{K}$  ratio. The remaining spectra of FIGURES 61A and 61B demonstrate the presence of  $^{39}\text{KH}_2^+$  in the absence of  $^{41}\text{KH}_2^+$ .

The selectivity of hydrino atoms and hydride ions to form bonds with specific isotopes based on a differential in bond energy provides the explanation of the experimental observation of the presence of  $^{39}\text{KH}_2^+$  in the absence of  $^{41}\text{KH}_2^+$  in the TOFSIMS spectra of crystals from both electrolytic and gas cell hydrino hydride reactors which were purified by several different methods. A known molecule which exhibits a differential in bond energy due to orbital-nuclear coupling is ortho and para hydrogen. At absolute zero, the bond energy of *para*- $\text{H}_2$  is 103.239 kcal/mole; whereas, the bond energy of *ortho*- $\text{H}_2$  is 102.900 kcal/mole. In the case of deuterium, the bond energy of *para*- $\text{D}_2$  is 104.877 kcal/mole, and the bond energy of *ortho*- $\text{D}_2$  is 105.048 kcal/mole [H. W. Wooley, R. B. Scott, F. G. Brickwedde, J. Res. Nat. Bur. Standards, Vol. 41, (1948), p. 379]. Comparing deuterium to hydrogen, the bond energies of deuterium are greater due to the greater mass of deuterium which effects the bond energy by altering the zero order vibrational energy as given in '96 Mills GUT. The bond energies indicate that the effect of orbital-nuclear coupling on bonding is comparable to the effect of doubling the mass, and the orbital-nuclear coupling contribution to the bond energy is greater in the case of hydrogen. The latter result is due to the differences in magnetic moments and nuclear spin quantum numbers of the hydrogen isotopes.



For hydrogen, the nuclear spin quantum number is  $I=1/2$ , and the nuclear magnetic moment is  $\mu_p = 2.79268 \mu_N$  where  $\mu_N$  is the nuclear magneton. For deuterium,  $I=1$ , and  $\mu_D = 0.857387 \mu_N$ . The difference in bond energies of para versus ortho hydrogen is 0.339 kcal/mole or 0.015 eV. The thermal energy of an ideal gas at room temperature given by  $3/2kT$  is 0.038 eV where  $k$  is the Boltzmann constant and  $T$  is the absolute temperature. Thus, at room temperature, orbital-nuclear coupling is inconsequential. However, the orbital-nuclear coupling force is a function of the inverse electron-nuclear distance to the fourth power and its effect on the total energy of the molecule becomes substantial as the bond length decreases. The internuclear distance  $2c'$  of dihydrino molecule  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{p}\right]$  is  $2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_o}{p}$  which is  $\frac{1}{p}$  times that of ordinary hydrogen. The effect of orbital-nuclear coupling interactions on bonding at elevated temperature is observed via the relationship of fractional quantum number to the para to ortho ratio of dihydrino molecules. Only para  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{3}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_o}{3}\right]$  and  $H_2^*\left[n=\frac{1}{4}; 2c'=\frac{\sqrt{2}a_o}{4}\right]$  are observed in the case of dihydrino formed via a hydrogen discharge with the catalyst (KI) where the reaction gasses flowed through a 100% CuO recombiner and were sampled by an on-line gas chromatograph as shown in FIGURE 47. Thus, for  $p \geq 3$ , the effect of orbital-nuclear coupling on bond energy exceeds thermal energy such that the Boltzmann distribution results in only para.

The same effect is predicted for potassium isotopes. For  $^{39}K$ , the nuclear spin quantum number is  $I=3/2$ , and the nuclear magnetic moment is  $\mu = 0.39097 \mu_N$ . For  $^{41}K$ ,  $I=3/2$ , and  $\mu = 0.21459 \mu_N$  [Robert C. Weast, CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 58 Edition, CRC Press, West Palm Beach, Florida, (1977), p. E-69]. The masses of the potassium isotopes are essentially the same; however, the nuclear magnetic moment of  $^{39}K$  is about twice that of  $^{41}K$ . Thus, in the case that an increased binding energy hydrogen species including a hydrino hydride ion forms a bond with potassium, the  $^{39}K$  compound is favored energetically. Bond formation is effected by orbital-nuclear coupling which could be substantial and strongly dependent of the bond length which is a function of the fractional quantum number of the increased binding energy hydrogen species. As a comparison, the magnetic energy to flip the



orientation of the proton's magnetic moment,  $\mu_p$ , from parallel to antiparallel to the direction of the magnetic flux  $\mathbf{B}_s$  due to electron spin and the magnetic flux  $\mathbf{B}_o$  due to the orbital angular momentum of the electron where the radius of the hydrino atom is  $\frac{a_H}{n}$  is shown in '96 Mills

- 5 GUT [Mills, R., The Grand Unified Theory of Classical Quantum Mechanics, September 1996 Edition, provided by BlackLight Power, Inc., Great Valley Corporate Center, 41 Great Valley Parkway, Malvern, PA 19355, pp. 100-101]. The total energy of the transition from parallel to antiparallel alignment,  $\Delta E_{total}^{S/N O/N}$ , is given as

10

$$\Delta E_{total}^{S/N O/N} = \frac{ne^2}{8\pi\epsilon_o} \left[ \frac{1}{r_{1-}} - \frac{1}{r_{1+}} \right] - \left( \sqrt{\ell(\ell+1)} + \sqrt{\frac{3}{4}} \right) 2\mu_p \frac{n^3\mu_o e\hbar}{m_e a_H^3} \quad (72)$$

$$r_{1\pm} = \frac{a_H + \sqrt{a_H^2 \pm \frac{6\mu_o e \left( \sqrt{\ell(\ell+1)} + \sqrt{\frac{3}{4}} \right) \mu_p a_o}{\hbar}}}{2n} \quad (73)$$

- where  $r_{1+}$  corresponds to parallel alignment of the magnetic moments of the electron and proton,  $r_{1-}$  corresponds to antiparallel alignment of the magnetic moments of the electron and proton,  $a_H$  is the Bohr radius of the hydrogen atom, and  $a_o$  is the Bohr radius. In increasing from a fractional quantum number of  $n=1, \ell=0$  to  $n=5, \ell=4$ , the energy increases by a factor of over 2500. As a comparison, the minimum electron-nuclear distance in the ordinary hydrogen molecule is  $\left(1 - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)a_o = 0.29 a_o$ . With  $n=3; \ell=2$  to give a comparable electron-nuclear distance and with two electrons and two protons Eqs. (72) and (73) provide an estimate of the orbital-nuclear coupling energy of ordinary molecular hydrogen of about 0.01 eV which is consistent with the observed value. Thus, in the case of a potassium compound containing at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species with a sufficiently short internuclear distance, the differential in bond energy exceeds thermal energies, and compound becomes enriched in the  $^{39}\text{K}$  isotope. In the case of hydrino hydride compounds  $\text{KH}_n$ , the selectivity of hydrino atoms and hydride ions to form bonds with  $^{39}\text{K}$  based on a differential in bond energy provides the explanation of the experimental observation of the presence of  $^{39}\text{KH}_2^+$  in the



absence of  $^{41}\text{KH}_2^+$  in the TOFSIMS spectra given in FIGURES 61A and 61B.

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #1 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 13.

TABLE 13. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #1 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$\text{KH}_2^a$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$\text{Ni}$	58	57.93	57.9353	0.005
$\text{NiH}$	59	58.94	58.943125	0.003
$\text{NiH}_4$	62	61.96	61.9666	0.007
$\text{K}_2\text{H}_3$	81	80.95	80.950895	0.001
$\text{KNO}_2$	85	84.955	84.9566	0.002
$\text{KHKOH}_2$	97	96.94	96.945805	0.005
$\text{K}_3\text{H}_3$	120	119.91	119.914605	0.005
$\text{K}_3\text{H}_4$	121	120.92	120.92243	0.002
$\text{K}_3\text{OH}_4$	137	136.92	136.91734	0.003
$\text{K}_3\text{O}_2\text{H}$	150	149.89	149.8888	0.001
$\text{K}_3\text{O}_2\text{H}_2$	151	150.90	150.8966	0.003
$\text{K}_3\text{C}_2\text{O}$	157	156.88	156.88604	0.006
$\text{K}_4\text{H}_3$	159	158.87	158.8783	0.008
$\text{K}[\text{KHKHCO}_2]$	163	163.89	162.8966	0.007
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$\text{Si}_5\text{H}_9\text{O}$	165	164.95	164.949985	0
$\text{Si}_5\text{H}_{11}\text{O}$	167	166.97	166.965635	0.004
$\text{Si}_6\text{H}_{25}\text{O}$	209	209.05	209.052	0.002
$\text{Si}_6\text{H}_{27}\text{O}$	211	211.07	211.06776	0.002



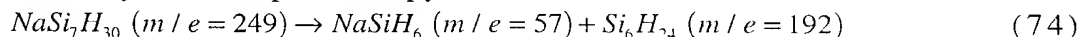
167

$Si_6H_{21}O_2$	221	221.0166	221.015725	0.0000875
$Si_6H_{25}O_2$	225	225.05	225.047025	0.003
$NaSi_7H_{30}$	249	249.0520	249.063	0.010

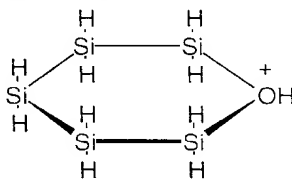
<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^+$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. =  $\frac{1.2 \times 10^6}{4.7 \times 10^6} = 23\%$ , nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

5 The positive ion spectrum was dominated by  $K^+$ , and  $Na^+$  was also present. Other peaks containing potassium included  $KC^+$ ,  $K_xO_y^+$ ,  $K_xOH^+$ ,  $KCO^+$ ,  $K_2^+$ , and a series of peaks with an interval of 138 corresponding to  $K[K_2CO_3]_n^+$   $m/e = (39 + 138n)$ . The metals indicated were in trace amounts.

10 The peak  $NaSi_7H_{30}$  ( $m/e = 249$ ) given in TABLE 13 can give rise to the fragments  $NaSiH_6$  ( $m/e = 57$ ) and  $Si_6H_{24}$  ( $m/e = 192$ ). These fragments and similar compounds are shown in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section.



A general structure for the  $Si_5H_{11}O$  ( $m/e = 167$ ) peak of TABLE 13 is



15

The observation by TOFSIMS of  $KNO_2$  is further confirmed by the presence of nitrate and nitrite nitrogen in the XPS. (The corresponding samples are XPS sample #6 and XPS sample #7 summarized in TABLE 17.) Nitrate and nitrite fragments were also observed in the negative TOFSIMS  
20 of sample #1. No nitrogen was observed in the XPS of crystals from an identical cell operated at Idaho National Engineering Laboratory for 6 months wherein  $Na_2CO_3$  replaced  $K_2CO_3$ .

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight  
25 Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #1 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 14.



168

TABLE 14. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #1 taken in the static mode.

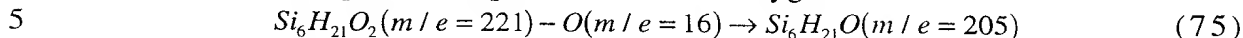
Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH$	24	23.99	23.997625	0.008
$NaH_2$	25	25.01	25.00545	0.004
$NaH_3$	26	26.015	26.013275	0.002
$KH$	40	39.97	39.971535	0.0015
$KH_2$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$KH_3$	42	41.99	41.987185	0.0028
$KH_6$	45	45.01	45.01066	0.0007
$NO_2$	46	45.9938	45.99289	0.0009
$Na_2H_2$	48	48.00	47.99525	0.005
$NO_3$	62	61.98	61.9878	0.008
$NaHNaOH$	64	63.99	63.99016	0
$KNO_2$	85	84.955	84.9566	0.002
$KH_4 KOH$	99	98.95	98.961455	0.011
$KNO_3$	101	100.95	100.95151	0.0015
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$Si$	28	27.97	27.97693	0.007
$SiH$	29	28.98	28.984755	0.005
$KSiH_4$	71	70.97	70.97194	0.002
$KSiH_5$	72	71.975	71.979765	0.005
$KSiH_6$	73	72.99	72.98759	0.002
$Si_6H_{21}O$	205	205.03	205.0208	0.009

5

The negative ion spectrum was dominated by the oxygen peak. Other significant peaks were  $OH^-$ ,  $HCO_3^-$ , and  $CO_3^-$ . The chloride peaks were also present with very small peaks of the other halogens. According to the results presented by Charles Evans of the negative spectra of both



sample #1 and sample #3 (See TABLE 14 and TABLE 16), "The peak at 205m/z remains unassigned." The  $m/e=205$  peak is herein assigned to  $Si_6H_{21}O$  ( $m/e_{\text{observed}} = 205.03$ ;  $m/e_{\text{theoretical}} = 205.0208$ ) which is the  $m/e=221$  peak observed in the positive spectrum minus oxygen,



The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #3 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 15.

TABLE 15. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #3 taken in the static mode.

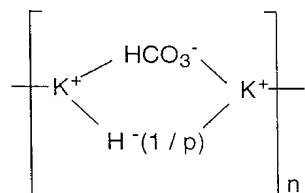
Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
<i>Ni</i>	58	57.93	57.9353	0.005
<i>NiH</i>	59	58.94	58.943125	0.003
<i>Cu</i>	63	62.93	62.9293	0.001
<i>Zn</i>	64	63.93	63.9291	0.001
<i>ZnH</i>	65	64.94	64.936925	0.003
<i>ZnH<sub>3</sub></i>	67	66.95	66.952575	0.003
<i>KCO</i>	67	66.9615	66.95862	0.002
<i>KHKOH<sub>2</sub></i>	97	96.94	96.945805	0.005
<i>K<sub>3</sub>H<sub>4</sub>O</i>	137	136.93	136.91734	0.013
<i>K<sub>2</sub>HCO<sub>3</sub></i>	139	138.93	138.919975	0.010
<i>K<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>H</i>	150	149.89	149.8888	0.001
<i>K<sub>3</sub>CO<sub>2</sub></i>	161	160.8893	160.881	0.008
$[K^+138n]^+ \quad n=1$ $K[K_2CO_3]$	177	176.8792	176.87586	0.003



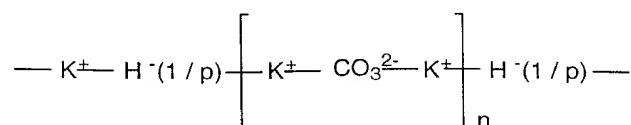
170

$K_3C_2O_3$	189	188.87	188.87586	0.006
$K_3C_2O_4$	205	204.8822	204.87077	0.011
$K_3CO_5$	209	208.87	208.86568	0.004
$K_5CO_4$	271	270.8107	270.7982	0.012
$K_5CO_5$	287	286.80	286.7931	0.007
$[K^+138n]^+ \quad n=2$ $K[K_2CO_3]_2$	315	314.7879	314.7880	0.0001

The positive ion spectrum of sample #3 was similar to the positive ion spectrum of sample #1. The spectrum was dominated by  $K^+$ , and  $Na^+$  was also present. Other peaks containing potassium included  $KC^+$ ,  $K_xO_y^+$ ,  $K_xOH^+$ ,  $KCO^+$ , and  $K_2^+$ . Common fragments lost were  $C$  ( $m/e=12.0000$ ),  $O$  ( $m/e=15.99491$ ),  $CO$  ( $m/e=27.99491$ ), and  $CO_2$  ( $m/e=43.98982$ ). The metals indicated were in trace amounts. The  $K_xOH^+/K_xO^+$  ratio was higher in the spectrum of sample #1, while the  $Na^+/K^+$  ratio was higher the spectrum of sample #3. The spectrum of sample #3 also contained  $K_2NO_2^+$  and  $K_2NO_3^+$  while the spectrum of sample #1 contained  $KNO_2^+$ . The series of peaks with an interval of 138 were also observed at 39, 177, and 315 ( $[K^+138n]^+$ ), but their intensities were lower in sample #3. The  $[K^+138n]^+$  series of fragment peaks is assigned to hydrino hydride bridged potassium bicarbonate compounds having a general formula such as  $[KHCO_3H^-(1/p)K^+]_n$ ,  $n=1,2,3,4,\dots$  and potassium carbonate compounds having a general formula such as  $K[K_2CO_3]_n^+ H^-(1/p)$ ,  $n=1,2,3,4,\dots$ . General structural formulas are



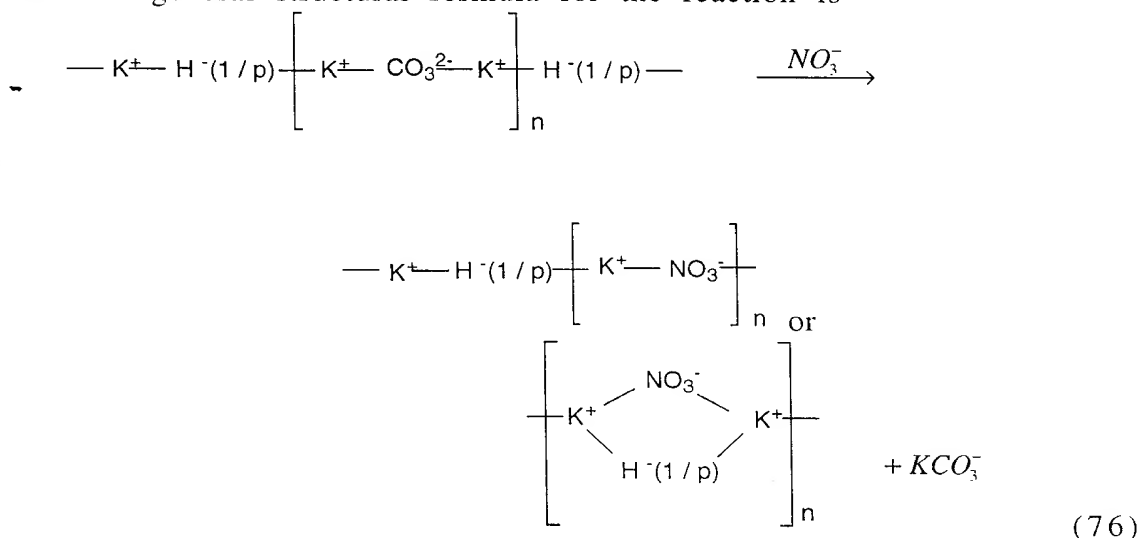
and





171

Positive ion peaks comprising  $K^+$  bound to multimers of potassium carbonate were also formed in vacuum with  $Ga^+$  bombardment of the reference  $KHCO_3$ , sample #2. However, the data support the identification of stable compounds comprising potassium carbonate multimers formed by bonding with hydrino hydride ions. TOFSIMS sample #3 was prepared from TOFSIMS sample #1 by acidifying it with  $HNO_3$  to  $pH=2$  and boiling it to dryness. Ordinarily no  $K_2CO_3$  would be present--the sample would be 100%  $KNO_3$ . The TOFSIMS spectrum of sample #3 was that of a combination of the spectrum of sample #1 as well as the spectrum of the fragments of the compound formed by the displacement of carbonate by nitrate. A general structural formula for the reaction is



The observation by TOFSIMS of hydrino hydride bridged potassium carbonate compounds having the general formulae  $K[K_2CO_3]_n^+ H^-(1/p)$   $n=1,2,3,4,..$  is further confirmed by the presence of carbonate carbon ( $C 1s \cong 289.5 eV$ ) in the XPS of crystals isolated from a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell wherein the samples were acidified with  $HNO_3$ . (The XPS results of interest are XPS sample #5 (TOFSIMS sample #6) and XPS sample #10 (TOFSIMS sample #3) summarized in TABLE 17.) During acidification of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte to prepare sample #6, the pH repetitively increased from 3 to 9 at which time additional acid was added with carbon dioxide release. A reaction consistent with this observation is the displacement reaction of  $NO_3^-$  for  $CO_3^{2-}$  as given by Eq. (76). The novel



nonreactive potassium carbonate compound observed by TOFSIMS without identifying assignment to conventional chemistry corresponds and identifies hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention.

5 The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #3 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 16.

10 TABLE 16. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #3 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH$	24	23.99	23.997625	0.008
$NaH_2$	25	25.01	25.00545	0.004
$NaH_3$	26	26.015	26.013275	0.002
$KH$	40	39.97	39.971535	0.0015
$KH_2$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$KH_3$	42	41.99	41.987185	0.0028
$HCO_2$	45	45.00	44.997645	0.007
$Na_2H_2$	48	48.00	47.99525	0.005
$Mg_2H_4$	52	52.00	52.00138	0.001
$Mg_2H_5$	53	53.01	53.009205	0.0008
$NaHNaOH$	64	63.99	63.99016	0
$K_2H_2$	80	79.942	79.94307	0.001
$KH_4 KOH$	99	98.96	98.961455	0.001
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$Si_3H_{12}$	96	96.02	96.02469	0.0047
$Si_3H_{13}$	97	97.03	97.032515	0.0025
$NaSi_3H_{14}$	121	121.03	121.03014	0.0001
$Si_4H_{15}O$	143	143.025	143.0200	0.005

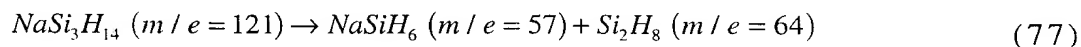


173

$Si_6H_{21}O$	205	205.03	205.0208	0.009
---------------	-----	--------	----------	-------

The negative ion spectrum was dominated by the oxygen peaks as was the case for the negative spectrum of sample #1. However, instead of the halogen peaks, the  $NO_2^-$  and  $NO_3^-$  peaks were observed in the spectrum of sample #3. Furthermore, other peaks which were much more intense in the spectra of sample #3 were  $KN_3O_2^-$  ( $KNO_3^-$ ,  $KNO_4^-$ ,  $KN_2O_4^-$ ,  $KN_2O_5^-$ , and  $KN_2O_6^-$ ).

Silane peaks were also observed. The  $NaSi_3H_{14}$  ( $m/e=121$ ) peak given in TABLE 16 can give rise to the fragments  $NaSiH_6$  ( $m/e=57$ ) and  $Si_2H_8$  ( $m/e=64$ ). These fragments and similar compounds are shown in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section.



Mass spectroscopy and TOFSIMS are complementary. The former method as implemented herein detects the volatile hydrino hydride compounds. TOFSIMS operates in an ultrahigh vacuum whereby the volatile compounds are pumped away, but the nonvolatile compounds are detected. The TOFSIMS of sample #3 corresponds to the mass spectrum of electrolytic cell sample #5 and electrolytic cell sample #6. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell (electrolytic cell sample #5) with a sample heater temperature of 220 °C is shown in FIGURE 26A and with a sample heater temperature of 275 °C is shown in FIGURE 26B. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-110$ ) of the vapors from electrolytic cell sample #6 with a sample heater temperature of 212 °C is shown in FIGURE 26C. The parent peak assignments of major component hydrino hydride compounds followed by the corresponding  $m/e$  of the fragment peaks appear in TABLE 4. The mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-200$ ) of the vapors from electrolytic cell sample #6 with a sample heater temperature of 147 °C with the assignments of major component hydrino hydride silane compounds and silane fragment peaks is shown in FIGURE 26D. Silane hydrino hydride compounds were also observed and confirmed by TOFSIMS as shown in TABLES 15 and 16.

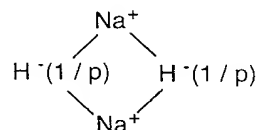
The confirmation can be further extended by varying the ionization



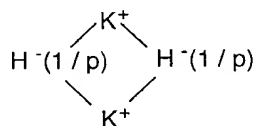
174

potential of the mass spectrometer. For example, the TOFSIMS identifies the hydrino hydride compound  $KH_3$  ( $m/e=42$ ) as shown in TABLES 14 and 16. A ( $m/e=44$ ) peak assigned to  $KH_5$  that gives rise to  $KH_3$  ( $m/e=42$ ) by increasing the ionization energy is observed for the mass spectrum (5 ( $m/e=0-200$ )) of the vapors from the crystals prepared from cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a  $KI$  catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a  $W$  filament with a sample heater temperature of 157 °C. (The sample was prepared as described in under Gas Cell Samples of the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy 10 Section.) The mass spectra with varying ionization potential (IP=30 eV, IP=70 eV, IP=150 eV) appear in FIGURE 62. The silane  $Si_2H_4$  is assigned to the  $m/e=64$  peak and the silane  $Si_4H_{16}$  is assigned to the  $m/e=128$  peak. The sodium hydrino hydride  $Na_2H_2$  is assigned to the  $m/e=48$  peak. A structure is

15



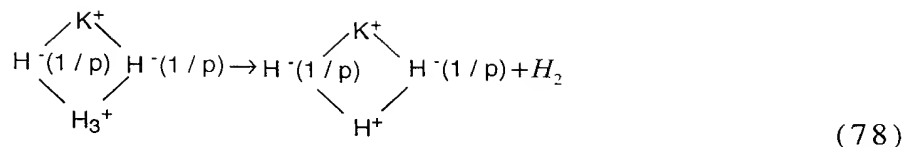
The corresponding potassium hydrino hydride compound  $K_2H_2$  is observed by TOFSIMS as given in TABLE 16 and by mass spectroscopy as shown in 20 FIGURES 30A, 30B, 25C, 25D, 26D, 34B, and 34C. A structure is



All of the peaks shown in FIGURE 62 corresponding to hydrino hydride 25 compounds increased with ionization potential. As the ionization energy was increased from 70 eV to 150 eV the ( $m/e=44$ ) peak increased in intensity, and a large  $m/e=42$  peak was observed. Carbon dioxide has a ( $m/e=44$ ) peak, but it does not have a  $m/e=42$  peak. The ( $m/e=44$ ) peak was assigned to  $KH_5$ . The  $m/e=42$  peak was assigned to  $KH_3$  produced by 30 the following fragmentation reaction of  $KH_5$  at the higher ionization energy

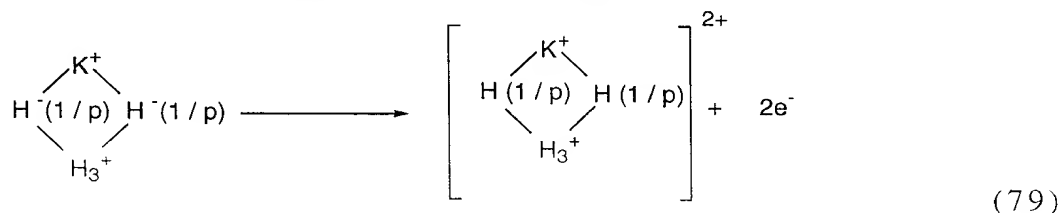


175



The  $m/e=42$  peak which is not present at IP=70 eV but is present at IP=150 eV and the ( $m/e=44$ ) peak which is present at IP=70 eV and IP=150 eV is a signature and identifies  $\text{KH}_5$  and  $\text{KH}_3$ .

- 5 Shown in FIGURE 63 is the mass spectrum ( $m/e=0-50$ ) of the vapors from the crystals prepared by concentrating 300 cc of the  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell using a rotary evaporator at 50 °C until a precipitate just formed (XPS sample #7; TOFSIMS sample #8) with a sample heater temperature of 100 °C. As the ionization energy was
- 10 increased from 30 eV to 70 eV, a ( $m/e=22$ ) peak was observed that was the same intensity as an observed ( $m/e=44$ ) peak. Carbon dioxide gives rise to a ( $m/e=44$ ) peak and a ( $m/e=22$ ) peak corresponding to doubly ionized  $\text{CO}_2$  ( $m/e=44$ ). However, the ( $m/e=22$ ) peak of carbon dioxide is about 0.52% of the ( $m/e=44$ ) peak [Data taken on UTI-100C-02 quadrapole
- 15 residual gas analyzer with  $V_{EE}=70$  V,  $V_{IE}=15$  V,  $V_{FO}=-20$  V,  $I_E=2.5$  mA, and resolution potentiometer = 5.00 by Uthe Technology Inc., 325 N. Mathida Ave., Sunnyvale, CA 94086.]. Thus, the ( $m/e=22$ ) peak is not carbon dioxide. The ( $m/e=44$ ) peak was assigned to  $\text{KH}_5$ . The ( $m/e=22$ ) peak was assigned to doubly ionized  $\text{KH}_5$  produced by the following fragmentation
- 20 reaction of  $\text{KH}_5$  at the higher ionization energy

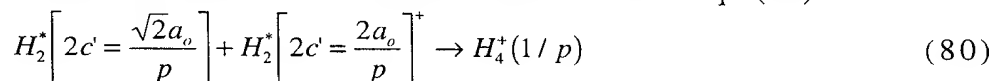


- In the case that the hydrino hydride compound comprises two or more hydrino hydride ions  $\text{H}^-(1/p)$  with low quantum number  $p$ , an exceptional branching ratio is possible whereby the doubly ionized ion peak is of
- 25 similar magnitude as the singly ionized ion peak. This is due to the relatively low binding energy of the second electron that is ionized. The data indicates that in the case that the hydrino hydride compound  $\text{KH}_5$



fragments to  $KH_3$  as given by Eq. (78),  $KH_3$  comprises two hydrino hydride ions  $H^-(1/p)$  with high quantum number  $p$ . The ionization energies are high as given in TABLE 1; thus, fragmentation is favored over double ionization. The  $m/e=42$  peak which is not present at IP=70 eV but is present at IP=150 eV and the ( $m/e=44$ ) peak which is present at IP=70 eV and IP=150 eV as well as the exceptional intensity of the doubly ionized ( $m/e=44$ ) peak is a signature and identifies hydrino hydride compound  $KH_3$  of the present invention.

As the ionization energy was increased from 30 eV to 70 eV a  $m/e=4$  peak was observed. The reaction follows from Eq. (32).



$H_4^+(1/p)$  serves as a signature for the presence of dihydrino molecules and molecular ions including those formed by fragmentation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds in a mass spectrometer. As demonstrated by the correlation of peaks and signatures, TOFSIMS and MS taken together provide redoubtable support of the assignments given herein.

TOFSIMS has the ability to further confirm the structure by providing a unique signature for metastable ions. In the case of the each positive spectra and each reference spectra, broad features are observed in the mass region  $m/e=23-24$  and in the mass region  $m/e=39-41$ . These features are indicative of the formation of metastable ions from neutrals which contain and fragment to  $Na^+$  and  $K^+$ , respectively. The intensities of the metastable ion peaks vary significantly between the hydrino hydride ion containing samples and the reference samples. The results indicate that hydrino hydride compounds form different neutrals than the neutrals formed during TOFSIMS in the reference case.

In addition to showing the hydrino hydride ion peaks, XPS also confirms the TOFSIMS data. For example, the TOFSIMS sample #1 also corresponds to the XPS sample #6. The hydrino hydride ion peaks  $H^-(n=1/p)$  for  $p=2$  to  $p=16$  are identified in FIGURE 21. The survey spectrum shown in FIGURE 20 shows that two forms of carbon are present due to the presence of two  $C1s$  peaks. The peaks are assigned to ordinary potassium carbonate and polymeric hydrino-hydride-bridged potassium carbonate.



TOFSIMS sample #3 is similar to XPS sample #5. The survey spectrum shown in FIGURE 18 shows that two forms of nitrogen are present due to the presence of two *N*1s peaks as well as the presence of two forms of carbon due to the presence of two *C*1s peaks. The nitrogen peaks are assigned to ordinary potassium nitrate and polymeric hydrino-hydride-bridged potassium nitrate. The carbon peaks are assigned to ordinary potassium carbonate and polymeric hydrino-hydride-bridged potassium carbonate.

XPS was performed to confirm the TOFSIMS data. The splitting of the principle or Auger peaks of the survey spectrum of XPS samples #4 - #7; #10 - #13 indicative of two forms of bonding involving the atom of each split peak are shown in TABLE 17. The selected survey spectra with the corresponding FIGURES of the 0-70 eV region high resolution spectra (#/#) are given. The 0-70 eV region high resolution spectra contain hydrino hydride ion peaks. And, several of the shifts of the peaks of elements which comprise hydrino hydride compounds given in TABLE 17 and shown in the survey spectra are greater than those of known compounds. For example, the XPS spectrum of XPS sample #7 which appears in FIGURE 64 shows extraordinary potassium, sodium, and oxygen peak shifts. The results shown in FIGURE 64 are not due to uniform or differential charging. The oxygen *KLL* Auger peaks superimpose those of the XPS survey spectrum of XPS sample #6, and the number of lines, their relative intensities and the peak shifts varies. The spectrum is not a superposition of repeated survey spectra that are identical except that they are shifted and scaled by a constant factor; thus, uniform charging is ruled out. Differential charging is eliminated because the carbon and oxygen peaks have a normal peak shape. The range of binding energies from the literature [C. D. Wagner, W. M. Riggs, L. E. Davis, J. F. Moulder, G. E. Mulilenberg (Editor), Handbook of X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy, Perkin-Elmer Corp., Eden Prairie, Minnesota, (1997).] (minimum to maximum, min-max) for the peaks of interest are given in the final row of TABLE 17. The peaks shifted to an extent that they are without identifying assignment correspond to and identify compounds containing hydrino hydride ion, according to the present invention. For example, the positive and negative TOFSIMS spectra (TOFSIMS sample #8) given in TABLES 22 and 23 showed large peaks which were identified as *KHKOH* and *KHKOH<sub>2</sub>*. The extraordinary shifts of the *K* 3*p*, *K* 3*s*, *K* 2*p<sub>3</sub>*, *K* 2*p<sub>1</sub>*, and



178

*K 2s* XPS peaks and the *O 1s* XPS peak shown in FIGURE 64 are assigned to these compounds. The TOFSIMS and XPS results support the assignment of bridged or linear potassium hydrino hydride and potassium hydrino hydroxide compounds. As a further example, the *Na KL<sub>23</sub>L<sub>23</sub>* peak was significantly shifted to both higher and lower binding energies consistent with bonding involving electron donating and electron withdrawing groups such as *NaSiH<sub>6</sub>* and *Na<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub>*, respectively. These compounds are given herein by TOFSIMS. TOFSIMS and XPS taken together provide redoubtable support of hydrino hydride compounds as assigned herein.

10



TABLE 17. The binding energies of XPS peaks of hydrino hydride compounds.

XPS #	FIG #	C 1s (eV)	N 1s (eV)	O 1s (eV)	Na KL <sub>23</sub> L <sub>23</sub> (eV)	Na 1s (eV)	K 3p (eV)	K 3s (eV)	K 2p <sub>3</sub> (eV)	K 2p <sub>1</sub> (eV)	K 2s (eV)
4	16	284.2	403.2	532.1	496.2	1070.9					
	17	285.7	407.0	535.7	501.4	1077.5	—	—	—	—	—
		287.4		563.8	523.1						
		288.7									
5	18	284.2	402.5	532.2	496.2	1070.4	16.6	32.5	292.1	295.0	376.9
	19		406.5	540.6							
6	20	284.2	~390	530.7	496.5	1070.0	16.0	32.0	291.8	294.6	376.6
	21	288.8	very broad		503.8	1076.5			300.5	303.2	
7	56	284.4	393.1	530.4	495.9	1070.4	16.2	32.1	291.8	294.7	376.6
	22	288.5		537.5	503.2	1076.3	21.7	37.9	299.5	309.4	383.6
8		284.2	398.9	531.8	496.9	1070.9	16.7	32.5	292.3	295.1	376.9
		288.1	402.8		501.7						385.4
			406.7								broad
9		284.3	—	530.3	485.0	1072.9	16.9	32.8	292.5	295.3	377.2
					493.5	broad					
10		284.3	397.2	532.3	485.4	1070.1	16.6	32.7	292.5	295.3	377.2
		287.9	399.3	541.1	495.9	1077.8			298.9	302.2	
			402.8	545.1							
			407.1	547.8							
			413.5								
			416.8								
11		284.2	399.5	530.7	474.8	1072.5	16.6	32.5	292.3	295.2	377.1
		285.9	406.5		498.0	broad					
Min		280.5	398	529		1070.4			292		
Max		293	407.5	535		1072.8			293.2		

The 675 eV to 765 eV binding energy region of an X-ray

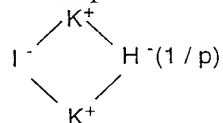
5 Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of the cryopumped crystals isolated from



the 40 °C cap of a gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament (XPS sample #13) with *Fe 2p<sub>3</sub>* and *Fe 2p<sub>1</sub>* peaks identified are shown in FIGURE 65. The *Fe 2p<sub>3</sub>* and *Fe 2p<sub>1</sub>* peaks of XPS sample #13 are shifted 20 eV; whereas, the maximum known is 14 eV. The presence of iron hydrino hydride was confirmed by Mossbauer spectroscopy run at Northeastern University at liquid nitrogen temperature. The major signals of the spectrum was consistent with the quadrupole doublet of high-spin-iron (III) assigned to *Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>*. In addition, a second compound was observed in the Mossbauer spectrum which produced hyperfine splitting at +0.8 mm/sec, +0.49 mm/sec, -0.35 mm/sec, and -0.78 mm/sec which was assigned to iron hydrino hydride.

As a further example of extreme shifts of transition metal XPS peaks, the *Ni 2p<sub>3</sub>* and *Ni 2p<sub>1</sub>* peaks of XPS sample #5 comprised two sets of peaks. The binding energies of the first set was *Ni 2p<sub>3</sub>* = 855.8 eV and *Ni 2p<sub>1</sub>* = 862.3 eV corresponding to *NiO* and *Ni(OH)<sub>2</sub>*. The binding energies of the second extraordinary set peaks of comparable intensity was *Ni 2p<sub>3</sub>* = 873.4 eV and *Ni 2p<sub>1</sub>* = 880.8 eV. The maximum *Ni 2p<sub>3</sub>* shift given is 861 eV corresponding to *K<sub>2</sub>NiF<sub>6</sub>*. The corresponding metal hydrino hydride peaks (*MH<sub>n</sub>* where *M* is a metal and *H* is an increased binding energy hydrogen species) observed by TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #6) are given in TABLE 20.

As an example of extreme shifts of halide XPS peaks, the *I 3d<sub>5</sub>* and *I 3d<sub>3</sub>* peaks of XPS sample #11 comprised two sets of peaks. The binding energies of the first set was *I 3d<sub>5</sub>* = 618.9 eV and *I 3d<sub>3</sub>* = 630.6 eV corresponding to *KI*. The binding energies of the second extraordinary set peaks was *I 3d<sub>5</sub>* = 644.8 eV and *I 3d<sub>3</sub>* = 655.4 eV. The maximum *I 3d<sub>5</sub>* shift given is 624.2 eV corresponding to *KIO<sub>4</sub>*. A general structure for an alkali metal-halide hydrino hydride compound is



The novel shifted XPS peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride ion-containing compounds according to the present invention.

X-ray diffraction (XRD) was also performed on TOFSIMS sample #3.



The corresponding XRD sample was sample #3A. Peaks without identifying assignment were observed as given in TABLE 12.

Fourier transform infrared spectroscopy (FTIR) was performed. TOFSIMS sample #1 corresponds to FTIR sample #1. Peaks assigned to hydrino hydride compounds were observed at 3294, 3077, 2883, 2505, 2450, 1660, 1500, 1456, 1423, 1300, 1154, 1023, 846, 761, and 669  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ . TOFSIMS sample #3 corresponds to FTIR sample #4. Peaks assigned to hydrino hydride compounds were observed at 2362  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  and 2336  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #5 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 18.

TABLE 18. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #5 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$\text{NaH}$	24	23.99	23.997625	0.008
$\text{NaH}_2$	25	25.01	25.00545	0.004
$\text{NaH}_3$	26	26.015	26.013275	0.002
$\text{NaH}_4$	27	27.02	27.0211	0.001
$\text{Al}$	27	26.98	26.98153	0.001
$\text{AlH}$	28	27.98	27.989355	0.009
$\text{AlH}_2$	29	29.00	28.99718	0.003
$\text{NaH}_5$	28	28.03	28.028925	0.001
$\text{NO}_2$	46	45.99	45.99289	0.003
$\text{NaNO}$	53	52.99	52.98778	0.002
$\text{Fe}$	56	55.93	55.9349	0.005
$\text{FeH}$	57	56.94	56.942725	0.003
$\text{FeH}_4$	60	59.97	59.9662	0.004



$Na_2O$	62	61.97	61.97451	0.004
$Na_2OH$	63	62.98	62.982335	0.002
$NaHNaOH$	64	63.99	63.99016	0.0002
$NaH_2NaOH$	65	64.99	64.99785	0.008
$K_2H_3$	81	80.95	80.950895	0.001
$Na_3O$	85	84.96	84.96431	0.004
$Na_3OH$	86	85.97	85.972135	0.002
$Na_3OH_2$	87	86.98	86.97996	0
$Na_3OH_3$	88	87.98	87.987785	0.008
$Na_3OH_4$	89	89.00	88.99561	0.004
$KH_3O_3$	90	89.97	89.971915	0.002
$KH_3O_3H$	91	90.975	90.97974	0.005
$Na_3O_2H$	102	101.97	101.967045	0.003
$Na_3O_2H_2$	103	102.97	102.97487	0.005
$Na_3O_3H$	118	117.96	117.961955	0.002
$Na_4O_2H$	125	124.955	124.956845	0.002
$Na_3NO_3$	131	130.95	130.9572	0.007
$Na_3NO_3H$	132	131.96	131.965025	0.005
$KH_4KHKO_2H_2$	140	139.94	139.940815	0.001
$KH_5KHKO_2H_2$	141	140.94	140.94864	0.009
$Na_5O_2H$	148	147.95	147.946645	0.003
$Na_5O_3H$	164	163.94	163.941595	0.002
$Na_5O_3H_2$	165	164.95	164.94938	0.001
$K_2N_3O_3H_2$	170	169.94	169.93701	0.003
$Na_5N_2O_2H_2$	177	176.955	176.95552	0.0005
$Na_6O_3H$	187	186.93	186.931355	0.001
$Na_5N_2O_3H_2$	193	192.95	192.95552	0.006

The major peaks observed in the positive ion spectrum both before and after sputtering were  $Na^+$ ,  $Na_x(NO_3)_y^+$ ,  $Na_xO_y^+$ , and  $Na_xN_yO_z^+$ . The sodium peak dominated the potassium peak. The count for the positive TOFSIMS spectra for  $Na$  ( $m/e = 22.9898$ ) and  $K$  ( $m/e = 38.96371$ ) was  $3 \times 10^6$  and 3000, respectively. No carbonate principle peaks or fragments were observed. The metals indicated were in trace amounts.



The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #5 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 19.

5

TABLE 19. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #5 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH_3$	26	26.015	26.013275	0.002
$KH_3$	42	41.99	41.987185	0.0028
$Na_2H_2$	48	48.00	47.99525	0.005
$Na_2H_3$	49	49.00	49.003075	0.003
$K_2ClH_2$	115	114.91	114.91192	0.002
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSi$	51	50.97	50.96673	0.003
$NaSiH$	52	51.97	51.974555	0.004
$NaSiH_2$	53	52.975	52.98238	0.007
$NaSiH_3$	54	53.98	53.990205	0.010
$NaSiH_4$	55	55.00	54.99803	0.002
$NaSiH_6$	57	57.02	57.01368	0.006
$NaSiH_7$	58	58.02	58.021505	0.002
$NaSiH_8$	59	59.02	59.02933	0.009
$KSiH_4$	71	70.97	70.97194	0.002
$KSiH_5$	72	71.975	71.979765	0.005
$KSiH_6$	73	72.99	72.98759	0.002
$Si_3H_9$	93	93.00	93.001215	0.001
$Si_3H_{17}$	101	101.06	101.063815	0.004
$Si_3H_{18}$	102	102.07	102.07164	0.001



$Si_3H_{17}O$	117	117.05	117.058725	0.007
$Si_3H_{17}O_2$	133	133.05	133.053635	0.004
$Si_4H_{15}O$	143	143.02	143.020005	0
$Si_6H_{21}O$	205	205.03	205.0208	0.009

The major peaks observed in the negative ion spectrum both before and after sputtering were a large nitrite peak, the nitrate peak, the halogen peaks,  $Na_xO_y^-$ , and  $Na_xN_yO_z^-$ . No carbonate principle peaks or

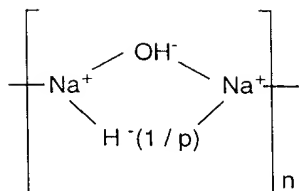
5 fragments were observed.

The positive and negative TOFSIMS is consistent with the majority compound and fragments comprising  $NaNO_2 > NaNO_3$ . The compound was filtered from an initially 0.57 M  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte. The solubility of  $NaOH$  is  $42^{0^\circ C} g / 100 cc$  (10.5 M). The solubility of  $NaNO_2$  is  $81.5^{15^\circ C} g / 100 cc$  (11.8 M),  
 10 and the solubility of  $NaNO_3$  is  $92.1^{25^\circ C} g / 100 cc$  (10.8 M). Whereas, the solubility of  $K_2CO_3$  is  $112^{25^\circ C} g / 100 cc$  (8.1 M), and the solubility of  $KHCO_3$  is  $22.4^{cold\ water} g / 100 cc$  (2.2 M) [R. C. Weast, Editor, CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics, 58th Edition, CRC Press, (1977), pp., B-143 and B-161.]. Thus,  $NaNO_2$  and  $NaNO_3$  as the precipitate is unexpected. The solubility  
 15 result supports the assignment of bridged hydrino hydride nitrite and nitrate compounds that are less soluble than  $KHCO_3$ .

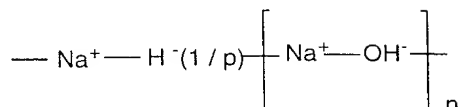
The observation by TOFSIMS that the majority compound and fragments contains  $NaNO_2 > NaNO_3$  is further confirmed by the presence of nitrite and nitrate nitrogen in the XPS (XPS sample #4 summarized in  
 20 TABLE 17). The XPS  $Na\ 1s$  peak and the  $N\ 1s$  peak as nitrite (403.2 eV) greater than nitrate (407.0 eV) confirm the majority species as  $NaNO_2 > NaNO_3$ . The TOFSIMS and XPS results support the assignment of bridged or linear hydrino hydride nitrite and nitrate compounds and bridged or linear hydrino hydride hydroxide and oxide compounds. General  
 25 structures for the sodium nitrate hydrino hydride compounds are given by substitution of sodium for potassium in the structures given for Eq. (76). General structures for the hydroxide hydrino hydride compounds are



185

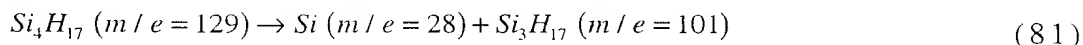


and



No nitrogen was observed in the XPS of crystals from an identical cell operated at Idaho National Engineering Laboratory for 6 months wherein  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  replaced  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ . The mass spectrum also showed no peaks other than those of air contamination (electrolytic cell mass spectroscopy sample #1). The source of nitrate and nitrite is assigned to a reaction product of atmospheric nitrogen oxide with hydrino hydride compounds. Hydrino hydride compounds were also observed to react with sulfur dioxide from the atmosphere.

Silanes were also observed. The  $\text{Si}_3\text{H}_{17}$  ( $m/e = 101$ ) peak given in TABLE 19 can be formed by the loss of a silicon atom from the peak  $M+1$  of  $\text{Si}_4\text{H}_{16}$  ( $m/e = 128$ ). These fragments and similar compounds are shown in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section.



The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight

Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #6 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 20.



TABLE 20. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #6 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH$	24	23.99	23.997625	0.008
$KH_2^a$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$KOH_2$	57	56.97	56.97427	0.004
$Ni$	58	57.93	57.9353	0.005
$NiH$	59	58.94	58.943125	0.003
$NiH_4$	62	61.96	61.9666	0.007
$Cu$	63	62.93	62.9293	0.001
$CuH$	64	63.94	63.93777	0.002
$CuH_2$	65	63.945	64.94545	0.0005
$KCO$	67	66.9615	66.95862	0.002
$K_2O$	94	93.93	93.92233	0.008
$K_2OH$	95	94.93	94.930155	0.0001
$KHKOH$	96	95.93	95.93798	0.008
$KHKOH_2$	97	96.945	96.945805	0.0008
$K_2O_2H_3$	113	112.935	112.940715	0.006
$K_3H_4O$	137	136.93	136.91734	0.013
$K_2HCO_3$	139	138.92	138.919975	0
$K_2NO_3$	140	139.91	139.91522	0.005
$K_3NOH_2$	149	148.905	148.90476	0.0002
$K_3NOH_3$	150	149.91	149.912585	0.002
$K_3CO_2$	161	160.8893	160.881	0.008
$K_2C_2O_4$	166	165.90	165.90706	0.007
$K_2H_2C_2O_4$	168	167.92	167.92271	0.002



187

$[K^{+138n}]^{+} \quad n=1$ $K[K_2CO_3]$	177	176.8792	176.87586	0.003
$K_3C_2NO_2$	187	186.875	186.88402	0.005
$K_3HC_2NO_2$	188	187.885	187.891845	0.007
$K_3C_2O_3$	189	188.87	188.87586	0.006
$K_3NO_4$	195	194.88	194.87384	0.006
$K_3HNO_4$	196	195.89	195.881665	0.008
$K_3H_2NO_4$	197	196.90	196.88949	0.010
$K_3H_3NO_4$	198	197.90	197.8973	0.003
$K_4NO_2H_2$	204	203.86	203.86338	0.003
$K_4NO_2H_3$	205	204.87	204.871205	0.001
$K_4NO_3H_2$	220	219.855	219.85829	0.003
$K_5NOH_2$	227	226.83	226.83218	0.002
$K_4NO_4H$	235	234.84	234.845375	0.005
$K_3N_3O_5H_2$	241	240.90	240.89054	0.0005
$K_5NO_2H_2$	243	242.826	242.82709	0.001
$K_5NO_3H_2$	259	258.82	258.822	0.002
$K_5N_2O_3H_2$	273	272.825	272.82507	0
$K_2H(KNO_3)_2$	281	280.83	280.838265	0.008

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^{+}$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. =  $\frac{4.2 \times 10^6}{8.5 \times 10^6} = 49.4\%$ , nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

- 5 The positive ion spectrum obtained prior to sputtering was dominated by  $K^{+}$ . The peaks of  $KOH_x^{+}$ ,  $K_xO_y^{+}$ , and  $K_xN_yO_z^{+}$ , were observed. The  $K_xN_yO_z^{+} \geq 140m/z$  corresponded to  $[K_2O + n \cdot KNO_3]^{+}$ ,  $[K_2O_2 + n \cdot KNO_3]^{+}$ ,  $[K + n \cdot KNO_3]^{+}$ , and  $[KNO_2 + n \cdot KNO_3]^{+}$ . The dominant peaks after sputtering were  $K_x^{+}$  and  $K_xO_y^{+}$ . The intensity of the nitrate peaks decreased after
- 10 sputtering. Nickel and nickel hydride peaks were substantial. Copper and copper hydrides indicated were in trace amounts.



The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #6 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 21.

5

TABLE 21. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #6 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH_3$	26	26.015	26.013275	0.002
$KH_4$	43	43.00	42.99501	0.005
$KC$	52	50.96	50.96371	0.004
$KO$	55	54.96	54.95862	0.001
$KOH$	56	55.97	55.966445	0.003
$NaHNaOH$	64	63.99	63.99016	0
$KO_2$	71	70.95	70.95353	0.003
$KO_2H$	72	71.96	71.961355	0.001
$K_2H_2$	80	79.942	79.94307	0.001
$KCO_2$	83	82.95	82.95353	0.003
$K_2C$	90	89.93	89.935245	0.005
$K_2CH$	91	90.94	90.94307	0.003
$K_2OH$	95	94.93	94.930155	0
$KHKOH$	96	95.93	95.93798	0.008
$K_2OH_3$	97	96.935	96.945805	0.010
$K_2OH_4$	98	97.95	97.95363	0.004
$K_2OH_5$	99	98.96	98.961455	0.001
$KHNO_3$	102	101.95	101.959335	0.009
$KH_2NO_3$	103	102.96	102.966716	0.007
$K_2O_2H$	111	110.92	110.925065	0.005



$K_3OH_3$	136	135.91	135.909515	0.0005
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSi_3H_{14}$	121	121.03	121.03014	0.0001

The negative ion spectrum prior to sputtering contained strong nitrate peaks ( $NO_2^-$  and  $NO_3^-$ ) and oxygen peaks ( $O^-$  and  $OH^-$ ). Other elements included  $C_xK_y^-$ ,  $F^-$ , and  $Cl^-$ .  $KNO_3^-$  and  $KNO_4^-$  were also observed. Several series of peaks in the spectrum corresponded to  $[n \cdot KNO_3 + KNO_4]^-$ ,  $[n \cdot KNO_3 + NO_2]^-$ , and  $[n \cdot KNO_3 + NO_3]^-$ . The spectrum after sputtering was dominated by the oxygen peaks and the nitrate peaks.  $C_xK_y^-$ ,  $F^-$ , and  $Cl^-$  were observed as well as  $KNO_3^-$ ,  $KNO_4^-$ ,  $KN_2O_4^-$ , and  $KN_2O_5^-$ . The intensity of the peaks of  $[n \cdot KNO_3 + NO_3]^-$  decreased after sputtering.

Hydrino hydride compounds were also observed by XPS and mass spectroscopy that confirmed the TOFSIMS results. The XPS spectra shown in FIGURE 16 and FIGURE 17 and the mass spectra shown in FIGURES 25A-25D with the assignments given in TABLE 4 correspond to TOFSIMS sample #5. The XPS spectra shown in FIGURE 18 and FIGURE 19 and the mass spectra shown in FIGURE 24 with the assignments given in TABLE 4 correspond to TOFSIMS sample #6.

The positive and negative TOFSIMS is consistent with the majority compound and fragments comprising  $KNO_3 > KNO_2$ . The observation by TOFSIMS that the majority compound and fragments contains  $KNO_3 > KNO_2$  is further confirmed by the presence of nitrite and nitrate nitrogen in the XPS (XPS sample #5 summarized in TABLE 17). The  $K 3p$ ,  $K 3s$ ,  $K 2p_3$ ,  $K 2p_1$ , and  $K 2s$  XPS peaks and the  $N 1s$  XPS peak as nitrate (406.5 eV) greater than nitrite (402.5 eV) confirm the majority species as  $KNO_3 > KNO_2$ . The TOFSIMS and XPS results support the assignment of bridged or linear hydrino hydride nitrite and nitrate compounds and bridged or linear hydrino hydride hydroxide and oxide compounds.

During acidification of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte to prepare sample #6, the pH repetitively increased from 3 to 9 at which time additional acid was added with carbon dioxide release. The increase in pH (release of base by the titration reactant) was dependent on the temperature and concentration of the solution. A reaction consistent with this observation



is the displacement reaction of  $NO_3^-$  for  $CO_3^{2-}$  as given by Eq. (76). The  $K[K_2CO_3]$  peak indicates the stability of the bridged potassium carbonate hydrino hydride compound which was also present in the case of TOFSIMS sample #3.

- 5 The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #8 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 22.

- 10 TABLE 22. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #8 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH$	24	23.99	23.997625	0.008
$NaH_2$	25	25.01	25.00545	0.004
$NaH_3$	26	26.015	26.013275	0.002
$Al$	27	26.98	26.98153	0.001
$AlH$	28	27.98	27.989355	0.009
$AlH_2$	29	29.00	28.99718	0.003
$KH$	40	39.97	39.971535	0.0015
$KH_2^a$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$KOH_2$	57	56.97	56.97427	0.004
$KOH_3$	58	57.98	57.98202	0.002
$KOH_4$	59	58.98	58.9898992	0.010
$Cu$	63	62.93	62.9293	0.001
$CuH$	64	63.94	63.937625	0.002
$CuH_4$	67	66.96	66.9611	0.001
$KHKOH$	96	95.93	95.93798	0.008
$KHKOH_2$	97	96.94	96.945805	0.006



$KHKNO_3$	141	140.92	140.923045	0.003
$K_2O_4H_3$	145	144.93	144.930535	0.0005
$K_3O_2H$	150	149.89	149.8888	0.001
$K_3O_2H_2$	151	150.8965	150.8966	0.0001
$K_3O_2H_3$	152	151.90	151.904425	0.004
$K_3O_2H_4$	153	152.905	152.91225	0.007
$K_2CO_4H$	155	154.90	154.914885	0.010
$K_3C_2O$	157	156.88	156.88604	0.006
$K_4H_3$	159	158.87	158.8783	0.008
$K_3H_2CO_2$	163	162.89	162.8966	0.007
$K_4CH$	169	168.86	168.862665	0.002
$K_3C_2O_2$	173	172.88	172.88095	0.001
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSi_5H_{22}O$	201	201.04	201.04151	0.001
$NaSi_5H_{24}O$	203	203.06	203.05716	0.003
$NaSi_5H_{26}O$	205	205.07	205.07281	0.003
$Si_6H_{25}O$	209	209.06	209.052	0.008
$Si_6H_{27}O$	211	211.07	211.06776	0.002
$Si_6H_{28}O$	212	212.07	212.07559	0.006
$Si_6H_{29}O$	213	213.08	213.083465	0.003
$NaSi_6H_{24}$	215	215.05	215.03918	0.011
$NaSi_6H_{26}$	217	217.06	217.05483	0.005
$NaSi_6H_{28}O$	235	235.07	235.06539	0.004
$NaSi_6H_{30}O$	237	237.08	237.08104	0.001
$NaSi_6H_{30}O_2$	253	253.08	253.07595	0.004

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^+$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. =  $\frac{4.3 \times 10^6}{7.7 \times 10^6} = 55.8\%$ , nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

- 5 The positive ion spectrum was dominated by  $K^+$ , and  $Na^+$  was also present. Other peaks containing potassium included  $KC^+$ ,  $K_xO_y^+$ ,  $K_xOH^+$ ,  $KCO^+$ ,  $K_2^+$ , and a series of peaks with an interval of 138 corresponding to



$$K[K_2CO_3]_n^+ \quad m/e = (39 + 138n).$$

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #8 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 23.

TABLE 23. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #8 taken in the static mode.

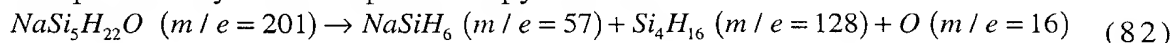
Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH$	24	23.99	23.997625	0.008
$NaH_2$	25	25.01	25.00545	0.004
$NaH_3$	26	26.015	26.013275	0.002
$KH_2$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$KH_3$	42	41.99	41.987185	0.0028
$K_2H_2$	80	79.942	79.94307	0.001
$KHKOH$	96	95.94	95.93798	0.002
$KHKOH_2$	97	96.94	96.945805	0.006
$KN_2O_3H$	116	115.96	115.962405	0.002
$KN_2O_3H_2$	117	116.97	116.97023	0.0002
$K_2ClH_2$	115	114.91	114.91192	0.002
$K_2ClH_3$	116	115.92	115.919745	0.000
$K_3OH$	134	133.89	133.893865	0.004
$K_3OH_2$	135	134.90	134.90169	0.002
$K_3OH_3$	136	135.91	135.909515	0.0005
$K_3O_2H_2$	151	150.89	150.8966	0.007
$K_2N_2O_3H$	155	154.92	154.926115	0.006
$K_2O_3H$	159	158.91	158.909795	0.0002
$K_2O_3H_3$	161	160.93	160.925445	0.005



$K_3O_4H_2$	183	182.88	182.88942	0.009
$K_4NOH$	187	186.855	186.860645	0.006
$K_4NOH_3$	189	188.87	188.876295	0.006
$K_3N_2O_3H_4$	197	196.91	196.9133	0.003
$K_3CO_5H_2$	211	210.88	210.88133	0.001
$K_3CO_5H_4$	213	212.90	212.89698	0.003
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSi_5H_{22}O$	201	201.04	201.04151	0.001
$Si_6H_{19}O$	203	203.005	203.005165	0.0002
$Si_6H_{21}O$	205	205.03	205.0208	0.009
$Si_6H_{28}O$	212	212.07	212.07559	0.006
$Si_6H_{29}O$	213	213.08	213.083465	0.003
$Si_6H_{23}O_2$	223	223.04	223.031375	0.009
$NaSi_5H_{12}O_3$	223	222.96	222.95308	0.007
$NaSi_5H_{13}O_3$	224	223.96	223.96095	0.001
$NaSi_7H_{31}$	250	250.08	250.070885	0.009

The negative ion spectrum was dominated by the oxygen peak. Other significant peaks were  $OH^-$ ,  $HCO_3^-$ , and  $CO_3^-$ . The chloride peaks were also present with very small peaks of the other halogens.

- 5 The peak  $NaSi_5H_{22}O$  ( $m/e=201$ ) given in TABLE 23 can give rise to the fragments  $NaSiH_6$  ( $m/e=57$ ) and  $Si_4H_{16}$  ( $m/e=128$ ). These fragments and similar compounds are shown in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section.



- 10 The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #9 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 24.



TABLE 24. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #9 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$KH_2^a$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$Na_2H$	47	46.99	46.987425	0.002
$Ni$	58	57.93	57.9353	0.005
$NiH_4$	62	61.96	61.9666	0.007
$Cu$	63	62.93	62.9293	0.001
$Zn$	64	62.93	62.9291	0.001
$K_2H$	79	78.940	78.935245	0.004
$K_2H_2$	80	79.942	79.94307	0.001
$K_2H_3$	81	80.95	80.950895	0.001
$KH KOH$	96	95.93	95.93798	0.008
$KH KOH_2$	97	96.935	96.945805	0.010
$Ag$	107	106.90	106.90509	0.005
$K_2ClH_2$	115	114.91	114.91192	0.002
$K_3H_3$	120	119.91	119.914605	0.005
$K_3H_4$	121	120.92	120.92243	0.002
$KIH$	167	166.87	166.871935	0.002
$^{208}PbH$	209	208.98	208.984425	0.004
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSi_3H_{10}O$	133	132.99	132.99375	0.004
$NaSi_3H_{12}O$	135	135.00	135.0094	0.009
$Na_2Si_2O_2H_2$	136	135.94	135.93893	0.001
$Na_2Si_2O_2H_3$	137	136.94	136.9490	0.009
$NaSi_4H_{14}$	149	149.01	149.00707	0.003
$Si_5H_{11}$	151	150.97	150.970725	0.001
$Si_6H_{15}O$	199	198.97	198.973865	0.004



$Si_6H_{21}O_2$	221	221.02	221.015725	0.004
$NaSi_5H_{13}O_3$	224	223.96	223.96095	0.001
$NaSi_5H_{14}O_3$	225	224.97	224.96873	0.001
$NaSi_6H_{28}O$	235	235.06	235.06539	0.005
$NaSi_7H_{19}$	238	237.98	237.976985	0.003

a Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^+$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. =  $\frac{2.4 \times 10^6}{3.6 \times 10^6} = 66.7\%$ , nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

5 The positive ion spectra of TOFSIMS sample # 9 were nearly identical to those of TOFSIMS sample # 10 described below except that the spectra of TOFSIMS sample # 9 had essentially no  $Fe^+$  peaks.

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight

10 Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #9 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 25.

TABLE 25. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of

15 Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #9 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$KH_4$	43	43.00	42.99501	0.005
$Na_2H_2$	48	47.99	47.99525	0.005
$Na_2H_3$	49	49.00	49.003075	0.003
$Cu$	63	62.93	62.9293	0.001
$NaHKH$	64	63.96	63.96916	0.009
$ZnO$	80	79.92	79.92401	0.004
$K_2ClH_2$	115	114.91	114.91192	0.002



<i>HI</i>	128	127.91	127.908225	0.002
<i>NaIH</i>	151	150.90	150.898025	0.002
<i>KIH</i>	167	166.88	166.871935	0.008
<sup>208</sup> <i>PbH</i>	209	208.98	208.984425	0.004

The negative ion spectra of TOFSIMS sample # 9 were nearly identical to those of TOFSIMS sample # 10 summarized below.

5 The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #10 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 26.

10 TABLE 26. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #10 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
<i>KH<sub>2</sub></i> <sup>a</sup>	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
<i>Na<sub>2</sub>H</i>	47	46.99	46.987425	0.002
<i>Fe</i>	56	55.93	55.9349	0.005
<i>FeH</i>	57	56.94	56.942725	0.003
<i>Ni</i>	58	57.93	57.9353	0.005
<i>NiH<sub>4</sub></i>	62	61.96	61.9666	0.007
<i>Cu</i>	63	62.93	62.9293	0.001
<i>Zn</i>	64	62.93	62.9291	0.001
<i>K<sub>2</sub>H</i>	79	78.940	78.935245	0.004
<i>K<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub></i>	80	79.942	79.94307	0.001
<i>K<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub></i>	81	80.95	80.950895	0.001
<i>KH KOH</i>	96	95.93	95.93798	0.008
<i>KH KOH<sub>2</sub></i>	97	96.935	96.945805	0.010
<i>Ag</i>	107	106.90	106.90509	0.005



$K_2ClH_2$	115	114.91	114.91192	0.002
$K_3H_3$	120	119.91	119.914605	0.005
$K_3H_4$	121	120.92	120.92243	0.002
$KIH$	167	166.87	166.871935	0.002
$^{208}PbH$	209	208.98	208.984425	0.004
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSi_4H_{14}$	149	149.01	149.00707	0.003
$Si_5H_{11}$	151	150.97	150.970725	0.001
$Si_6H_{15}O$	199	198.97	198.973865	0.004
$Si_6H_{21}O_2$	221	221.02	221.015725	0.004
$NaSi_5H_{13}O_3$	224	223.96	223.96095	0.001
$NaSi_5H_{14}O_3$	225	224.97	224.96873	0.001
$NaSi_6H_{28}O$	235	235.06	235.06539	0.005
$NaSi_7H_{19}$	238	237.98	237.976985	0.003

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^+$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. =  $\frac{2.8 \times 10^6}{4.0 \times 10^6} = 70.0\%$ , nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

- 5 The positive ion mode spectrum acquired prior to sputter cleaning showed the following relatively intense inorganic ions:  $Na^+$ ,  $K^+$ ,  $Fe^+$ ,  $Cu^+$ ,  $Zn^+$ ,  $K_2^+$ ,  $Ag^+$ ,  $K_2Cl^+$ ,  $KI^+$ ,  $KNaI^+$ ,  $Pb^+$ , and  $K[KI]_n^+$ . Other inorganic elements included  $Li$ ,  $B$ , and  $Si$ . After sputter cleaning  $Ag^+$  and  $Pb^+$  were sharply reduced which indicated that silver and lead compounds were present
- 10 only on the surface. In addition to the result that sample was cryopumped in the cell, this result indicates that the compounds are volatile.

- The hydrido hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight
- 15 Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #10 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 27.



TABLE 27. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #10 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$KH_4$	43	43.00	42.99501	0.005
$Na_2H_2$	48	47.99	47.99525	0.005
$Na_2H_3$	49	49.00	49.003075	0.003
$Cu$	63	62.93	62.9293	0.001
$NaHKH$	64	63.96	63.96916	0.009
$ZnO$	80	79.92	79.92401	0.004
$K_2ClH_2$	115	114.91	114.91192	0.002
$HI$	128	127.91	127.908225	0.002
$NaIH$	151	150.90	150.898025	0.002
$KIH$	167	166.88	166.871935	0.008
$CuIH$	191	190.84	190.838025	0.002
$^{208}PbH$	209	208.98	208.984425	0.004
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$Si_7H_{27}O$	239	239.05	239.044695	0.005

The negative mode ion spectrum acquired prior to sputter cleaning showed the following relatively intense inorganic ions:  $O^-$ ,  $OH^-$ ,  $F^-$ ,  $Cl^-$ ,  $I^-$ ,  $KI^-$ ,  $Pb^-$ ,  $I_2^-$ ,  $NaI_2^-$ ,  $CuI_2^-$ ,  $PbI_n^-$ ,  $AgI_2^-$ ,  $KI_3^-$ ,  $CuKI_3^-$ ,  $AgKI_3^-$ ,  $[NaI_2 + (KI)_n]^-$ , and  $[I + (KI)_n]^-$ . Bromide was also observed at relatively low intensity. After sputter cleaning, the spectrum was quite similar except that the silver containing ions were absent.

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #11 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 28.



TABLE 28. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #11 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH_2$	25	25.00	25.00545	0.005
$KH_2^a$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$Na_2H$	47	46.99	46.987425	0.003
$^{69}GaOH_2$	87	86.94	86.93626	0.004
$K_2O_2H$	111	110.925	110.925065	0.000
$K_2O_2H_2$	112	111.93	111.93289	0.003
$Ga_2NaH_2$	163	162.85	162.85685	0.007
$Ga_2KH_2$	179	178.83	178.83076	0.000
$K(KH)_2K_2SO_3$	277	276.79	276.791	0.001
$K_6O_2H_2$	268	267.78	267.78773	0.008
$K(KH)_3K_2O_2$	269	268.79	268.795555	0.006
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSi_7H_{14}O$	249	248.93	248.93277	0.003

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^+$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. =  $\frac{1.3 \times 10^6}{4 \times 10^6} = 32.5\%$ , nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #11 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 29.



200

TABLE 29. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #11 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$KH_4$	43	43.00	42.99501	0.005
$KH_5$	44	44.00	44.002835	0.0028
$KOH_2$	57	56.98	56.97427	0.006
$KH_2\tilde{NO}_3$	103	102.97	102.966716	0.003
$KH_3SO_2$	106	105.95	105.949075	0.001
$KH_4SO_2$	107	106.96	106.9569	0.003
$K_3H$	118	117.90	117.898955	0.001
$K_3H_2$	119	118.91	118.90678	0.003
$K_3O_2H_2$	151	150.89	150.8966	0.007
$K_3O_2H_3$	152	151.905	151.904425	0.001
$KH_3KSO_4$	177	176.91	176.902605	0.007
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$KH_2Si_3H_{12}$	137	137.00	137.00405	0.004
$Si_4H_{11}O$	139	138.99	138.988705	0.001
$Si_4H_{13}O$	141	141.00	141.004355	0.004
$Si_4H_9O_2$	153	152.98	152.967965	0.012
$Si_4H_{11}O_2$	155	154.99	154.983615	0.006
$Si_5H_{13}O$	169	168.99	168.981285	0.009
$Si_5H_{15}O$	171	171.00	170.996935	0.003
$Si_8H_{17}O_2$	273	272.94	272.938285	0.002
$Si_8H_{19}O_2$	275	274.95	274.953935	0.004
$Si_8H_{17}O_3$	289	288.93	288.933195	0.003
$Si_8H_{19}O_3$	291	290.95	290.948845	0.001

5

The positive and negative spectra were dominated by ions



characteristic of potassium sulfate. This was most evident in the high mass range where several ions increase by 174 m/z do to  $K_2SO_4$ . Other species observed were  $Li^+$ ,  $B^+$ ,  $Na^+$ ,  $Si^+$ ,  $Cl^-$ ,  $I^-$ ,  $PO_2^-$ , and  $PO_3^-$ . The hydrino hydride siloxane series  $Si_nH_{2n+2\pm1}O_m^-$  was observed in the negative spectra.

XRD (Cu  $K\alpha_1$  ( $\lambda = 1.54059$ )) was also performed on TOFSIMS sample #11. The XRD pattern corresponded to identifiable peaks of  $K_2SO_4$ . In addition, the spectrum contained unidentified intense peaks at a 2-theta values of 17.71, 18.49, 32.39, 39.18, 42.18, and 44.29. The novel peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention.

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #12 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 30.

TABLE 30. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #12 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$NaH$	24	23.99	23.997625	0.008
$NaH_2$	25	25.00	25.00545	0.005
$KH$	40	39.97	39.971535	0.0015
$KH_2^a$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
$Na_2H$	47	46.98	46.987425	0.007
$Na_2H_2$	48	47.99	47.99525	0.005
$Ni$	58	57.93	57.9353	0.005
$NiH$	59	58.94	58.943125	0.003
$NiH_4$	62	61.96	61.9666	0.007
$K_2H$	79	78.94	78.935245	0.004
$K_2H_3$	81	80.94	80.950895	0.011



202

$KH_2NO_2$	87	86.97	86.97225	0.002
$KO_4H$	104	103.9479	103.951175	0.003
$KO_4H_2$	105	104.95	104.959	0.009
$K_2O_2H$	111	110.925	110.925065	0.000
$K_3H_4$	121	120.93	120.92243	0.008
$(KH)_2KNO_3$	181	180.89	180.89458	0.005
$(KH)_2KNO_4$	197	196.89	196.88949	0.001
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$Si_6H_{23}O$	207	207.04	207.036465	0.0035
$NaSi_8H_{18}$	265	264.94	264.94609	0.006
$NaSi_8H_{24}$	271	270.99	270.99304	0.003
$NaSi_8H_{18}O$	281	280.94	280.941	0.001
$NaSi_8H_{34}$	281	281.07	281.07129	0.001

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^+$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. =  $\frac{0.82 \times 10^6}{1.15 \times 10^6} = 71.3\%$ , nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

- 5 The positive ion spectrum was dominated by  $K^+$ , and  $Na^+$  was also present. Other peaks containing potassium included  $K_xH_yO_z^+$ ,  $K_xN_yO_z^+$ , and  $K_wH_xP_yO_z^+$ . Sputter cleaning caused a decrease in the intensity of phosphate peaks while it significantly increased the intensity of  $K_xH_yO_z^+$  ions and had resulted in a moderate increase in  $K_xN_yO_z^+$  ions. Other
- 10 inorganic elements observed included  $Li$ ,  $B$ , and  $Si$ .

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #12 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 31.



TABLE 31. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #12 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$KH_4$	43	43.00	42.99501	0.005
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$Si_4H_{11}O_2$	155	154.99	154.983615	0.006
$Si_6H_{19}O$	203	203.00	203.005165	0.005

5

The negative ion spectra showed similar trends as the positive ion spectra with phosphates observed to be more intense before sputter cleaning. Other ions detected in the negative spectra were  $Cl^-$ , and  $I^-$ .

10 The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #13 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 32.



TABLE 32. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Time Of Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #13 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$KH_2^a$	41	40.98	40.97936	0.0006
Al	27	26.98	26.98153	0.002
AlH	28	27.99	27.989355	0.001
AlH <sub>2</sub>	29	29.00	28.99718	0.003
AlH <sub>3</sub>	30	30.01	30.005005	0.005
Fe	56	55.93	55.9349	0.005
FeH	57	56.94	56.942725	0.003
Ni	58	57.93	57.9353	0.005
FeH <sub>2</sub>	58	57.95	57.95055	0.000
NiH	59	58.94	58.943125	0.003
Cu	63	62.93	62.9293	0.001
CuH	64	63.94	63.93777	0.002
CuH <sub>2</sub>	65	64.945	64.94545	0.0005
CuH <sub>3</sub>	66	65.95	65.953275	0.003
CuH <sub>4</sub>	67	66.96	66.9611	0.001
CrO	68	67.93	67.93541	0.005
CrOH <sub>2</sub>	70	69.95	69.95106	0.001
CrOH <sub>3</sub>	71	70.96	70.958885	0.001
NiO	74	73.93	73.93021	0.000
NiOH	75	74.94	74.938035	0.002
NiOH <sub>2</sub>	76	75.95	75.94586	0.004
NiOH <sub>3</sub>	77	76.95	76.953685	0.004
NiOH <sub>4</sub>	78	77.96	77.96151	0.002
NiOH <sub>5</sub>	79	78.97	78.969335	0.001
CuOH <sub>3</sub>	82	81.945	81.948185	0.003



$\text{CuOH}_4$	83	82.955	82.95601	0.001
$\text{CrO}_2\text{H}_2$	86	85.945	85.94597	0.001
$^{69}\text{GaOH}_2$	87	86.94	86.93626	0.004
$\text{Mo}$	92	91.90	91.9063	0.006
$\text{MoH}$	93	92.91	92.914125	0.004
$\text{MoO}$	108	107.90	107.90121	0.001
$\text{MoOH}$	109	108.91	108.909035	0.001
$\text{Cr}_2\text{O}$	120	119.87	119.87591	0.006
$\text{Cr}_2\text{OH}$	121	120.88	120.883735	0.004
$\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_2\text{H}$	137	136.88	136.878645	0.001
$\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_2\text{H}_2$	138	137.88	137.88647	0.006
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$\text{Si}$	28	27.97	27.97693	0.007
$\text{SiH}$	29	28.98	28.984755	0.005
$\text{SiOH}$	45	44.98	44.979665	0.000
$\text{SiOH}_2$	46	45.99	45.98749	0.003
$\text{Si}_4\text{H}_{16}$	128	128.03	128.03292	0.003
$\text{Si}_4\text{H}_{17}$	129	129.04	129.040745	0.001
$\text{NaSiH}_6 \text{ Si}_3\text{H}_8$	149	149.01	149.00707	0.003
$\text{Si}_6\text{H}_{15}\text{O}$	199	198.97	198.973865	0.004

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}\text{KH}_2^+$  from  $^{41}\text{K}$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}\text{K}/^{39}\text{K}$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. =  $\frac{5302}{20041} = 26.5\%$ , nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

- 5 The positive ion spectrum was dominated by  $\text{Cr}^+$  then  $\text{Na}^+$ .  $\text{Al}^+$ ,  $\text{Fe}^+$ ,  $\text{Ni}^+$ ,  $\text{Cu}^+$ ,  $\text{Mo}^+$ ,  $\text{Si}^+$ ,  $\text{Li}^+$ ,  $\text{K}^+$ , and  $\text{NO}_x^+$  was also present. Weaker observed ions that are not shown in TABLE 32 are  $\text{Mo}_x\text{O}_y\text{H}_z$  and  $\text{Cr}_x\text{O}_y\text{H}_z$ . Silane and siloxane fragments were observed which were present at essentially each  $m/e > 150$ . Some representative silanes and siloxanes are given. Also
- 10 observed were polydimethylsiloxane ions at  $m/e = 73, 147, 207, 221$ , and 281. The compounds giving rise to these ions must have been produced in the hydrino hydride reactor or in subsequent reactions between reaction products since the sample was absent of any other source of



these compounds. Sputter cleaning caused the silane, siloxane, polydimethylsiloxane, and  $NO_x^+$  peaks to disappear.

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of Flight

5 Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #13 taken in the static mode appear in TABLE 33.

TABLE 33. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Time Of  
10 Flight Secondary Ion Mass Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) of sample #13 taken in the static mode.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$KH_3$	42	41.99	41.987185	0.0028
$KH_4$	43	43.00	42.99501	0.005
$Na_2H_2$	48	48.00	47.99525	0.005
$NaHNaOH$	64	64.00	63.99016	0.001
$Na_2OH_4$	66	66.00	66.00581	0.006
$CrO$	68	67.93	67.93541	0.005
$CrO_2$	84	83.93	83.93032	0.000
$CrO_2H$	85	84.94	84.938145	0.002
$CrO_2H_2$	86	85.94	85.94597	0.006
$FeO_2$	88	87.92	87.92472	0.005
$FeO_2H$	89	88.93	88.932545	0.002
$FeO_2H_2$	90	89.94	89.94037	0.000
$KH_4 KOH$	99	98.95	98.961455	0.011
$CrO_3$	100	99.92	99.92523	0.005
$CrO_3H$	101	100.93	100.933055	0.003
$CrO_3H_2$	102	101.935	101.94088	0.006
$MoO_3$	140	139.89	139.89103	0.001
$MoO_3H$	141	140.89	140.898855	0.009

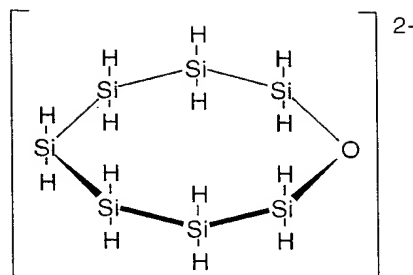


$MoO_4H$	157	156.89	156.88346	0.007
$CrI_2$	306	305.74	305.7413	0.000
$CuI_2$	317	316.73	316.7306	0.000
$CrI_3$	433	432.64	432.6417	0.002
$FeI_3$	437	436.64	436.6361	0.004
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$Si$	28	27.97	27.97693	0.007
$SiH$	29	28.98	28.984755	0.005
$NaSiH_6$	57	57.02	57.01368	0.006
$NaSiH_7$	58	58.02	58.021505	0.002
$NaSiH_8$	59	59.02	59.02933	0.009
$SiO_2$	60	59.97	59.96675	0.003
$KSiH_6$	73	72.99	72.98759	0.002
$SiO_3$	76	75.96	75.96166	0.002
$SiO_3H$	77	76.97	76.969485	0.001
$SiO_3H_2$	78	77.97	77.97731	0.007
$Si_8H_{25}$	249	249.01	249.011065	0.001
$NaSi_7H_{14}O$	249	248.93	248.93277	0.003
$NaSi_7H_{14}O(NaSi_2H_6O)$	350	349.92	349.91829	0.002
$NaSi_7H_{14}O(NaSi_2H_6O)_2$	451	450.9	450.90381	0.004

The negative mode ion spectrum showed the following inorganic ions:  $O^-$ ,  $OH^-$ ,  $F^-$  (trace),  $NO_x^-$ , S-containing ions ( $S^-$ ,  $SH^-$ ,  $SO_x^-$ ,  $HSO_4^-$ ),  $Cl^-$ ,  $I^-$ ,  $I_2^-$ , and Mo-containing ions (trace) ( $MoO_3^-$  and  $HMoO_4^-$ ). Silane and siloxane fragments were observed which were present at essentially each  $m/e > 150$ . The siloxane ions with the formula  $NaSi_7H_{14}O(NaSi_2H_6O)_n^-$   $n = 0$  to 2 dominated the high mass range of the negative spectra. A structure for  $NaSi_7H_{14}O^-$  given in TABLE 33 is



208



A fragment from sodium silane or siloxane ions given herein may account for the  $\text{NaSiH}_2^-$  peak of the Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectrum of ESITOFMS sample #2 given in the corresponding section.

5 A very large  $\text{KH}_3^+$  peak (100,000 counts) was present which confirms that  $\text{KH}_3$  is volatile since it was obtained via cryopumping of the reaction products of the gas cell hydrino hydride reactor. This  $m/e=42$  peak confirms the  $m/e=42$  peak observed as a function of ionization potential of the mass spectrometer for a similar gas cell sample as shown in FIGURE 62. A different ion of  $\text{KH}_n$ ,  $\text{KH}_5^{2+}$   $m/e=22$ , is observed in the case of an electrolytic cell sample as shown in FIGURE 63. Both results are described in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Time-Of-Flight-Secondary-Ion-Mass-Spectroscopy (TOFSIMS) Section.

15 The 0 to 110 eV binding energy region of an X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of TOFSIMS sample #13 (XPS sample #14) is shown in FIGURE 66. The 0 eV to 80 eV binding energy region of an X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of KI (XPS sample #15) is shown in FIGURE 67. Comparing FIGURE 66 to FIGURE 67, hydrino hydride ion peaks  $\text{H}^-(n=1/p)$  for  $p=3$  to  $p=16$  were observed. The XPS survey spectrum of (XPS sample #14) was consistent with silicon, oxygen, iodine, sulfur, 20 aluminum, and chromium. Small molybdenum, copper, nickel, and iron peaks were also seen. The other elements seen by TOFSIMS were below the detection limit of XPS. No potassium peaks were observed at the XPS detection limit.

25 The XPS silicon peak confirms the hydrino hydride silane and siloxane compounds observed in the TOFSIMS spectra. XPS further confirms the TOFSIMS spectra that the major components were metal hydrino hydrides such as chromium hydrino hydride. The presence of metal with hydrino hydride and oxide ions indicates that the metal 30 hydrino hydride may become oxidized over time. The observed metals



(as metal hydrino hydrides) were cryopumped at a temperature at which these metals alone have no volatility. Furthermore, for each major primary element of the sample, a shoulder or unusual XPS peak of the primary element was found at the binding energy of a hydrino hydride ion as shown in FIGURE 66. This may be due to bonding of a hydrino hydride ion to a primary element to form a compounds such as  $MH_n$ , where  $M$  is a metal and  $n$  is an integer as given in TABLE 32. As a further example, a shift of the potassium  $3p$  and oxygen  $2s$  of XPS sample #7 shown in FIGURES 22 and 64 to the position of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(1/6)$  at binding energy ( $22.8\text{ eV}$ ) may be due to the presence of  $KHKO H$  which is seen in the TOFSIMS spectrum (TOFSIMS sample #8) shown in FIGURE 60. XPS and TOFSIMS confirm the presence of hydrino hydride compounds. The present TOFSIMS data was particularly compelling due the presence of the isotope peaks of the metal hydrino hydrides.

### 13.8 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectroscopy

Infrared spectroscopy measures the vibrational frequencies of the bound atoms or ions of a compound. The technique is based on the fact that bonds and groups of bonds vibrate at characteristic frequencies. When exposed to infrared radiation, a compound selectively absorbs infrared frequencies that match those of allowed vibrational modes. Therefore, the infrared absorption spectrum of a compound reveals which vibrations, and thus which functional groups, are present in the structure. Thus, novel vibrational frequencies that do not match the functional groups of known possible compounds in a sample are signatures for increased binding energy hydrogen compounds.

#### 13.8.1 Sample Collection and Preparation

A reaction for preparing hydrino hydride ion-containing compounds is given by Eq. (8). Hydrino atoms which react to form hydrino hydride ions may be produced by an electrolytic cell hydride reactor which was used to prepare crystal samples for FTIR spectroscopy.



210

The hydrido hydride compounds were collected directly or they were purified from solution wherein the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte was acidified with  $HNO_3$  before crystals were precipitated on a crystallization dish.

5        Sample #1. The sample was prepared by concentrating the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell until yellow-white crystals just formed. The XPS (XPS sample #6), XRD spectra (XRD sample #2), TOFSIMS spectra (TOFSIMS sample #1), NMR (NMR sample #1), and ESITOFMS spectra (ESITOFMS sample #2) were also obtained.

10        Sample #2. A reference comprised 99.999%  $KHCO_3$ .

      Sample #3. A reference comprised 99.999%  $K_2CO_3$ .

15        Sample #4. The sample was prepared by 1.) acidifying 400 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte of the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell with  $HNO_3$ , 2.) concentrating the acidified solution to a volume of 10 cc, 3.) placing the concentrated solution on a crystallization dish, and 4.) allowing crystals to form slowly upon standing at room temperature. Yellow-white crystals  
20        formed on the outer edge of the crystallization dish. XPS (XPS sample #10), mass spectra (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell samples #5 and #6), XRD spectra (XRD samples #3A and #3B), and TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #3) were also obtained.

25        Sample #5. A reference comprised 99.999%  $KNO_3$ .

#### 13.8.2 Fourier Transform Infrared (FTIR) Spectroscopy

30        Samples were sent to Surface Science Laboratories, Mountain View California for FTIR analysis. A sample of each material was transferred to an infrared transmitting substrate and analyzed by FTIR spectroscopy using a Nicolet Magna 550 FTIR Spectrometer with a NicPlan FTIR microscope. The number of sample scans was 500. The number of background scans was 500. The resolution was 8.000. The sample gain  
35        was 4.0. The mirror velocity was 1.8988. The aperture was 150.00.



## 13.8.3 Results and Discussion

The FTIR spectra of potassium bicarbonate (sample #2) and potassium carbonate (sample #3) were compared with that of sample #1.

5 A spectrum of a mixture of the bicarbonate and the carbonate was produced by digitally adding the two reference spectra. The two standards alone and the mixed standards were compared with that of sample #1. From the comparison, it was determined that sample #1 contained potassium carbonate but did not contain potassium

10 bicarbonate. The second component could be a bicarbonate other than potassium bicarbonate. The spectrum of potassium carbonate was digitally subtracted from the spectrum of sample #1. The subtracted spectrum appears in FIGURE 68. Several bands were observed including bands in the  $1400\text{--}1600\text{ cm}^{-1}$  region. Some organic nitrogen compounds

15 (e.g. acrylamides, pyrrolidinones) have strong bands in the region  $1660\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . However, the lack of any detectable  $C\text{--}H$  bands and the bands in the  $700\text{ to }1100\text{ cm}^{-1}$  region indicate an inorganic material. Peaks assigned hydrino hydride compounds were observed at  $3294, 3077, 2883, 1100\text{ cm}^{-1}, 2450, 1660, 1500, 1456, 1423, 1300, 1154, 1023, 846, 761, \text{ and } 669\text{ cm}^{-1}$ .

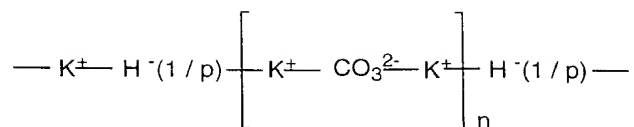
20 The novel peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds according to the present invention. The FTIR results were confirmed by XPS (XPS sample #6), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #1), and NMR (NMR sample #1) as described in the corresponding sections.

25 The overlap FTIR spectrum of sample #1 and the FTIR spectrum of the reference potassium carbonate appears in FIGURE 69. In the  $700\text{ to }2500\text{ cm}^{-1}$  region, the peaks of sample #1 closely resemble those of potassium carbonate, but they are shifts about  $50\text{ cm}^{-1}$  to lower frequencies. The shifts are similar to those observed by replacing potassium ( $K_2CO_3$ ) with rubidium ( $Rb_2CO_3$ ) as demonstrated by comparing their IR spectra [M. H. Brooker, J. B. Bates, *Spectrochimica Acta*, Vol. 30A, (194), pp. 2211-2220.]. The shifts of sample #1 are assigned to hydrino hydride compounds having the same functional groups as potassium carbonate bound in a bridged structure containing hydrino hydride ion.

35 A structure is



212



The FTIR spectrum of sample #4 appears in FIGURE 70. The frequencies of the infrared bands of  $KNO_3$  appear in TABLE 34 [K. Buijs, C. J. H. Schutte, Spectrochim. Acta, (1962) Vol. 18, pp. 307-313.]. The infrared spectral bands of sample #4 match those of  $KNO_3$ , identifying a major component of sample #4 as  $KNO_3$  with two exceptions. Peaks assigned to hydrino hydride compounds were observed at  $2362\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and  $2336\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . The novel peaks were confirmed by overlaying the FTIR spectrum of the reference comprising 99.999%  $KNO_3$  (sample #5) with the FTIR spectrum of the sample #4. The peaks were only present in the FTIR spectrum of sample #4. The novel peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention. The FTIR results were confirmed by XPS (XPS sample #10), mass spectroscopy (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell samples #5 and #6), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #3), and XRD (XRD samples #3A and #3B) as described in the corresponding sections.



TABLE 34. The frequencies of the infrared bands of  $KNO_3$ .

Frequency ( $cm^{-1}$ )	Relative Intensity
715	vvw.
811	vvw.
826	s. sp.
1052	vvw. sp.
1383	vvs.
1767	m. sp.
1873	vvw.
2066	w. sp.
2092	vw. sh.
2151	vvw.
2404	m. sp.
2421	m. sh.
2469	w.
2740	w. sp.
2778	w. sp.

### 13.9 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Raman Spectroscopy

5

Raman spectroscopy measures the vibrational frequencies of the bound atoms or ions of a compound. The vibrational frequencies are a function of the bond strength and the mass of the bound species. Since the hydrino and hydrino hydride ion are each equivalent in mass to the hydrogen atom, novel peaks relative to the spectrum of hydrogen bound to the a given species such as nickel are indicative of different bond strengths. A different bond strength can only arise if the binding energy of the electrons of hydrogen species is different from the known binding energies. Thus, these novel vibrational frequencies are signatures for increased binding energy hydrogen compounds.

10  
15

#### 13.9.1 Sample Collection and Preparation



A reaction for preparing hydrino hydride ion-containing compounds is given by Eq. (8). Hydrino atoms which react to form hydrino hydride ions may be produced by a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydride reactor. The cathode was coated with hydrino hydride compounds during operation, and a nickel wire from the cathode was used as the sample for Raman spectroscopy. Controls comprised a control cathode wire from an identical  $Na_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell and a sample of the same nickel wire used in the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell. An additional sample was obtained from the electrolyte of a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell.

#### 13.9.1.1 Nickel Wire Samples.

Sample #1. Raman spectroscopy was performed on a nickel wire that was removed from the cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell that was rinsed with distilled water and dried.

Sample #2. Raman spectroscopy was performed on a nickel wire that was removed from the cathode of a control  $Na_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell operated by BlackLight Power, Inc. that was rinsed with distilled water and dried. The cell produced no enthalpy of formation of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds during two years of operation and was identical to the cell described in the Crystal Samples from an Electrolytic Cell Section except that  $Na_2CO_3$  replaced  $K_2CO_3$  as the electrolyte.

Sample #3. Raman spectroscopy was performed on the same nickel wire (NI 200 0.0197", HTN36NOAG1, A1 Wire Tech, Inc.) that was used in the electrolytic cells of sample #1 and sample #2.

#### 13.9.1.2 Crystal Sample.

Sample #4. The sample was prepared by concentrating 300 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell using a rotary evaporator at 50 °C until a precipitate just formed. The volume was about 50 cc. Additional electrolyte was added while heating at 50 °C until the crystals disappeared. Crystals were then grown over three weeks by allowing the saturated solution to stand in a sealed round



bottom flask for three weeks at 25°C. The yield was 1 g. XPS (XPS sample #7), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #8),  $^{39}\text{K}$  NMR ( $^{39}\text{K}$  NMR sample #1), and ESITOFMS (ESITOFMS sample #3) were also performed.

### 13.9.2 Raman Spectroscopy

Experimental and control samples were analyzed blindly by the Environmental Catalysis and Materials Laboratory of Virginia Tech. Raman spectra were obtained with a Spex 500 M spectrometer coupled with a liquid nitrogen cooled CCD (charge coupled device) detector (Spectrum One, Spex). An  $\text{Ar}^+$  laser (Model 95, Lexel) with the light wavelength of 514.5 nm was used as the excitation source, and a holographic filter (SuperNotch Plus, Kaiser) was employed to effectively reject the elastic scattering from the sample. The spectra were taken at ambient conditions and the samples were placed in capillary glass tubes (0.8-1.1 mm OD, 90 mm length, Kimble) on a capillary sample holder (Model 1492, Spex). Spectra of the powder samples were acquired using the following condition: the laser power at the sample was 10 mW, the slit width of the monochromator was 20 mm which corresponds to a resolution of  $3\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , the detector exposure time was 10 s, and 30 scans were averaged. The wires were directly placed on the same sample holder. Since the Raman scattering from the wires were significantly weaker, the acquisition conditions for their spectra were: the laser power at the sample was 100 mW, the slit width of the monochromator was 50 mm which corresponds to a resolution of  $6\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , the detector exposure time was 30 s, and 60 scans were averaged.

### 13.9.3 Results and Discussion

Shown in FIGURE 71 The stacked Raman spectrum of 1.) a nickel wire that was removed from the cathode of the  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell that was rinsed with distilled water and dried, 2.) a nickel wire that was removed from the cathode of a control  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  electrolytic cell operated by BlackLight Power, Inc. that was rinsed with distilled water and dried, and 3.) the same nickel wire (NI 200 0.0197", HTN36NOAG1, A1 Wire Tech, Inc.) that was used in the electrolytic cells



of sample #2 and sample #3. The identifiable peaks of each spectrum are indicated. In addition, sample #1 (cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell) contained a number of unidentified peaks at  $1134\text{ cm}^{-1}$ ,  $1096\text{ cm}^{-1}$ ,  $1047\text{ cm}^{-1}$ ,  $1004\text{ cm}^{-1}$ , and  $828\text{ cm}^{-1}$ . The peaks do not correspond to the known Raman peaks of  $K_2CO_3$  or  $KHCO_3$  [I. a. Gegen, G. A. Newman, Spectrochimica Acta, Vol. 49A, No. 5/6, (1993), pp. 859-887.] which are shown in TABLE 35 and TABLE 36, respectively. The unidentified Raman peaks of the crystals from the cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor are in the region of bridged and terminal metal-hydrogen bonds.

10 The novel peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention.

TABLE 35. The frequencies of the Raman bands of  $K_2CO_3$ .

Frequency ( $\text{cm}^{-1}$ )	Relative Intensity
132	m
182	m
235	w
675	vw
700	vw
1059	s
1372	vw
1420	vw
1438	vw



TABLE 36. The frequencies of the Raman bands of  $KHCO_3$ .

Frequency ( $cm^{-1}$ )	Relative Intensity
79	s
106	s
137	m
183	m
635	m
675	m
1028	s
1278	m,b

In addition to Raman spectroscopy, X-ray diffraction (XRD), calorimetry, and gas chromatography experiments were performed as given in the corresponding sections. The corresponding XRD sample was sample #1. The 2-theta and d-spacings of the unidentified XRD peaks of the crystals from the cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydrino hydride reactor (XRD sample #1A) are given in TABLE 5 and FIGURE 50. The results of the measurement of the enthalpy of the decomposition reaction of hydrino hydride compounds measured with the adiabatic calorimeter are shown in FIGURE 43 and TABLE 8. The results indicate that the decomposition reaction of hydrino hydride compounds is very exothermic. In the best case, the enthalpy was 1 MJ released over 30 minutes. The gas chromatographic analysis (60 meter column) of high purity hydrogen is shown in FIGURE 45. The results of the gas chromatographic analysis of the heated nickel wire cathode of the  $K_2CO_3$  cell appear in FIGURE 46. The results indicate that a new form of hydrogen molecule was detected based on the presence of peaks with migration times comparable but distinctly different from those of the normal hydrogen peaks.

The Raman spectrum of sample #4 appears in FIGURE 72. In addition to the known peaks of  $KHCO_3$  and a small peak assignable to  $K_2CO_3$ , unidentified peaks at  $1685\text{ cm}^{-1}$  and  $835\text{ cm}^{-1}$  are present. The unidentified Raman peak at  $1685\text{ cm}^{-1}$  is in the region of  $N-H$  bonds. FTIR sample #1 also contains unidentified bands in the  $1400-1600\text{ cm}^{-1}$  region.



Raman sample #4 and FTIR sample #1 do not contain  $N-H$  bonds by XPS studies. The  $N1s$  XPS peak of the former is at  $393.6\text{ eV}$  and the  $N1s$  XPS peak of the later is a very broad peak at about  $390\text{ eV}$ . Whereas, the  $N1s$  XPS peak of compounds containing an  $N-H$  bond is seen at about  $399\text{ eV}$ , and the lowest energy  $N1s$  XPS peak for any known compound is about  $397\text{ eV}$ .

The  $835\text{ cm}^{-1}$  peak of Raman sample #4 is in the region of bridged and terminal metal-hydrogen bonds which are also indicated in Raman sample #1. The novel peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention.

#### 13.10 - Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Proton Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) Spectroscopy

NMR can distinguish whether a proton of a compound is present as a proton,  $H_3^+$ , a hydrogen atom, or a hydride ion. In the later case, NMR can further determine whether the hydride ion is a hydrino hydride ion and can determine the fractional quantum state of the hydrino hydride ion. The proton gyromagnetic ratio  $\gamma_p/2\pi$  is

$$\gamma_p/2\pi = 42.57602\text{ MHz } T^{-1} \quad (83)$$

The NMR frequency  $f$  is the product of the proton gyromagnetic ratio given by Eq. (83) and the magnetic flux  $\mathbf{B}$ .

$$f = \gamma_p/2\pi \mathbf{B} = 42.57602\text{ MHz } T^{-1} \mathbf{B} \quad (84)$$

A typical flux for a superconducting NMR magnet is  $6.357\text{ T}$ . According to Eq. (84) this corresponds to a radio frequency (RF) of  $270.6557591\text{ MHz}$ .

With a constant magnetic field, the frequency is scanned to yield the spectrum. Or, in an example of a common type of NMR spectrometer, the radiofrequency is held constant at  $270.6196\text{ MHz}$ , the applied magnetic

field  $H_0$  ( $H_0 = \frac{B}{\mu_0}$ ) is varied over a small range, and the frequency of

energy absorption is recorded at the various values for  $H_0$ . Or, the field is varied with an RF pulse. The spectrum is typically scanned and displayed as a function of increasing  $H_0$ . The protons that absorb energy at a lower  $H_0$  give rise to a downfield absorption peak; whereas, the

protons that absorb energy at a higher  $H_0$  give rise to an upfield



absorption peak. The electrons of the compound of a sample influence the field at the nucleus such that it deviates slightly from the applied value. For the case that the chemical environment has no NMR effect, the value of  $H_0$  at resonance with the radiofrequency held constant at

5 270.6196 MHz is

$$\frac{2\pi f}{\mu_0 \gamma_p} = \frac{(2\pi)(270.6196 \text{ MHz})}{\mu_0 42.57602 \text{ MHz T}^{-1}} = H_0 \quad (85)$$

In the case that the chemical environment has a NMR effect, a different value of  $H_0$  is required for resonance. This chemical shift is proportional to the electronic magnetic flux change at the nucleus due to the applied  
10 field which in the case of each hydrino hydride ion is a function of its radius. The change in the magnetic moment,  $\Delta \mathbf{m}$ , of each electron of the hydride ion due to an applied magnetic flux  $\mathbf{B}$  is [Purcell, E., Electricity and Magnetism, McGraw-Hill, New York, (1965), pp. 370-389.]

$$\Delta \mathbf{m} = -\frac{e^2 r_1^2 \mathbf{B}}{4m_e} \quad (86)$$

15 The change in magnetic flux  $\Delta \mathbf{B}$  at the nucleus due to the change in magnetic moment,  $\Delta \mathbf{m}$ , of each electron follows from Eq. (1.100) of Mills [Mills, R., The Grand Unified Theory of Classical Quantum Mechanics, September 1996 Edition (" '96 Mills GUT")].

$$\Delta \mathbf{B} = \mu_0 \frac{\Delta m}{r_n^3} (\mathbf{i}_r \cos \theta - \mathbf{i}_\theta \sin \theta) \quad \text{for } r < r_n \quad (87)$$

20 where  $\mu_0$  is the permeability of vacuum. It follows from Eqs. (86-87) that the diamagnetic flux (flux opposite to the applied field) at the nucleus is inversely proportional to the radius. For resonance to occur,  $\Delta H_0$ , the change in applied field from that given by Eq. (85), must compensate by an equal and opposite amount as the field due to the  
25 electrons of the hydrino hydride ion. According to Eq. (21), the ratio of the radius of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(1/p)$  to that of the hydride ion  $H^-(1/1)$  is the reciprocal of an integer. It follows from Eqs. (85-87) that compared to a proton with a no chemical shift, the ratio of  $\Delta H_0$  for resonance of the proton of the hydrino hydride ion  $H^-(1/p)$  to that of the  
30 hydride ion  $H^-(1/1)$  is a positive integer (i.e. the absorption peak of the hydrino hydride ion occurs at a value of  $\Delta H_0$  that is a multiple of  $p$  times the value of  $\Delta H_0$  that is resonant for the hydride ion compared to that of a proton with no shift where  $p$  is an integer). However, hydride ions are



not present as independent ions in condensed matter. Hydrino hydride ions form neutral compounds with alkali and other cations which contribute a significant downfield NMR shift to give an NMR signal in a range detectable by an ordinary proton NMR spectrometer. In addition, ordinary hydrogen may have an extraordinary chemical shift due to the presence of one or more increased binding energy hydrogen species of a compound comprising ordinary and increased binding energy hydrogen species. Thus, the possibility of using proton NMR was explored to identify hydrino hydride ions and increased binding energy hydrogen compounds by their novel chemical shifts.

#### 13.10.1 Sample Collection and Preparation

A reaction for preparing hydrino hydride ion-containing compounds is given by Eq. (8). Hydrino atoms which react to form hydrino hydride ions may be produced by an electrolytic cell hydride reactor which was used to prepare crystal samples for NMR spectroscopy.

Sample #1. The sample was prepared by concentrating the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell until yellow-white crystals just formed. XPS (XPS sample #6), XRD spectra (XRD sample #2), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #1), FTIR spectrum (FTIR sample #1), and ESITOFMS spectra (ESITOFMS sample #2) were also obtained.

Sample #2. A reference comprised 99.999%  $K_2CO_3$ .

Sample #3. A reference comprised 99%  $KHCO_3$ .

#### 13.10.2 Proton Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) Spectroscopy

Samples were sent to Spectral Data Services, Champaign, Illinois. Magic-angle solid proton NMR was performed. The data were obtained on a custom built spectrometer operating with a Nicolet 1280 computer. Final pulse generation was from a tuned Henry radio amplifier. The  $^1H$  NMR frequency was 270.6196 MHz. A  $2\mu\text{sec}$  pulse corresponding to a  $15^\circ$  pulse length and a 3 second recycle delay were used. The window



221

was  $\pm 31$  kHz. The spin speed was 4.5 kHz. The number of scans was 1000. Chemical shifts were referenced to external TMS. The offset was 1527.12 Hz. The magnetic flux was 6.357 T.

### 5 13.10.3 Results and Discussion

The NMR spectra of sample #1 is shown in FIGURE 73. The peak assignments are given in TABLE 37. The NMR spectrum of the  $K_2CO_3$  reference, sample #2, was extremely weak. It contained a  
10 water peak at 1.208 ppm, a peak at 5.604 ppm, and very broad weak peaks at 13.2 ppm, and 16.3 ppm. The NMR spectrum of the  $KHCO_3$  reference, sample #3, contained a large peak at 4.745 with a small shoulder at 5.150 ppm, a broad peak at 13.203 ppm, and small peak at 1.2 ppm.

15 The hydrino hydride compound peaks shown in FIGURE 73 and assigned in TABLE 37 were not present in the control. The NMR spectrum was observed to be reproducible, and the hydrino hydride compound peaks were observed to be present in the NMR spectra of samples prepared from the  $K_2CO_3$  cell by different methods (e. g.  
20 TOFSIMS sample #3). The peaks could not be assigned to hydrocarbons. Hydrocarbons were not present in sample #1 based on the TOFSIMS spectrum (TOFSIMS sample #1) and the FTIR spectrum (FTIR sample #1). The novel peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds,  
25 according to the present invention. The assignment of hydrino hydride compounds was confirmed by XPS (XPS sample #6), XRD spectra (XRD sample #2), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #1), FTIR spectrum (FTIR sample #1), and ESITOFMS spectra (ESITOFMS sample #2) described in the corresponding sections.

30



TABLE 37. The NMR peaks of sample #1 with their assignments.

Peak Number	Shift (ppm)	Assignment
1	+34.54	side band of peak 3
2	+22.27	side band of peak 7
3	+17.163	hydrino hydride compound
4	+10.91	hydrino hydride compound
5	+8.456	hydrino hydride compound
6	+7.50	hydrino hydride compound
7	+5.066	$H_2O$
8	+1.830	hydrino hydride compound
9	-0.59	side band of peak 3
10	-12.05	hydrino hydride compound <sup>a</sup>
11	-15.45	hydrino hydride compound

<sup>a</sup> small shoulder is observed on peak 10 which is the side band of peak 7

### 13.11 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS)

Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) is a method to determine the mass spectrum over a large dynamic range of mass to charge ratios (e.g.  $m/e=1-600$ ) with extremely high precision (e.g.  $\pm 0.005$  amu). Essentially the  $M+1$  peak of each compound is observed without fragmentation. The analyte is dissolved in a carrier solution. The solution is pumped into and ionized in an electrospray chamber. The ions are accelerated by a pulsed voltage, and the mass of each ion is then determined with a high resolution time-of-flight analyzer.



## 13.11.1 Sample Collection and Preparation

A reaction for preparing hydrino hydride ion-containing compounds is given by Eq. (8). Hydrino atoms which react to form hydrino hydride ions may be produced by a gas cell hydride reactor which was used to prepare crystal samples for ESITOFMS. The hydrino hydride compounds were collected directly following cryopumping from the reaction chamber.

Sample #1. The sample was prepared by collecting a dark colored band of crystals from the top of the gas cell hydrino hydride reactor comprising a *KI* catalyst, stainless steel filament leads, and a *W* filament that were cryopumped there during operation of the cell. XPS was also performed at Lehigh University.

Sample #2. The sample was prepared by concentrating the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the Thermacore Electrolytic Cell until yellow-white crystals just formed. XPS was also obtained at Lehigh University by mounting the sample on a polyethylene support. In addition to ESITOFMS, XPS (XPS sample #6), XRD (XRD sample #2), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #1), FTIR (FTIR sample #1), and NMR (NMR sample #1), were also performed as described in the respective sections.

Sample #3. The sample was prepared by concentrating 300 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell using a rotary evaporator at 50 °C until a precipitate just formed. The volume was about 50 cc. Additional electrolyte was added while heating at 50 °C until the crystals disappeared. Crystals were then grown over three weeks by allowing the saturated solution to stand in a sealed round bottom flask for three weeks at 25°C. The yield was 1 g. In addition to ESITOFMS, XPS (XPS sample #7), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #8),  $^{39}K$  NMR ( $^{39}K$  NMR sample #1), and Raman spectroscopy (Raman sample #4) were also performed.

Sample #4. The sample was prepared by collecting a red/orange



band of crystals that were cryopumped to the top of the gas cell hydrino  
hydride reactor at about 100°C comprising a *KI* catalyst and a nickel  
fiber mat dissociator that was heated to 800 °C by external Mellen  
heaters. The TOFSIMS spectrum (TOFSIMS sample #9) was also obtained  
5 as given in the TOFSIMS section.

Sample #5. The sample was prepared by collecting a yellow band  
of crystals that were cryopumped to the top of the gas cell hydrino  
hydride reactor at about 120°C comprising a *KI* catalyst and a nickel  
10 fiber mat dissociator that was heated to 800 °C by external Mellen  
heaters. The TOFSIMS spectrum (TOFSIMS sample #10) was also  
obtained as given in the TOFSIMS section.

Sample #6. A reference comprised 99%  $K_2CO_3$ .

Sample #7. A reference comprised 99.99% *KI*.

### 13.11.2 Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS)

Samples were sent to Perseptive Biosystems (Framingham, MA) for  
ESITOFMS analysis. The data was obtained on a Mariner ESI TOF system  
fitted with a standard electrospray interface. The samples were  
25 submitted via a loop injection system with a 5  $\mu$ l loop at a flow rate of  
20  $\mu$ l/min. The solvent was water:acetonitrile (50:50) with 1% acetic acid.  
Mass spectra are plotted as the number of ions detected (Y-axis) versus  
the mass-to-charge ratio of the ions (X-axis).

### 13.13.3 Results and Discussion

In the case that an *M*+2 peak was assigned as a potassium hydrino  
hydride compound in TABLES 38-41, the intensity of the *M*+2 peak  
significantly exceeded the intensity predicted for the corresponding  $^{41}\text{K}$   
35 peak, and the mass was correct. For example, the intensity of the peak  
assigned to  $\text{KHKOH}_2$  was at least twice that predicted for the intensity of



the  $^{41}\text{K}$  peak corresponding to  $\text{K}_2\text{OH}$ . In the case of  $^{39}\text{KH}_2^+$ , the  $^{41}\text{K}$  peak was not present and peaks corresponding to a metastable neutral were observed  $m/e=42.14$  and  $m/e=42.23$  which may account for the missing ions indicating that the  $^{41}\text{K}$  species ( $^{41}\text{KH}_2^+$ ) was a neutral metastable. A more likely alternative explanation is that  $^{39}\text{K}$  and  $^{41}\text{K}$  undergo exchange, and for certain hydrino hydride compounds, the bond energy of the  $^{39}\text{K}$  hydrino hydride compound exceeds that of the  $^{41}\text{K}$  compound by substantially more than the thermal energy due to the larger nuclear magnetic moment of  $^{39}\text{K}$ . The selectivity of hydrino atoms and hydride ions to form bonds with specific isotopes based on a differential in bond energy provides the explanation of the experimental observation of the presence of  $^{39}\text{KH}_2^+$  in the absence of  $^{41}\text{KH}_2^+$  in the TOFSIMS spectra presented and discussed in the corresponding section. Taken together ESITOFMS and TOFSIMS confirm the isotope selective bonding of increased binding energy hydrogen compounds.

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) of sample #1 appear in TABLE 38.

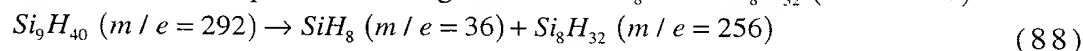
TABLE 38. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) of sample #1.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$\text{Si}_4\text{H}_{11}\text{O}_2$	155	154.985	154.983615	0.0014
$\text{Si}_4\text{H}_{15}\text{O}_2$	159	159.0024	159.014915	0.0125
$\text{NaSi}_5\text{H}_{23}\text{O}$	202	202.0657	202.049335	0.016
$\text{NaSi}_5\text{H}_{26}\text{O}$	205	205.0713	205.07281	0.001
$\text{Si}_6\text{H}_{27}\text{O}$	211	211.0591	211.06776	0.0087
$\text{Si}_7\text{H}_{25}$	221	221.0480	221.034135	0.014
$\text{NaSi}_8\text{H}_{34}$	281	281.0676	281.07129	0.0037



$Si_9H_{41}$	293	293.1152	293.113195	0.002
--------------	-----	----------	------------	-------

Silanes were observed. The  $Si_9H_{41}$  ( $m/e = 293$ ) peak given in TABLE 38 which is an  $M+1$  peak can fragment to  $SiH_8$  and  $Si_8H_{32}$  ( $m/e = 256$ ).

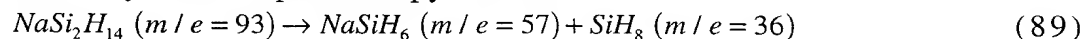


- 5 A large  $m/e = 36$  peak was observed in the quadrupole mass spectrum. The peak is assigned to  $SiH_8$ . Dihydrino peaks were observed in the XPS at 139.5 eV, corresponding to  $H_2^* \left[ n = \frac{1}{3}; 2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3} \right]$  139.5 eV and at 63 eV corresponding to  $H_2^* \left[ n = \frac{1}{2}; 2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{2} \right]$  62.3 eV. Silicon peaks were also observed. The dihydrino peaks are assigned to  $SiH_8$  (e.g.

- 10  $Si \left( H_2^* \left[ n = \frac{1}{3}; 2c' = \frac{\sqrt{2}a_0}{3} \right] \right)_4$ ).  $SiH_8$  was also observed in the case of XPS

sample #12. The 0-160 eV binding energy region of a survey X-ray Photoelectron Spectrum (XPS) of sample #12 with the primary elements and dihydrino peaks identified is shown in FIGURE 74. The possibility of Pb or Zn as the source of the 139.5 eV peak was eliminated by TOFSIMS.

- 15 No lead or zinc peaks were observed at the TOFSIMS detection limit which is orders of magnitude that of XPS. A  $NaSi_2H_{14}$  ( $m/e = 93$ ) peak was observed in the TOFSIMS. This peak can give rise to the fragments  $NaSiH_6$  ( $m/e = 57$ ) and  $SiH_8$  ( $m/e = 36$ ). These fragments and similar compounds are shown in the Identification of Hydrino Hydride
- 20 Compounds by Mass Spectroscopy Section.



The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) of sample #2

25 appear in TABLE 39.



TABLE 39. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) of sample #2.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$KH_2^a$	41	40.9747	40.97936	0.005
$K_2OH$	95	94.9470	94.930155	0.017
$KHKOH_2$	97	96.9458	96.945805	0.000
$KHKHCO_3$	140	139.9307	139.9278	0.003
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSiH_6$	57	56.9944	57.01368	0.019
$Na_2SiH_6$	80	80.0087	80.00348	0.005
$Si_5H_{11}$	151	150.9658	150.970725	0.005
$Si_5H_9O$	165	164.9414	164.949985	0.009
$NaSi_7H_{12}O$	247	246.8929	246.91712	0.024
$Si_9H_{19}O_2$	303	302.9068	302.930865	0.024
$Si_{12}H_{36}O_{12}$	564	563.9549	563.94378	0.011

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^+$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. = 25%, nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) of sample #2 appear in TABLE 40.



TABLE 40. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the negative Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) of sample #2.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
<b>Silanes/Siloxanes</b>				
$NaSiH_2$	53	52.9800	52.98238	0.002

5

The results for the positive and negative Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) sample #2 that appear in TABLES 39 and 40 were representative of the results obtained for sample #3.

10

The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) of sample #4 appear in TABLE 41.

15

TABLE 41. The hydrino hydride compounds ( $m/e$ ) assigned as parent peaks or the corresponding fragments ( $m/e$ ) of the positive Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) of sample #4.

Hydrino Hydride Compound or Fragment	Nominal Mass $m/e$	Observed $m/e$	Calculated $m/e$	Difference Between Observed and Calculated $m/e$
$KH_2^a$	41	40.9747	40.97936	0.005
$K_2OH$	95	94.9487	94.930155	0.019
$KHKOH_2$	97	96.9459	96.945805	0.000
$IOH$	144	143.9205	143.903135	0.017
$IO_2H_2$	161	160.9198	160.90587	0.014
$KIH_2$	168	167.9368	167.87976	0.057



$K(KIO)KH$	261	260.8203	260.794265	0.026
------------	-----	----------	------------	-------

<sup>a</sup> Interference of  $^{39}KH_2^+$  from  $^{41}K$  was eliminated by comparing the  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio with the natural abundance ratio (obs. = 22%, nat. ab. ratio =  $\frac{6.88}{93.1} = 7.4\%$ ).

5 The results for the positive Electrospray-Ionization-Time-Of-Flight-Mass-Spectroscopy (ESITOFMS) sample #4 that appear in TABLE 41 were representative of the results obtained for sample #5.

The ESITOFMS spectra of experimental samples had a greater intensity potassium peak per weight than the starting material control samples. The increased weight percentage potassium is assigned to potassium hydrido hydride compound  $KH_n$ ,  $n=1$  to 5 (weight % K > 88%) as a major component of the sample. The  $^{41}K$  peak of each ESITOFMS spectrum of an experimental sample was much greater than predicted from natural isotopic abundance. The inorganic  $m/e=41$  peak was assigned to  $KH_2^+$ . The ESITOFMS spectrum was obtained for a potassium carbonate control and a potassium iodide control where each was run at 10 times the weight of material as the experimental samples. The spectra showed the normal  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio. Thus, saturation of the detector did not occur. As further confirmation the spectra were repeated with mass chromatograms on a series of dilutions (10X, 100X, and 1000X) of each experimental and control sample. The  $^{41}K/^{39}K$  ratio was constant as a function of dilution. The correspondence between ESITOFMS sample # (TABLE #) and the TOFSIMS sample # (TABLE #) appear in TABLE 42.

25 TABLE 42. The correspondence between ESITOFMS sample # (TABLE #) and the TOFSIMS sample # (TABLE #).

ESITOFMS Sample #	ESITOFMS TABLE #	TOFSIMS Sample #	TOFSIMS TABLE #
2	39 & 40	1	13 & 14
3	39 & 40	8	22 & 23
4	41	9	24 & 25
5	41	10	26 & 27



Hydrino hydride compounds were identified by both techniques. ESITOFMS and TOFSIMS confirm and complement each other and taken together provide redoubtable support of hydrino hydride compounds as assigned herein such as  $KH_n$ .

5

13.12 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by  
Thermogravimetric Analysis and Differential Thermal Analysis  
(TGA/DTA)

10 Thermogravimetric Analysis

Thermogravimetric analysis is a method which determines the dynamic relationship between temperature and mass of a sample. The mass of the sample is recorded continuously as its temperature is linearly increased from ambient to a high temperature (e.g. 1000 °C). The  
15 resulting thermogram provides both qualitative and quantitative information. The derivative curve of the thermogram (derivative thermal analysis) gives additional information that is not detected in the thermogram by improving the sensitivity. Each compound has a unique thermogram and derivative curve. Novel rates of weight change as a  
20 function of time with a temperature ramp as compared to the control are signatures for increased binding energy hydrogen compounds.

Differential Thermal Analysis

Differential thermal analysis is a method where the heat absorbed  
25 or emitted by a chemical system is observed by measuring the temperature difference between that system and an inert reference compound as the temperatures of both are increased at a constant rate. The plot obtained between the temperature/time and the difference temperature is called a differential thermogram. Various exothermic and  
30 endothermic processes can be inferred from the differential thermogram, and this can be used as a finger print of the compound under study. Differential thermal analysis can also be used to determine the purity of a compound (i.e. whether a mixture of compounds is present in the sample)

35

13.12.1 Sample Collection and Preparation



A reaction for preparing hydrino hydride ion-containing compounds is given by Eq. (8). Hydrino atoms which react to form hydrino hydride ions may be produced by a  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell

5 hydride reactor which was used to prepare crystal samples for TGA/DTA. The hydrino hydride compounds were purified from solution wherein the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte was acidified with  $HNO_3$  before crystals were precipitated on a crystallization dish.

10 Sample #1. A reference comprised 99.999%  $KNO_3$ .

Sample #2. The sample was prepared by acidifying the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell with  $HNO_3$ , and concentrating the acidified solution until yellow-white crystals formed on standing at  
15 room temperature. XPS (XPS sample #5), mass spectroscopy of a similar sample (mass spectroscopy electrolytic cell sample #3), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #6), and TGA/DTA (TGA/DTA sample #2) was also performed.

#### 20 13.12.2 Thermal Gravimetric Analysis (TGA) and Differential Thermal Analysis (DTA)

Experimental and control samples were analyzed blindly by TA Instruments, New castle, DE. The instrument was a 2050TGA, V 5.3 B.  
25 The module was a TGA 1000 °C. A platinum pan was used to handle each sample of size 3.5-3.75 g. The method was TG-MS. The heating rate was 10 °C/min. The carrier gas to the mass spectrometer (MS) was nitrogen gas at a rate of 100 ml/min. The sampling rate was 2.0 sec/pt.

#### 30 13.12.3 Results and Discussion

The stacked TGA results of 1.) the reference comprising 99.999%  $KNO_3$  (TGA/DTA sample #1) 2.) crystals from the yellow-white crystals that formed on the outer edge of a crystallization dish from the acidified  
35 electrolyte of the  $K_2CO_3$  Thermacore Electrolytic Cell (TGA/DTA sample #2) are shown in FIGURE 75. The identifiable peaks of each TGA run are



232

indicated. For the control, features were observed at 656 °C (65 mins.) and 752 °C (72.5 mins.). These feature were also observed for sample #2. In addition, sample #2 contained novel features at 465 °C (45.5 mins.), 708 °C (68 mins.), and 759 °C (75 mins.) which are indicated in FIGURE 75.

The stacked DTA results of 1.) the reference (TGA/DTA sample #1) 2.) TGA/DTA sample #2 are shown in FIGURE 76. The identifiable peaks of each DTA run are indicated. For the control, features were observed at 136 °C, 337 °C, 723 °C, 900 °C, and 972 °C. The 136 °C and 337 °C features were also observed for sample #2. However, for temperatures above 333 °C, a novel differential thermogram was observed for sample #2. Novel features appeared at 692 °C, 854 °C, and 957 °C which are indicated in FIGURE 76.

The novel TGA and DTA peaks without identifying assignment correspond to and identify hydrino hydride compounds, according to the present invention.

### 13.13 Identification of Hydrino Hydride Compounds by $^{39}\text{K}$ Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) Spectroscopy

$^{39}\text{K}$  NMR can distinguish whether a new potassium compound is present as a component of a mixture with a known compound based on a different chemical shift of the new compound relative to that of the known. In the event that  $^{39}\text{K}$  exchange occurs, a chemical shift of the  $^{39}\text{K}$  NMR peak will be observed which is intermediate between that of the standard and the compound of interest. Hydrino hydride compounds have been observed by methods such as XPS, mass spectroscopy, and TOFSIMS as described in the corresponding sections. In the case of the electrolytic cell, the electrolyte was pure  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ . Thus, the possibility of using  $^{39}\text{K}$  NMR was explored to identify potassium hydrino hydride formed during the operation of the electrolytic hydrino hydride reactor. Identification was based on a  $^{39}\text{K}$  NMR chemical shift relative to that of the starting material  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ .

#### 13.13.1 Sample Collection and Preparation



A reaction for preparing potassium hydrino hydride ion containing compounds is given by Eqs. (3-5) and Eq. (8). Hydrino atoms which react to form hydrino hydride ions may be produced by an  $K_2CO_3$  electrolytic cell hydride reactor which was used to prepare crystal samples for  $^{39}K$  NMR spectroscopy. The hydrino hydride compounds were collected directly.

Sample #1. The sample was prepared by concentrating 300 cc of the  $K_2CO_3$  electrolyte from the BLP Electrolytic Cell using a rotary evaporator at 50 °C until a precipitate just formed. The volume was about 50 cc. Additional electrolyte was added while heating at 50 °C until the crystals disappeared. Crystals were then grown over three weeks by allowing the saturated solution to stand in a sealed round bottom flask for three weeks at 25°C. The yield was 1 g. XPS (XPS sample #7), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #8), Raman spectroscopy (Raman sample #4), and ESITOFMS (ESITOFMS sample #3) were also obtained.

Sample #2. A reference comprised 99.999%  $K_2CO_3$ .

#### 13.13.2 $^{39}K$ Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) Spectroscopy

Samples were sent to Spectral Data Services, Champaign, Illinois.  $^{39}K$  NMR was performed in  $D_2O$  solution on a Tecmag 360-1 instrument. Final pulse generation was from a ATM amplifier. The  $^{39}K$  NMR frequency was 16.9543 MHz. A 35  $\mu$ sec pulse corresponding to a 45° pulse length and a 1 second recycle delay were used. The window was  $\pm 1$  kHz. The number of scans was 100. Chemical shifts were referenced to  $KBr(D_2)$  at 0.00 ppm. The offset was -150.4 Hz.

#### 13.13.3 Results and Discussion

A single intense  $^{39}K$  NMR peak was observed in the spectra of sample #1 and sample #2. The results are given in TABLE 43 with peak assignments. A  $^{39}K$  NMR chemical shift was observed for sample #1 relative to the starting material, sample #2 which was significant compared to typical  $^{39}K$  NMR chemical shifts. The



presence of one peak in the spectrum of sample #1 indicates that exchange occurred. To provide the observed peak shift, a new potassium compound was present. The  $^{39}\text{K}$  NMR chemical shift corresponds to and identifies potassium hydrino hydride, according to the present invention. The assignment of potassium hydrino hydride compounds was confirmed by XPS (XPS sample #7), TOFSIMS (TOFSIMS sample #8), Raman spectroscopy (Raman sample #4), mass spectroscopy (FIGURE 63), and ESITOFMS (ESITOFMS sample #3) described in the corresponding sections.

TABLE 43. The  $^{39}\text{K}$  NMR peaks of sample #1 and #2 with their assignments.

Sample Number	Shift (ppm)	Assignment
1	-0.80	$\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ shifted by potassium hydrino hydride compound
2	+1.24	$\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$



235

CLAIMS

1. A compound comprising

(a) at least one neutral, positive, or negative increased binding  
5 energy hydrogen species having a binding energy

(i) greater than the binding energy of the corresponding  
ordinary hydrogen species, or

(ii) greater than the binding energy of any hydrogen species  
for which the corresponding ordinary hydrogen species is unstable or is  
10 not observed because the ordinary hydrogen species' binding energy is  
less than thermal energies or is negative; and

(b) at least one other element.

2. A compound of claim 1 wherein the increased binding energy

15 hydrogen species is selected from the group consisting of  $H_n$ ,  $H_n^-$ , and  $H_n^+$   
where n is an integer from one to three.

3. A compound of claim 1 wherein the increased binding energy

hydrogen species is selected from the group consisting of (a) hydride ion

20 having a binding energy greater than about 0.8 eV; (b) hydrogen atom

having a binding energy greater than about 13.6 eV; (c) hydrogen

molecule having a first binding energy greater than about 15.5 eV; and (d)

molecular hydrogen ion having a binding energy greater than about 16.4  
eV.

4. A compound of claim 3 wherein the increased binding energy

hydrogen species is a hydride ion having a binding energy of about either  
of 3, 7, 11, 17, 23, 29, 36, 43, 49, 55, 61, 66, 69, 71 or 72 eV.

5. A compound of claim 4 wherein the increased binding energy  
30 hydrogen species is a hydride ion having the binding energy:

$$\text{Binding Energy} = \frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_0^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi\mu_0 e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_0^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^3} \right)$$



236

where  $p$  is an integer greater than one,  $s=1/2$ ,  $\pi$  is pi,  $\hbar$  is Planck's constant bar,  $\mu_o$  is the permeability of vacuum,  $m_e$  is the mass of the electron,  $\mu_e$  is the reduced electron mass,  $a_o$  is the Bohr radius, and  $e$  is the elementary charge.

5

6. A compound of claim 1 wherein the increased binding energy hydrogen species is selected from the group consisting of

(a) a hydrogen atom having a binding energy of about  $\frac{13.6 \text{ eV}}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2}$

where  $p$  is an integer,

10 (b) an increased binding energy hydride ion ( $H^-$ ) having a binding

energy of about  $\frac{\hbar^2 \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{8\mu_e a_o^2 \left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^2} - \frac{\pi \mu_o e^2 \hbar^2}{m_e^2 a_o^3} \left( 1 + \frac{2^2}{\left[ \frac{1 + \sqrt{s(s+1)}}{p} \right]^3} \right)$  where

$s=1/2$ ,  $\pi$  is pi,  $\hbar$  is Planck's constant bar,  $\mu_o$  is the permeability of vacuum,  $m_e$  is the mass of the electron,  $\mu_e$  is the reduced electron mass,  $a_o$  is the Bohr radius, and  $e$  is the elementary charge;

15 (c) an increased binding energy hydrogen species  $H_4^+(1/p)$ ;

(d) an increased binding energy hydrogen species trihydrino molecular ion,  $H_3^+(1/p)$ , having a binding energy of about  $\frac{22.6}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \text{ eV}$  where  $p$

is an integer,

20 (e) an increased binding energy hydrogen molecule having a binding energy of about  $\frac{15.5}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \text{ eV}$ ; and

(f) an increased binding energy hydrogen molecular ion with a binding energy of about  $\frac{16.4}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2} \text{ eV}$ .

7. A compound of claim 6 wherein  $p$  is from 2 to 200.

25



8. A compound of claim 1 which is greater than 50 atomic percent pure.

9. A compound of claim 8 which is greater than 90 atomic percent pure.

10. A compound of claim 9 which is greater than 98 atomic percent pure.

11. A compound of claim 1 wherein said increased binding energy hydrogen species is negative.

12. A compound of claim 11 comprising at least one cation.

13. A compound of claim 12 wherein the cation is a proton,  $H_3^+$ ,  $H_4^+(1/p)$ ,  $H_3^+(1/p)$ , or  $H_2^+ \left[ 2c' = \frac{2a_o}{p} \right]^+$ .

14. A compound of claim 1 wherein the other element is an ordinary hydrogen atom or an ordinary hydrogen molecule.

15. A compound of claim 3 having a formula selected from the group of formulae consisting of MH, MH<sub>2</sub>, and M<sub>2</sub>H<sub>2</sub> wherein M is an alkali cation and H is selected from the group consisting of an increased binding energy hydride ion and an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

16. A compound of claim 3 having a formula MH<sub>n</sub> wherein n is 1 or 2, M is an alkaline earth cation and H is selected from the group consisting of said increased binding energy hydride ion and said increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

17. A compound of claim 3 having a formula MHX wherein M is an alkali cation, X is one of a neutral atom, a molecule, or a singly negatively charged anion, and H is selected from the group consisting of said increased binding energy hydride ion and said increased binding energy hydrogen atom.



18. A compound of claim 3 having a formula  $MHX$  wherein  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a single negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is selected from the group consisting of said increased binding energy hydride ion and said increased binding energy hydrogen atom.
19. A compound of claim 3 having a formula  $MHX$  wherein  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a doubly negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is said increased binding energy hydrogen atom.
20. A compound of claim 3 having a formula  $M_2HX$  wherein  $M$  is an alkali cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and  $H$  is selected from the group consisting of an increased binding energy hydride ion and an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.
21. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $MH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 5,  $M$  is an alkaline cation and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.
22. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $M_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 4,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.
23. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $M_2XH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 3,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.
24. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $M_2X_2H_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.
25. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $M_2X_3H$  wherein  $M$  is an



alkaline earth cation, X is a singly negatively charged anion, and H is selected from the group consisting of an increased binding energy hydride ion and an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

5 26. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $M_2XH_n$  wherein n is 1 or 2, M is an alkaline earth cation, X is a double negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

10 27. A compound of claim 3 having a formula  $M_2XX'H$  wherein M is an alkaline earth cation, X is a singly negatively charged anion, X' is a double negatively charged anion, and H is selected from the group consisting of an increased binding energy hydride ion and an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

15 28. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $MM'H_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 3, M is an alkaline earth cation, M' is an alkali metal cation and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

20 29. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $MM'XH_n$  wherein n is 1 or 2, M is an alkaline earth cation, M' is an alkali metal cation, X is a singly negatively charged anion and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

25 30. A compound of claim 3 having a formula  $MM'XH$  wherein M is an alkaline earth cation, M' is an alkali metal cation, X is a double negatively charged anion and H is selected from the group consisting of an increased binding energy hydride ion and an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

30 31. A compound of claim 3 having a formula  $MM'XX'H$  wherein M is an alkaline earth cation, M' is an alkali metal cation, X and X' are singly negatively charged anion and H is selected from the group consisting of  
35 an increased binding energy hydride ion and an increased binding energy hydrogen atom.



32. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $H_nS$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2 and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

5 33. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $MXX'H_n$  wherein  
 $n$  is an integer from 1 to 5,  
 $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  
 $X$  is a singly or double negatively charged anion,  
10  $X'$  is selected from the group consisting of Si, Al, Ni, a  
transition element, an inner transition element, and a rare earth element,  
and

the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

15 34. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $MAIH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

20 35. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $MH_n$  wherein  
 $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  
 $M$  is selected from a group consisting of a transition element, an inner transition element, a rare earth element, and Ni, and  
25 the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

30 36. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $MNiH_n$  wherein  
 $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  
 $M$  is selected from a group consisting of an alkali cation, alkaline earth cation, silicon, and aluminum, and  
the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

35 37. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $MXH_n$  wherein  
 $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,



241

M is selected from a group consisting of an alkali cation, alkaline earth cation, silicon, or aluminum,

X is selected from a group consisting of a transition element, inner transition element, and a rare earth element cation, and

the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

38. A compound of claim 1 or 2 having a formula  $MXAlX'H_n$  wherein n is 1 or 2, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, X and X' are either a singly negatively charged anion or a double negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

39. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $TiH_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 4, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

40. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $Al_2H_n$  wherein n is an integer from 1 to 4, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

41. A compound of claim 17, 18, 20, 23, 24, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, or 38 wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of a halogen ion, a hydroxide ion, a hydrogen carbonate ion, and a nitrate ion.

42. A compound of claim 19, 26, 27, 30, 33, or 38 wherein said doubly negative charged anion is selected from the group consisting of a carbonate ion, an oxide, and a sulfate ion.

43. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $[KH_mKCO_3]_n$  wherein m and n are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

44. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $[KH_mKNO_3]_n^+ nX^-$  wherein m



242

and  $n$  are each an integer,  $X$  is a singly negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

5 45. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $[KHKNO_3]_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

10 46. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $[KHKOH]_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

15 47. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $[MH_mM'X]_n$  wherein  $m$  and  $n$  are each an integer,  $M$  and  $M'$  are each an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  is a singly or double negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

20 48. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $[MH_mM'X']_n^+ nX^-$  wherein  $m$  and  $n$  are each an integer,  $M$  and  $M'$  are each an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  and  $X'$  are a singly or double negatively charged anion, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

25 49. A compound of claim 44, 47, or 48 wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of halogen ion, hydroxide ion, hydrogen carbonate ion, and nitrate ion.

30 50. A compound of claim 47 or 48 wherein said doubly negative charged anion is selected from the group consisting of carbonate ion, oxide, and sulfate ion.

35 51. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $MXSiX'H_n$  wherein  $n$  is 1 or 2,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation,  $X$  and  $X'$  are either a singly negatively charged anion or a double negatively charged anion, and the



hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

52. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $MSiH_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.
53. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $Si_nH_{4n}$  wherein  $n$  is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4n}$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.
54. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $Si_nH_{3n}$  wherein  $n$  is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{3n}$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.
55. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $Si_nH_{3n}O_m$  wherein  $n$  and  $m$  are integers and the hydrogen content  $H_{3n}$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.
56. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $Si_xH_{4x-2y}O_y$  wherein  $x$  and  $y$  are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4x-2y}$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.
57. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $Si_xH_{4x}O_y$  wherein  $x$  and  $y$  are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4x}$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.
58. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $Si_nH_{4n} \cdot H_2O$  wherein  $n$  is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4n}$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.
59. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $Si_nH_{2n+2}$  wherein  $n$  is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{2n+2}$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.



60. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $Si_xH_{2x+2}O_y$  wherein x and y are each an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{2x+2}$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

5 61. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $Si_nH_{4n-2}O$  wherein n is an integer and the hydrogen content  $H_{4n-2}$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

10 62. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $MSi_{4n}H_{10n}O_n$  wherein n is an integer, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_{10n}$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

15 63. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $MSi_{4n}H_{10n}O_{n+1}$  wherein n is an integer, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_{10n}$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

20 64. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $M_qSi_nH_mO_p$  wherein q, n, m, and p are integers, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

25 65. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $M_qSi_nH_m$  wherein q, n, and m are integers, M is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

30 66. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $Si_nH_mO_p$  wherein n, m, and p are integers, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

35 67. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $Si_nH_m$  wherein n, and m are integers, and the hydrogen content  $H_m$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.



245

68. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $\text{MSiH}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 8,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

5

69. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $\text{Si}_2\text{H}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 8, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

10 70. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $\text{SiH}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 8, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species.

15 71. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $\text{SiO}_2\text{H}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

20 72. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $\text{MSiO}_2\text{H}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 6,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

25 73. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $\text{MSi}_2\text{H}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 14,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

30 74. A compound of claim 1 having a formula  $\text{M}_2\text{SiH}_n$  wherein  $n$  is an integer from 1 to 8,  $M$  is an alkali or alkaline earth cation, and the hydrogen content  $H_n$  of the compound comprises at least one said increased binding energy hydrogen species.

35 75. A compound of claim 51 wherein said singly negatively charged anion is selected from the group consisting of a halogen ion, a hydroxide ion, a hydrogen carbonate ion, and a nitrate ion.



76. A compound of claim 51 wherein said doubly negative charged anion is selected from the group consisting of a carbonate ion, an oxide, and a sulfate ion.

5 77. A compound of claim 1 having an observed characteristic different from that of the corresponding ordinary compound wherein the hydrogen content is only ordinary hydrogen, said observed characteristic being dependent on the increased binding energy hydrogen species.

10 78. A compound of claim 77 wherein the observed characteristic is at least one of stoichiometry, thermal stability, and reactivity.

79. A method for preparing a compound comprising

15 (a) at least one neutral, positive, or negative increased binding energy hydrogen species having a binding energy

(i) greater than the binding energy of the corresponding ordinary hydrogen species, or

20 (ii) greater than the binding energy of any hydrogen species for which the corresponding ordinary hydrogen species is unstable or is not observed because the ordinary hydrogen species' binding energy is less than thermal energies or is negative; and

(b) at least one other element,  
said method comprising:

25 (a) reacting atomic hydrogen with a catalyst having a net enthalpy of reaction of at least  $m/2 \cdot 27$  eV, where  $m$  is an integer, to produce atomic hydrogen having a binding energy of about  $\frac{13.6 \text{ eV}}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2}$  where

$p$  is an integer greater than 1,

30 (b) reacting said produced atomic hydrogen with an electron, to produce a hydride ion having a binding energy greater than 0.8 eV, and

(c) reacting said produced hydride ion with one or more cations, thereby producing said compound.

80. A method of claim 79 wherein  $m$  is from 2 to 400 and  $p$  is from 2



to 200.

81. A method of preparing increased binding energy hydrogen molecules comprising reacting protons with a compound comprising an increased binding energy hydride ion.

82. A method of preparing increased binding energy hydrogen molecules comprising thermally or chemically decomposing a compound comprising an increased binding energy hydride ion.

83. A method of claim 79 wherein step (b) occurs in an electrolytic cell having a cathode and a reducing reagent for reducing said produced atomic hydrogen, and step (b) comprises contacting said produced atomic hydrogen with said cathode or said reducing reagent.

84. A method of claim 79 wherein step (b) occurs in a gas cell containing a reducing reagent for reducing said produced atomic hydrogen, and step (b) comprises contacting said produced atomic hydrogen with said reducing reagent.

85. A method of claim 79 wherein step (b) occurs in a gas discharge cell having a cathode, plasma electrons, and a reducing reagent for reducing said produced atomic hydrogen, and step (b) comprises contacting said produced atomic hydrogen with said cathode, said reducing reagent, or said plasma electrons.

86. A method of claim 83, 84, or 85 wherein said reducing reagent is selected from the group consisting of the material of the cell, components of the cell, or a reductant extraneous to the operation of the cell.

87. A method of claim 79 wherein step (c) occurs in an electrolytic cell and the cation is an oxidized species of the cell cathode or anode, a cation of an added reductant extraneous to the cell, or a cation of the electrolyte in the cell.

88. A method of claim 87 wherein the cation of the electrolyte is a



248

cation of the catalyst.

89. A method of claim 79 wherein step (c) occurs in a gas cell and the cation is an oxidized species of the material of the cell, a cation of a  
5 molecular hydrogen dissociation material which produces the atomic hydrogen in the cell, a cation of an added reductant extraneous to the cell, or a cation of the catalyst in the cell.

90. A method of claim 79 wherein step (c) occurs in a gas discharge cell  
10 and the cation is an oxidized species of the material of the cell cathode or anode, a cation of an added reductant extraneous to the cell, or a cation of the catalyst in the cell.

91. A method of claim 79 wherein step (c) occurs in a plasma torch cell  
15 and the cation is an oxidized species of the material of the cell, a cation of an added reductant extraneous to the cell, or a cation of the catalyst in the cell.

92. A dopant comprising  
20 at least one neutral, positive, or negative increased binding energy hydrogen species and  
at least one other element.

93. A thermionic cathode doped with an increased binding energy  
25 hydrogen compound, said doped thermionic cathode having a voltage different from the undoped cathode starting material.

94. A doped thermionic cathode of claim 93 having a higher voltage  
30 than the undoped cathode starting material.

95. A doped thermionic cathode of claim 93 wherein the undoped cathode starting material is a metal.

96. A doped thermionic cathode of claim 93 wherein the undoped  
35 cathode starting material is tungsten, molybdenum, or oxide thereof.



97. A doped thermionic cathode of claim 93 wherein the compound comprises increased binding energy hydride ion.

5 98. A doped thermionic cathode of claim 95 wherein the metal has been doped with increased binding energy hydride ions by ion implantation, epitaxy, or vacuum deposition to form the thermionic cathode.

10 99. A semiconductor doped with an increased binding energy hydrogen compound, said semiconductor having an altered band gap relative to the undoped semiconductor starting material.

15 100. A doped semiconductor of claim 99 wherein the undoped starting material is an ordinary semiconductor, an ordinary doped semiconductor, or an ordinary dopant.

20 101. A doped semiconductor of claim 100 wherein the semiconductor, ordinary doped semiconductor, or dopant starting material is selected from the group consisting of silicon, germanium, gallium, indium, arsenic, phosphorous, antimony, boron, aluminum, Group III elements, Group IV elements, and Group V elements.

25 102. A doped semiconductor of claim 101 wherein the dopant or dopant component comprises an increased binding energy hydride ion.

103. A doped semiconductor of claim 101 wherein the semiconductor or dopant starting material has been doped with increased binding energy hydride ions by ion implantation, epitaxy, or vacuum deposition.

30 104. A compound comprising  
at least one increased binding energy hydride ion with a  
binding energy of about 0.65 eV and  
at least one other element.

35 105. A method for preparing an increased binding energy hydrogen compound comprising a hydride ion having a binding energy of about



250

0.65 eV, the method comprising the steps of:

supplying increased binding energy hydrogen atoms,

reacting said hydrogen atoms with a first reductant, thereby

forming at least one stable hydride ion having a binding energy greater

5 than 0.8 eV and at least one non-reactive atomic hydrogen,

collecting the non-reactive atomic hydrogen, and reacting the non-reactive atomic hydrogen with a second reductant, thereby forming

stable hydride ions having a binding energy of about 0.65 eV; and

reacting said produced hydride ion with one or more cations, thereby

10 producing said compound.

106. A method of claim 105 wherein the first reductant has a high work function or a positive free energy of reaction with the non-reactive atomic hydrogen.

15

107. A method of claim 105 wherein the first reductant is a metal, other than an alkali or alkaline earth metal.

108. A method of claim 107 wherein the metal is tungsten.

20

109. A method of claim 105 wherein the second reductant comprises an alkali or alkaline earth metal.

110. A method of claim 105 wherein the second reductant comprises a plasma.

25

111. A method for the explosive release of energy comprising reacting an increased binding energy hydrogen compound comprising a hydride ion having a binding energy of about 0.65 eV with a proton, thereby

30 producing a molecular hydrogen having a first binding energy of about 8,928 eV.

112. A method of claim 111 wherein the proton is supplied by an acid or a super-acid.

35

113. A method of claim 112 wherein the acid or super acid is selected



251

from the group consisting of HF, HCl, H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, HNO<sub>3</sub>, the reaction product of HF and SbF<sub>5</sub>, the reaction product of HCl and Al<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>6</sub>, the reaction product of H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>F and SbF<sub>5</sub>, or the reaction product of H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub>, and combinations thereof.

5

114. A method of claim 112 wherein the reaction is initiated by rapid mixing of the compound with the acid or super-acid.

10

115. A method of claim 114 wherein the rapid mixing is achieved by detonation of a conventional explosive proximal to the compound and the acid or super-acid.

15

116. A method for the explosive release of energy comprising thermally decomposing an increased binding energy hydrogen compound comprising a hydride ion having a binding energy of about 0.65 eV, thereby producing a hydrogen molecule having a first binding energy of about 8,928 eV.

20

117. A method of claim 116 wherein the step of thermally decomposing is achieved by detonating a conventional explosive proximal to the compound.

25

118. A method of claim 115 wherein the step of thermally decomposing is achieved by percussion heating of the compound.

119. A method of claim 117 wherein the percussion heating is achieved by colliding a projectile tipped with the compound under conditions resulting in detonation upon impact.

30

120. A method of releasing energy comprising thermally decomposing or chemically reacting at least one of the following reactants

- (1) increased binding energy hydrogen compound;
- (2) increased binding energy hydrogen atom; and
- (3) increased binding energy hydrogen molecule

35

thereby producing at least one of

- (a) an increased binding energy hydrogen compound with a



different stoichiometry than a reactant increased binding energy hydrogen compound,

(b) an increased binding energy hydrogen compound having the same stoichiometry as a reactant increased binding energy hydrogen compound, but comprising one or more increased binding energy species that have a higher binding energy than the corresponding species of the reactant(s),

(c) an increased binding energy hydrogen atom,

(d) an increased binding energy hydrogen molecule having a higher binding energy than a reactant increased binding energy hydrogen molecule, or

(e) an increased binding energy hydrogen atom having a higher binding energy than the reactant increased binding energy hydrogen atom.

121. A reactor for preparing a compound comprising

(a) at least one neutral, positive, or negative increased binding energy hydrogen species having a binding energy

(i) greater than the binding energy of the corresponding ordinary hydrogen species, or

(ii) greater than the binding energy of any hydrogen species for which the corresponding ordinary hydrogen species is unstable or is not observed because the ordinary hydrogen species' binding energy is less than thermal energies or is negative; and

(b) at least one other element,

said reactor comprising:

a vessel containing

an electron source and

a source of increased binding energy hydrogen atoms having

a binding energy of about  $\frac{13.6 \text{ eV}}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2}$  where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1,

whereby electrons from said electron source react with increased binding energy hydrogen atoms from said source in said vessel thereby producing said compounds.



253

122. A reactor of claim 121 wherein the increased binding energy hydrogen species is a hydride ion having a binding energy greater than about 0.8 eV.

5 123. A reactor of claim 121 or 122 wherein said source of increased binding energy hydrogen atoms is a hydrogen catalysis cell selected from a group consisting of an electrolytic cell, a gas cell, a gas discharge cell, and a plasma torch cell.

10 124. A reactor of claim 123 wherein said hydrogen catalysis cell comprises

a second vessel containing

a source of atomic hydrogen;

at least one of a solid, molten, liquid, or gaseous catalyst

15 having a net enthalpy of reaction of at least  $m/2 \cdot 27$  eV, where  $m$  is an integer,

whereby the hydrogen atoms react with the catalyst in the second vessel thereby producing a hydrogen atom having a binding energy of

about  $\frac{13.6 \text{ eV}}{\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)^2}$  where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1.

20

125. A battery comprising

a cathode and a cathode compartment containing as an oxidant a compound comprising at least one neutral, positive, or negative increased binding energy hydrogen species, and at least one other

25 element;

an anode and an anode compartment containing a reductant;

and

a salt bridge completing a circuit between the cathode compartment and the anode compartment.

30

126. A battery according to claim 125 wherein the increased binding energy hydrogen species comprises an increased binding energy hydride ion.



254

127. A battery of claim 126 wherein said oxidant comprises a cation  $M^{n+}$ , where  $n$  is an integer, bound to at least one increased binding energy hydride ion such that the binding energy of the cation  $M^{(n-1)+}$  is less than the binding energy of the increased binding energy hydride ion.

5

128. A battery of claim 126 wherein said oxidant comprises a cation and an increased binding energy hydride ion selected such that the hydride ion is not oxidized by the cation.

10 129. A battery of claim 126 wherein said oxidant is represented by the formula  $M^{n+} H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)_n$  wherein  $M^{n+}$  is a cation and  $n$  is an integer, and

$H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  represents an increased binding energy hydride ion where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1 and where hydride ion is selected such that its binding energy is greater than the binding energy of the cation  $M^{(n-1)+}$ .

15

130. A battery of claim 128 wherein said oxidant comprises a stable cation-hydride ion compound, wherein the reduction potential of the cathode half reaction of the battery is determined by the binding energies of the cation and the hydride ion of the oxidant.

20

131. A battery of claim 130 wherein said oxidant is an increased binding energy hydrogen compound comprising an increased binding energy hydrogen molecular ion bound to an increased binding energy hydride ion where the hydride ion is selected such that its binding energy is greater than the binding energy of the reduced increased binding energy hydrogen molecular ion.

25

132. A battery of claim 131 wherein said oxidant is the compound represented by the formula  $H_2^*\left[2c'=\frac{2a_o}{p}\right]^+ H^{-}(1/p')$ , where  $H_2^*\left[2c'=\frac{2a_o}{p}\right]^+$

30

represents a hydrogen molecular ion and  $H^{-}(1/p')$  represents an increased binding energy hydride ion where  $p$  is 2 and  $p'$  is selected from the group consisting of 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, or 19.



255

133. A battery of claim 130 wherein said oxidant has the formula  $He^{2+}(H^-(1/p))_2$ , where  $p$  is from 11 to 20.

5 134. A battery of claim 130 wherein said oxidant has the formula  $Fe^{4+}(H^-(1/p))_4$  where  $p$  is from 11 to 20.

135. A battery of claim 126 wherein the increased binding energy hydride ion completes the circuit during the battery operation by migrating from the cathode compartment to the anode compartment  
10 through the salt bridge.

136. A battery of claim 126 wherein the salt bridge comprises at least one of an anion conducting membrane or an anion conductor.

15 137. A battery of claim 136 wherein the salt bridge is formed from a zeolite; a lanthanide boride  $MB_6$ , where  $M$  is a lanthanide; or an alkaline earth boride  $M'B_6$  where  $M'$  is an alkaline earth.

20 138. A battery of claim 126 wherein the cathode compartment contains a reduced oxidant and the anode compartment contains an oxidized reductant and an ion capable of migrating from the anode compartment to the cathode compartment to complete the circuit whereby said battery is rechargeable.

25 139. A battery of claim 138 wherein the ion capable of migrating is the increased binding energy hydride ion.

140. A battery of claim 138 wherein the oxidant compound is capable of being generated by the application of a voltage to the battery.

30 141. A battery of claim 140 wherein the voltage is from about one volt to about 100 volts per cell.

142. A battery of claim 138 wherein the oxidant is represented by the



256

formula  $M^{n+} H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)_n$  where  $H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1 and  $M^{n+}$  is a cation selected such that the  $n$ -th ionization energy  $IP_n$  of formation of the cation  $M^{n+}$  from the cation  $M^{(n-1)+}$ , where  $n$  is an integer, is less than the binding energy of the hydride ion.

143. A battery of claim 138 wherein the reduced oxidant is iron metal, and the oxidized reductant comprising the increased binding energy hydride ion is potassium hydride ( $K^+ H^{-}(1/p)$ ), where  $H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  represents

10 said hydride ion where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1.

144. A battery of claim 140 wherein the reduced oxidant is ( $Fe$ ) which goes to the oxidation state ( $Fe^{4+}$ ) to form the oxidant ( $Fe^{4+} (H^{-}(n=1/p))_4$ ) where  $H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  is an increased binding energy hydride ion where  $p$  is an

15 integer from 11 to 20, the oxidized reductant is ( $K^+$ ) which goes to the oxidation state ( $K$ ) to form the reductant potassium metal, and the hydride ion completes the circuit by migrating from the anode compartment to the cathode compartment through the salt bridge upon application of a proper voltage.

20

145. A battery of claim 126 wherein the cathode compartment functions as the cathode.

146. A high voltage electrolytic cell for preparing increased binding energy hydrogen compounds, said cell comprising

25

a vessel containing

a cathode,

an anode,

an electrolyte having an increased binding energy hydride ion

30 as an anion, and

an electrolytic solution containing the electrolyte and in contact with the cathode and the anode.



257

147. A cell of claim 146 wherein the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds produced by the cell are Zintl phase silicides or silanes, and said compounds are prepared without the decomposition of the anion, the electrolyte, or the electrolytic solution.

148. A cell of claim 146 being capable of operating at a desired voltage without decomposition of the increased binding energy hydride ion.

149. A cell of claim 146 wherein the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds produced comprise a cation  $M^{n+}$ , where  $n$  is an integer, and wherein the increased binding energy hydride ion  $H^{-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)}$ , where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1, is selected such that its binding energy is greater than the binding energy of the cation  $M^{(n-1)+}$ .

150. A cell of claim 146 wherein the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds produced comprise a cation formed at a selected voltage such that the  $n$ -th ionization energy  $IP_n$  of the formation of the cation  $M^{n+}$  from  $M^{(n-1)+}$ , where  $n$  is an integer, is less than the binding energy of the increased binding energy hydride ion  $H^{-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)}$ , where  $p$  is an integer greater than 1.

151. A cell of claim 146 wherein the increased binding energy hydrogen compounds produced comprise an increased binding energy hydride ion which is selected for a desired cation such that the hydride ion is not oxidized by the cation.

152. A cell of claim 151 wherein the cation is either of  $He^{2+}$  or  $Fe^{4+}$ , and the increased binding energy hydride ion is  $H^{-\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)}$  where  $p$  is from 11 to 20.

153. A fuel cell comprising  
a source of oxidant, said oxidant comprising increased binding



258

energy hydrogen atoms,

a cathode contained in a cathode compartment in  
communication with the source of oxidant,

an anode in an anode compartment, and

5 a salt bridge completing a circuit between the cathode and  
anode compartments.

154. A cell of claim 153 wherein the increased binding energy hydrogen  
atoms react to form increased binding energy hydride ions as a cathode  
10 half reaction.

155. A cell of claim 153 wherein the source of oxidant is an increased  
binding energy hydrogen compound containing at least one neutral,  
positive, or negative increased binding energy hydrogen species and at  
15 least one other element.

156. A cell of claim 155 wherein the increased binding energy hydrogen  
atoms are supplied to the cathode from the oxidant source by thermally  
or chemically decomposing the increased binding energy hydrogen  
20 compounds.

157. A cell of claim 153 wherein the source of oxidant is selected from a  
group consisting of an electrolytic cell, a gas cell, a gas discharge cell, and  
a plasma torch cell.  
25

158. A cell of claim 155 wherein the increased binding energy hydrogen  
compounds comprise a cation  $M^{n+}$ , where  $n$  is an integer, bound to an  
increased binding energy hydride ion such that the binding energy of the  
cation  $M^{(n-1)+}$  is less than the binding energy of the increased binding  
30 energy hydride ion.

159. A cell of claim 158 wherein the source of oxidant is an increased  
binding energy hydrogen compound represented by the formula

$M^{n+} H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)_n$  wherein  $M^{n+}$  is a cation,  $n$  is an integer, and  $H^{-}\left(\frac{1}{p}\right)$  represents

35 an increased binding energy hydride ion where  $p$  is an integer greater



than 1 and where the hydride ion is selected such that its binding energy is greater than the binding energy of the cation  $M^{(n-1)+}$ .

160. A cell of claim 153 wherein the cathode compartment is the  
5 cathode.

161. A cell of claim 153 further comprising a fuel comprising increased binding energy hydrogen compounds.

10 162. A method of separating isotopes of an element comprising:  
reacting an increased binding energy hydrogen species with  
an elemental isotopic mixture comprising an excess of a desired isotope  
with respect to the increased binding energy hydrogen species to form a  
compound enriched in the desired isotope and comprising at least one  
15 increased binding energy hydrogen species, and  
purifying said compound enriched in the desired isotope.

163. A method of separating isotopes of an element present in one more  
compounds comprising:  
20 reacting an increased binding energy hydrogen species with  
compounds comprising an isotopic mixture which comprises an excess of  
a desired isotope with respect to the increased binding energy hydrogen  
species to form a compound enriched in the desired isotope and  
comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species, and  
25 purifying said compound enriched in the desired isotope.

164. A method of separating isotopes of an element comprising:  
reacting an increased binding energy hydrogen species with  
an elemental isotopic mixture comprising an excess of an undesired  
30 isotope with respect to the increased binding energy hydrogen species to  
form a compound enriched in the undesired isotope and comprising at  
least one increased binding energy hydrogen species, and  
removing said compound enriched in the undesired isotope.

35 165. A method of separating isotopes of an element present in one more  
compounds comprising:



260

reacting an increased binding energy hydrogen species with  
compounds comprising an isotopic mixture which comprises an excess of  
an undesired isotope with respect to the increased binding energy  
hydrogen species to form a compound enriched in the undesired isotope  
5 and comprising at least one increased binding energy hydrogen species,  
and  
removing said compound enriched in the undesired isotope.

166. A method of separating isotopes according to any of claims 162,  
10 163, 164, or 165 wherein the increased binding energy hydrogen  
species is an increased binding energy hydride ion.



Fig. 1

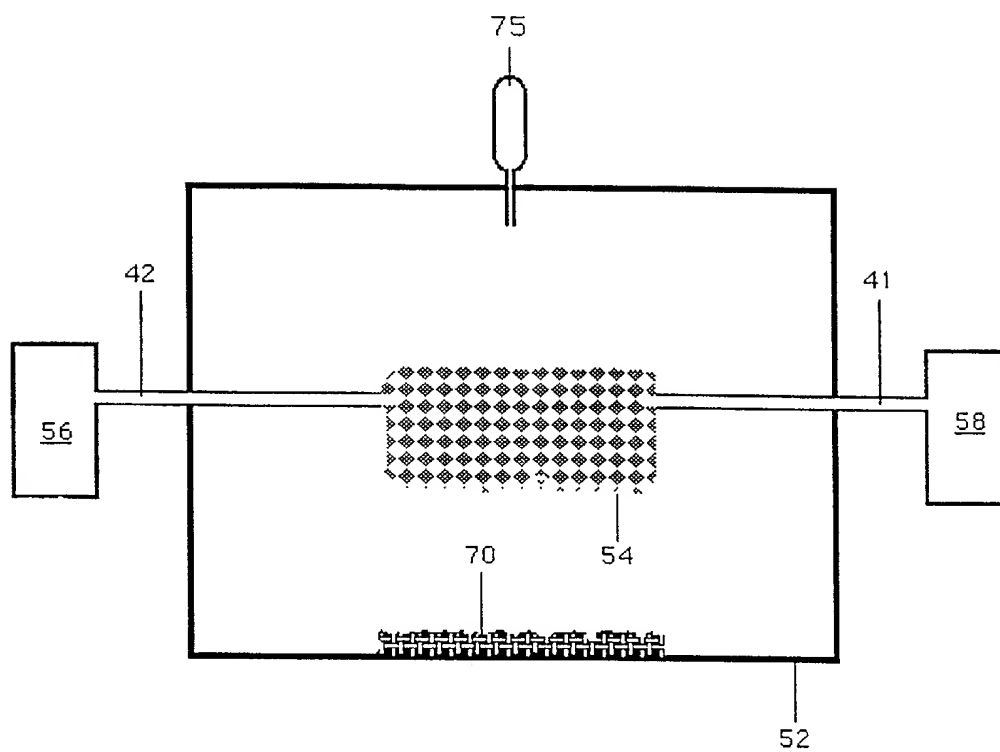




Fig. 2

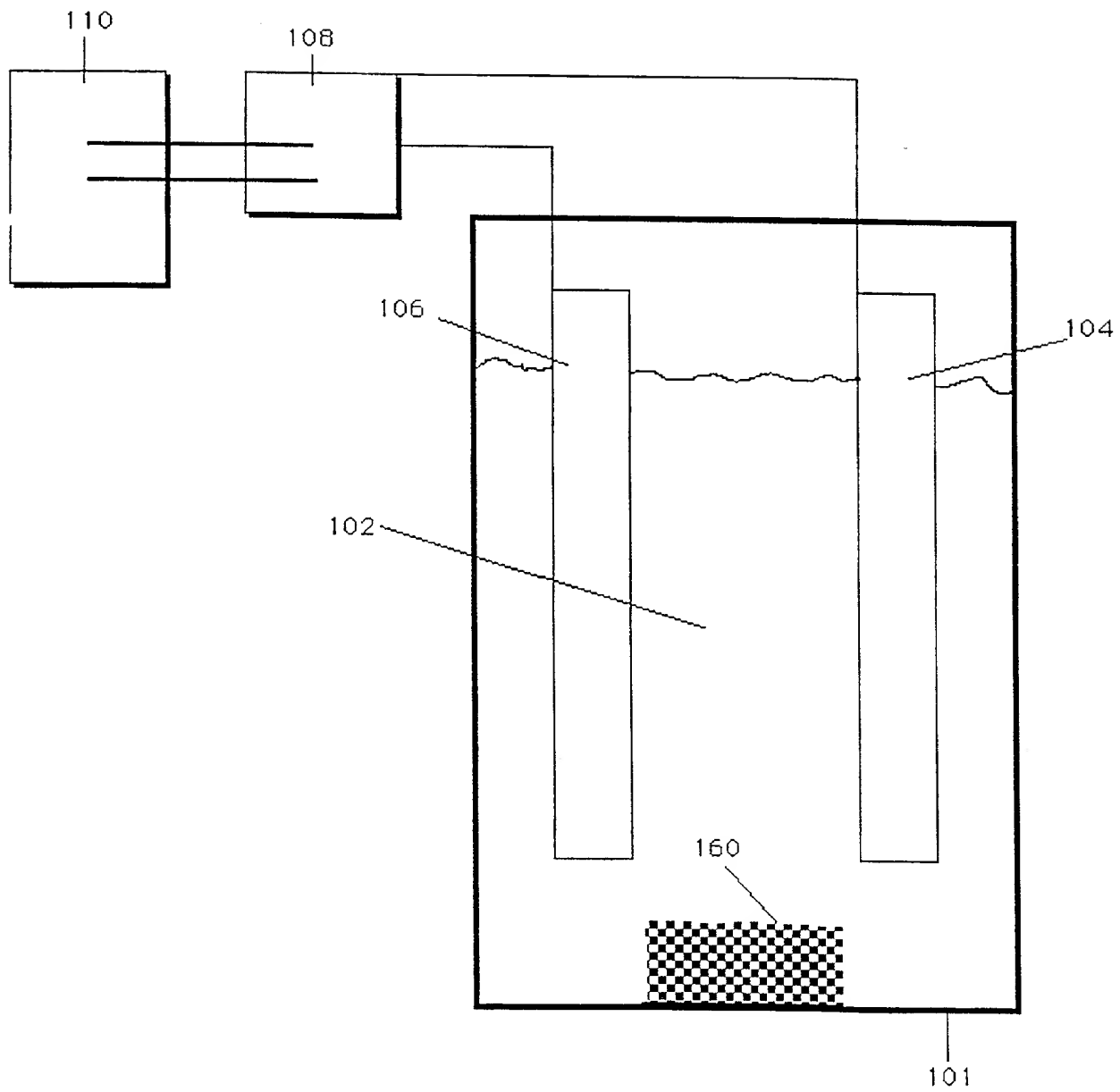




Fig. 3

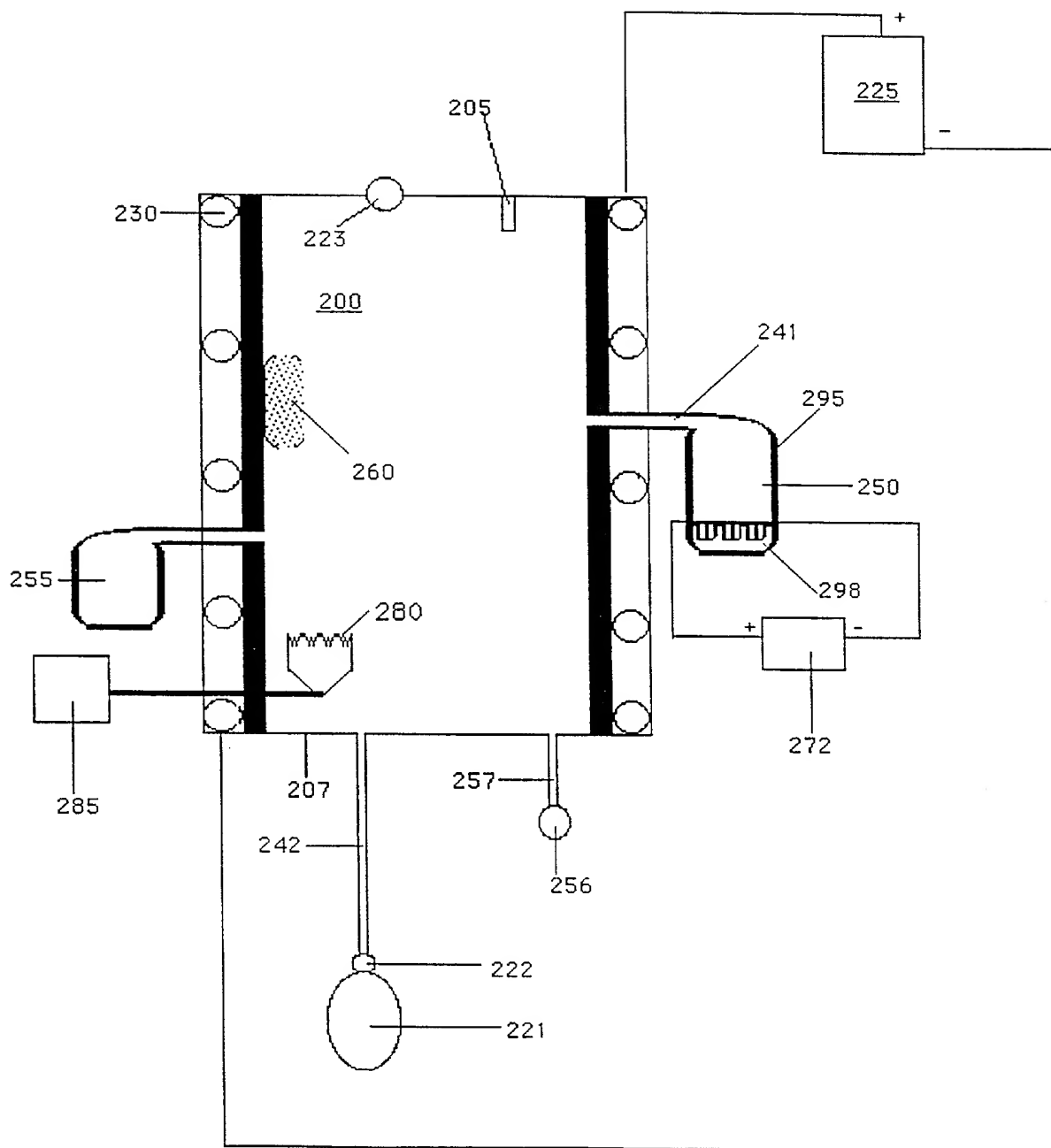




Fig. 4

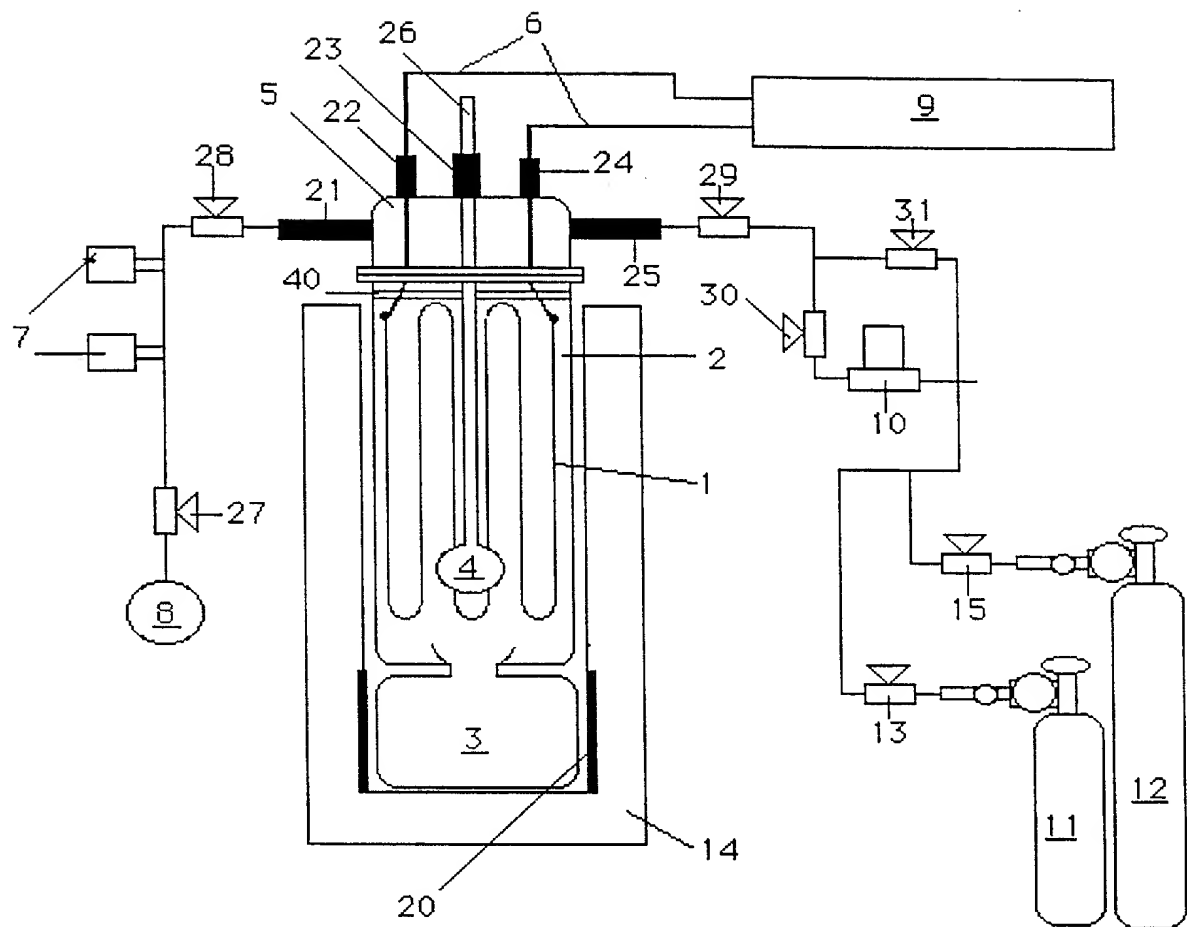




Fig. 5

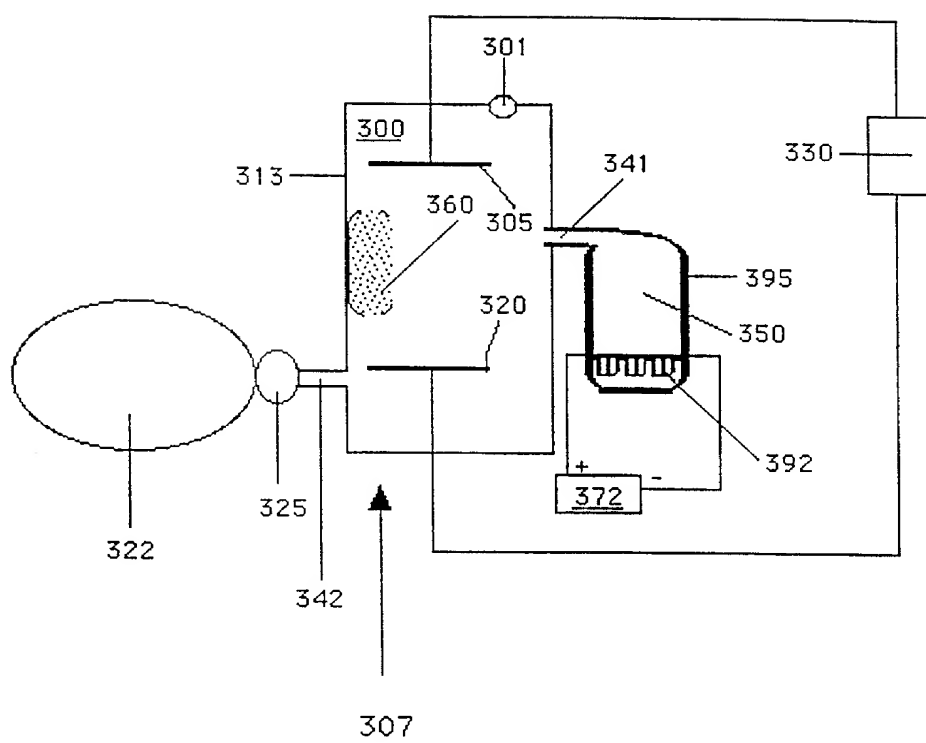




Fig. 6

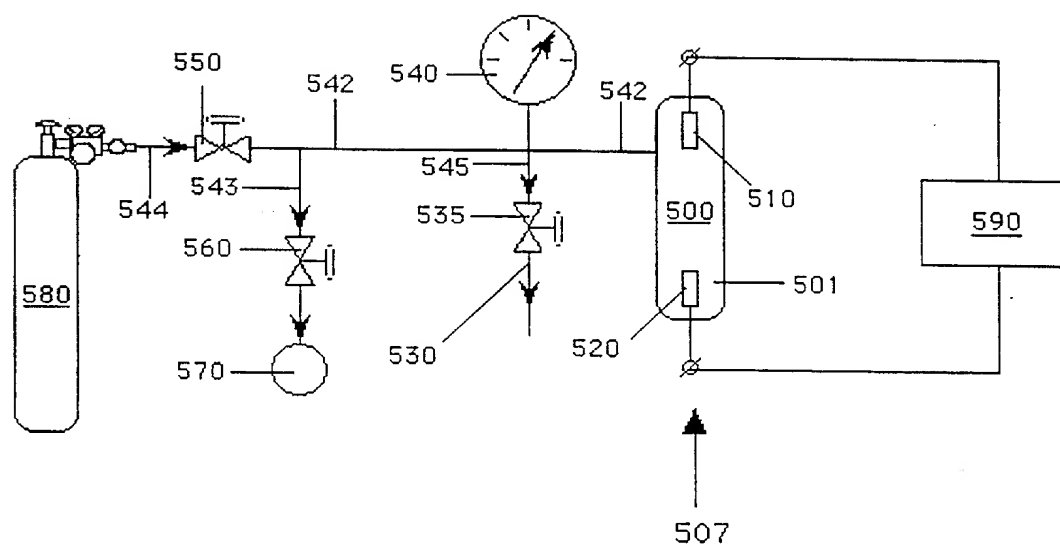




Fig. 7

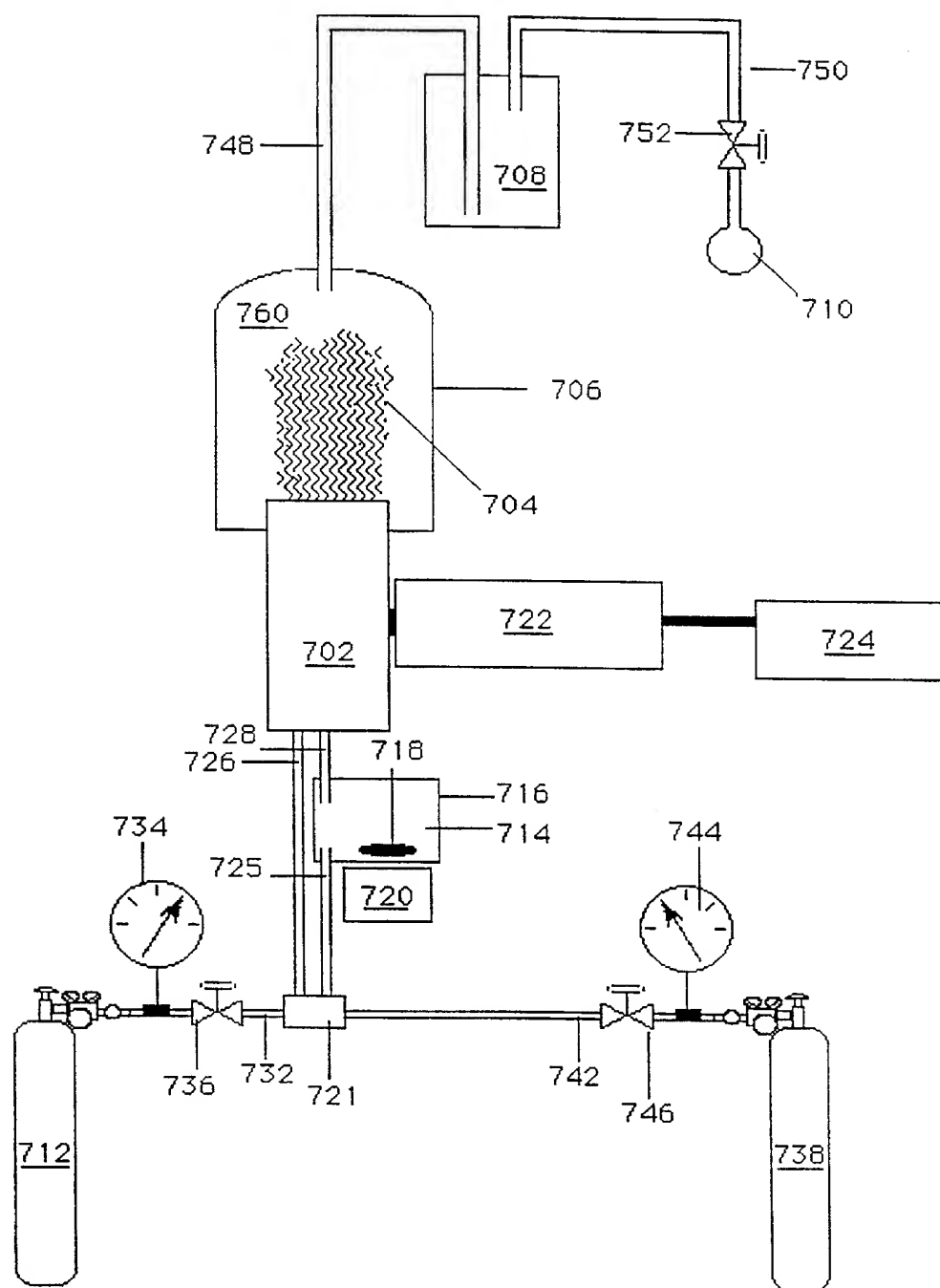
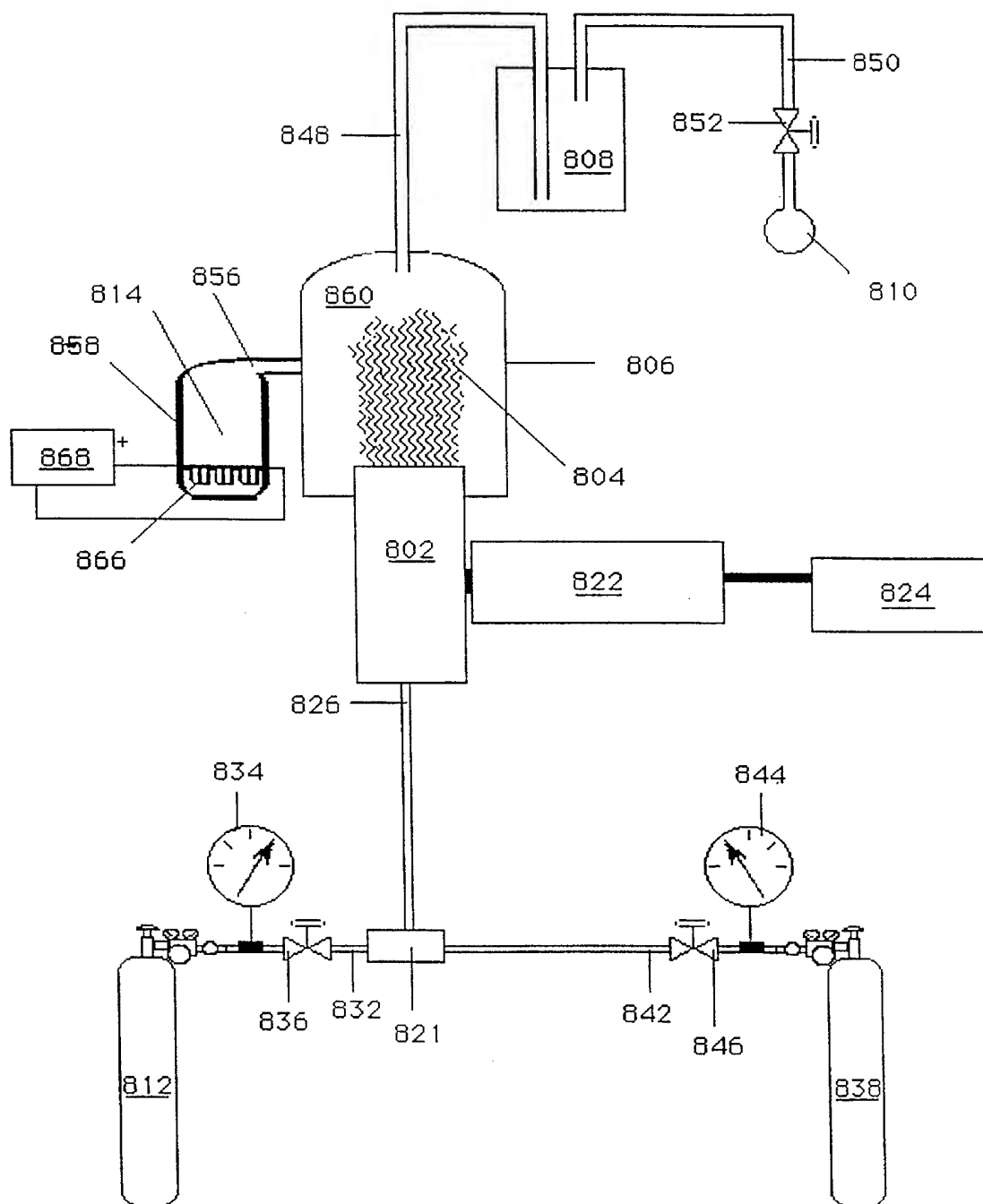




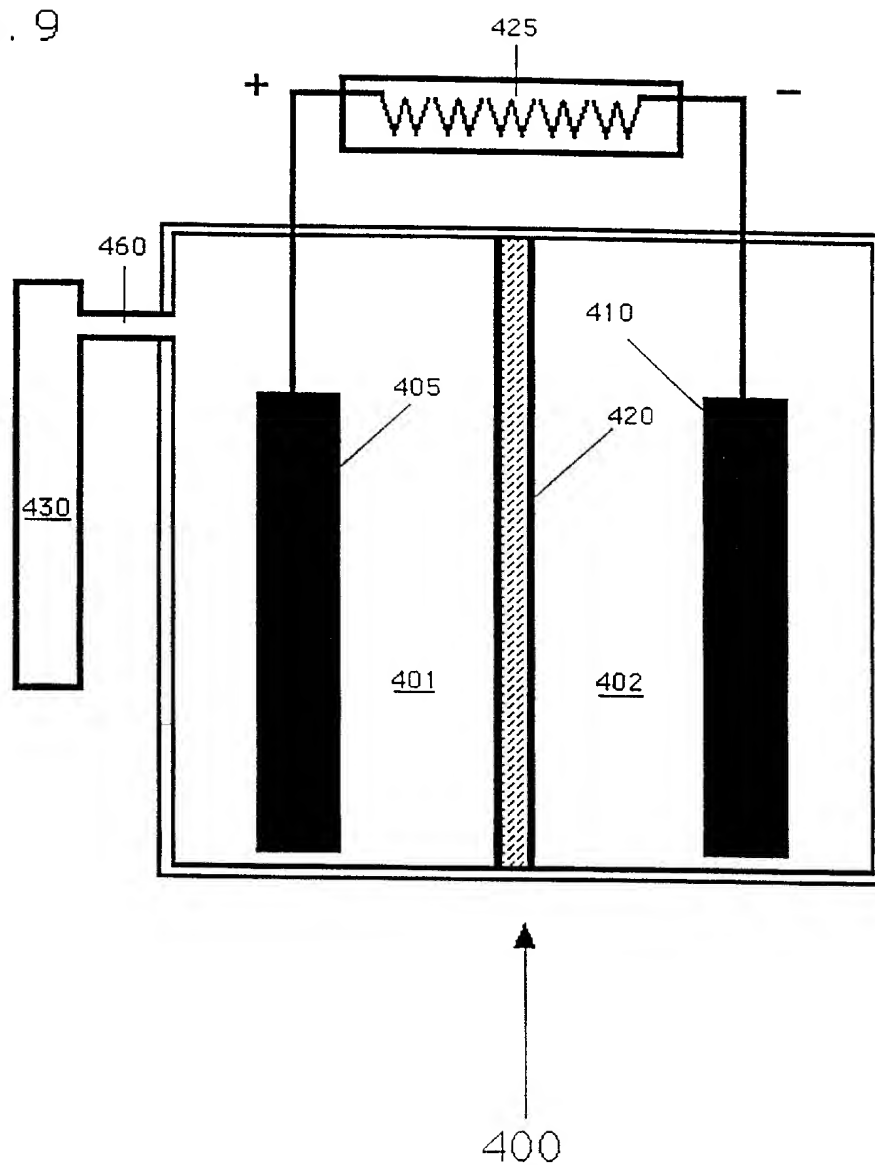
Fig. 8





9/89

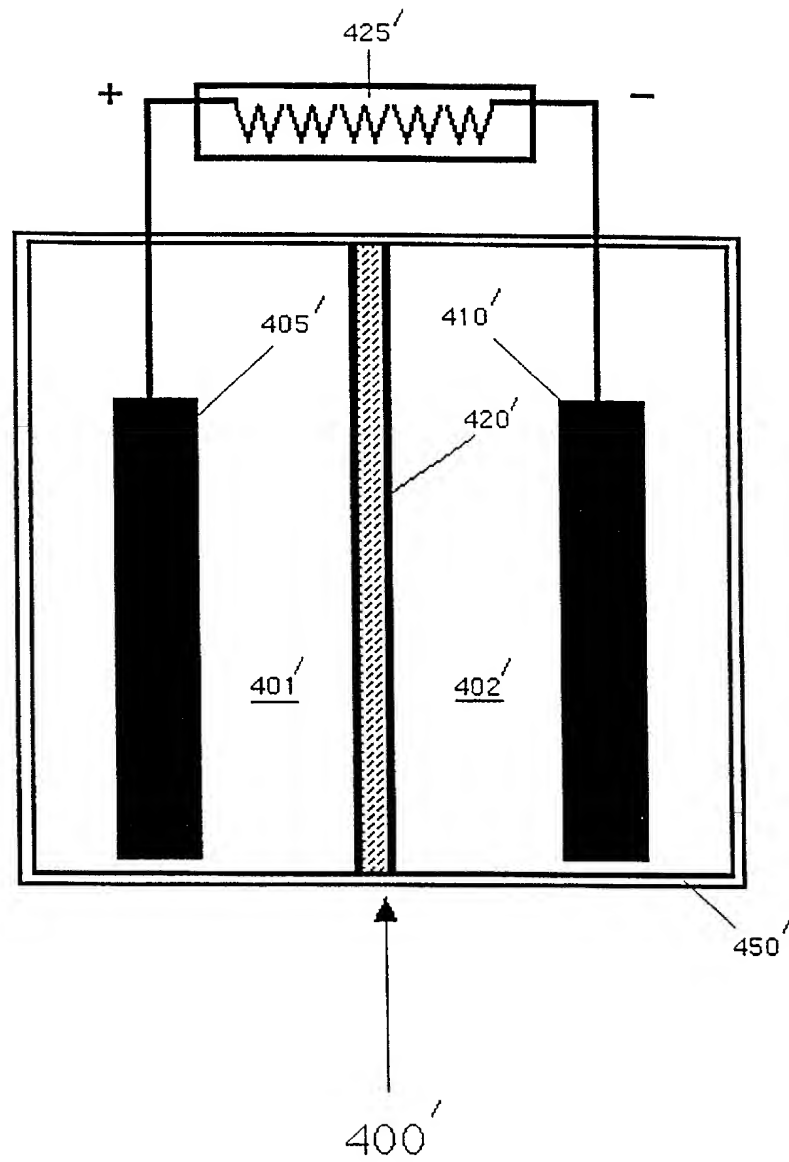
Fig. 9





10/89

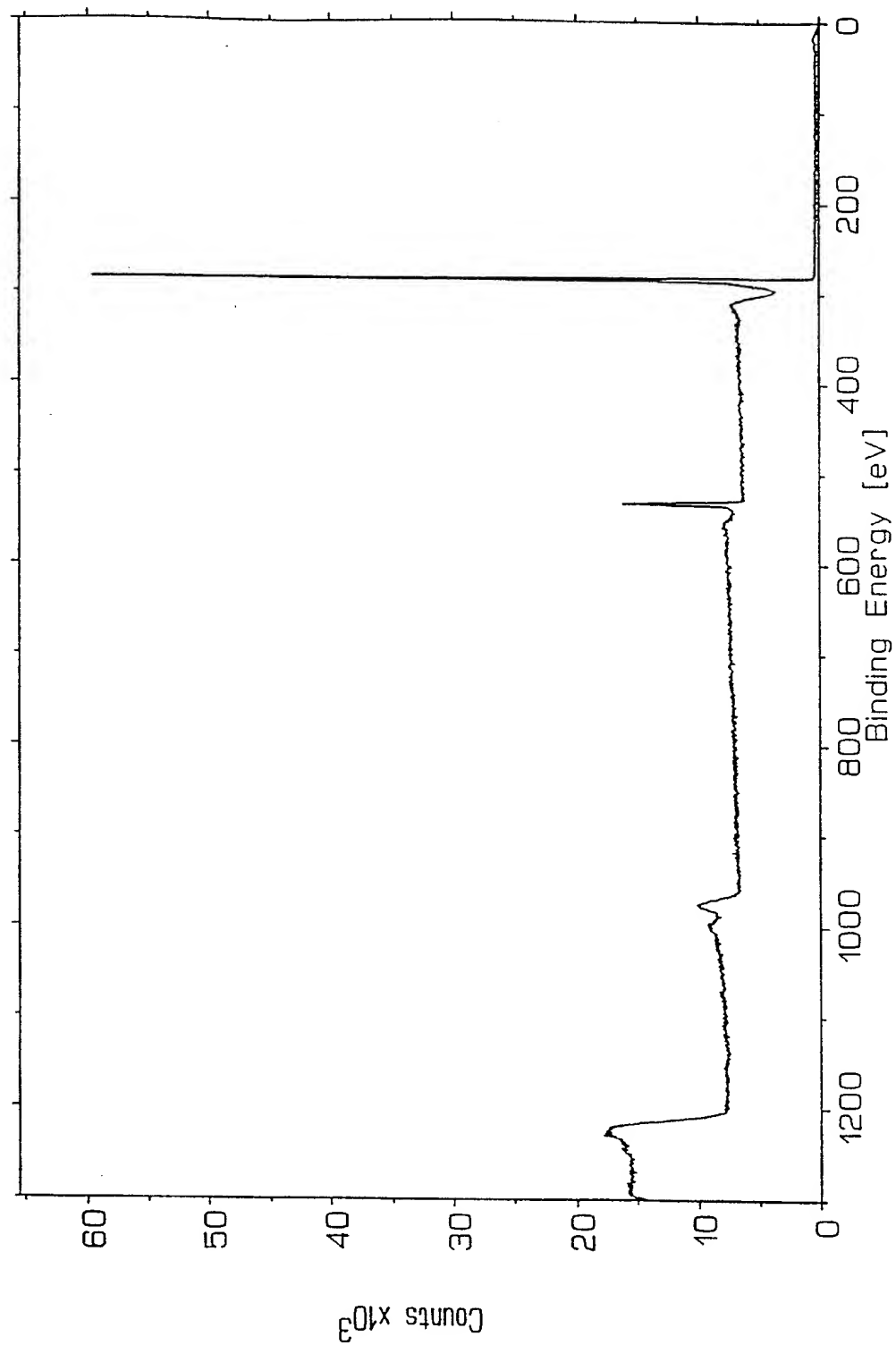
Fig. 9A





11/89

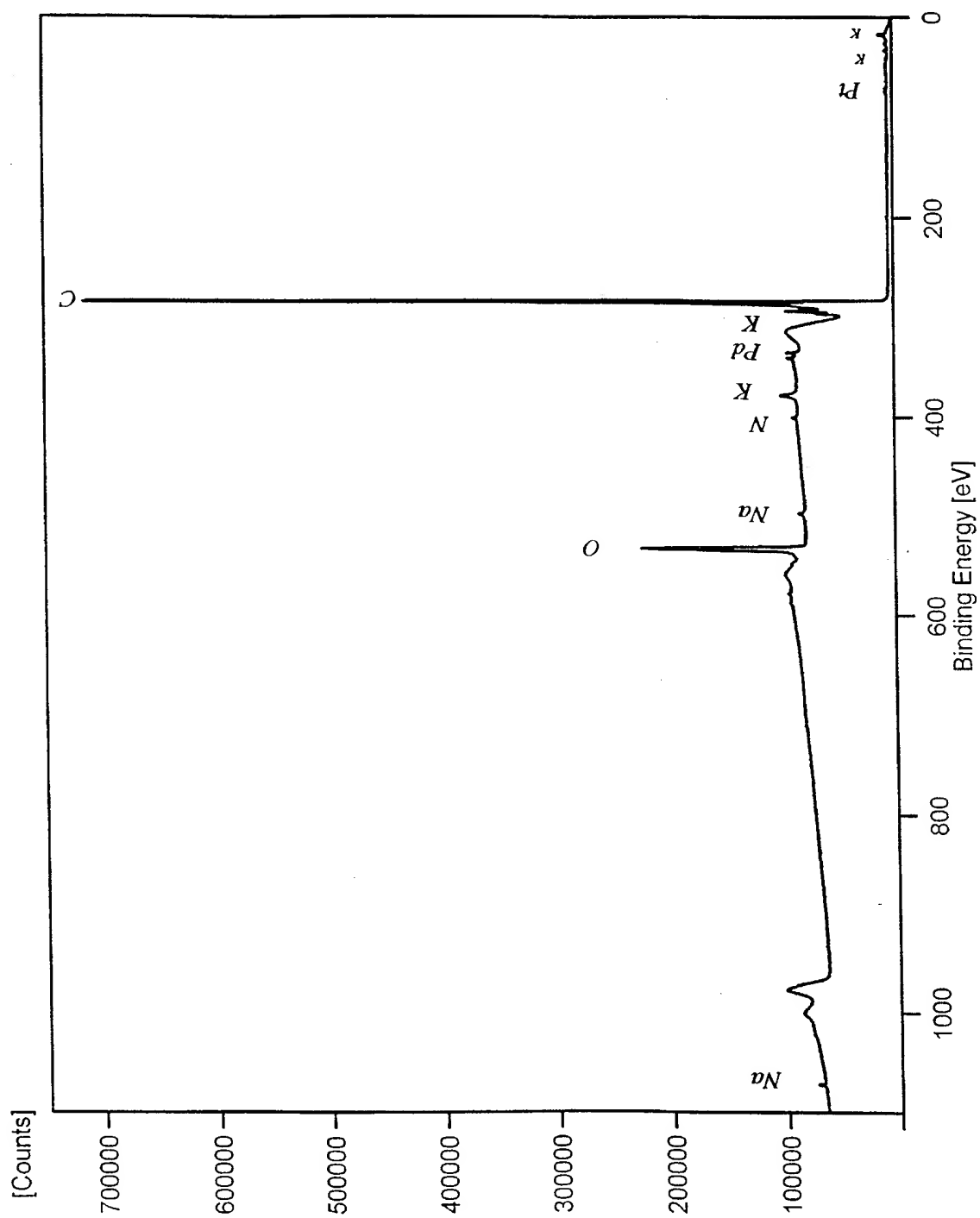
Fig. 10





12/89

Fig. 11





13/89

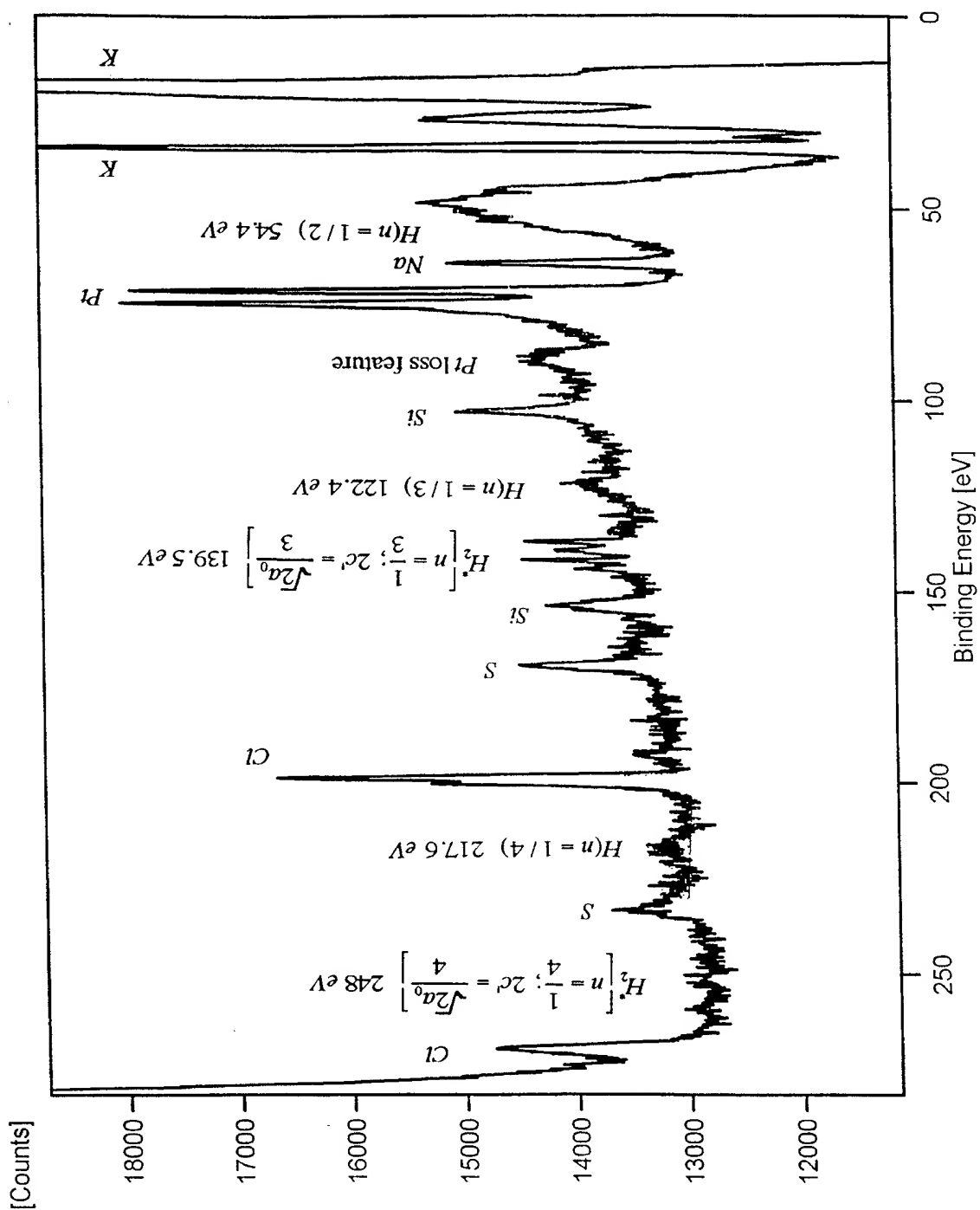
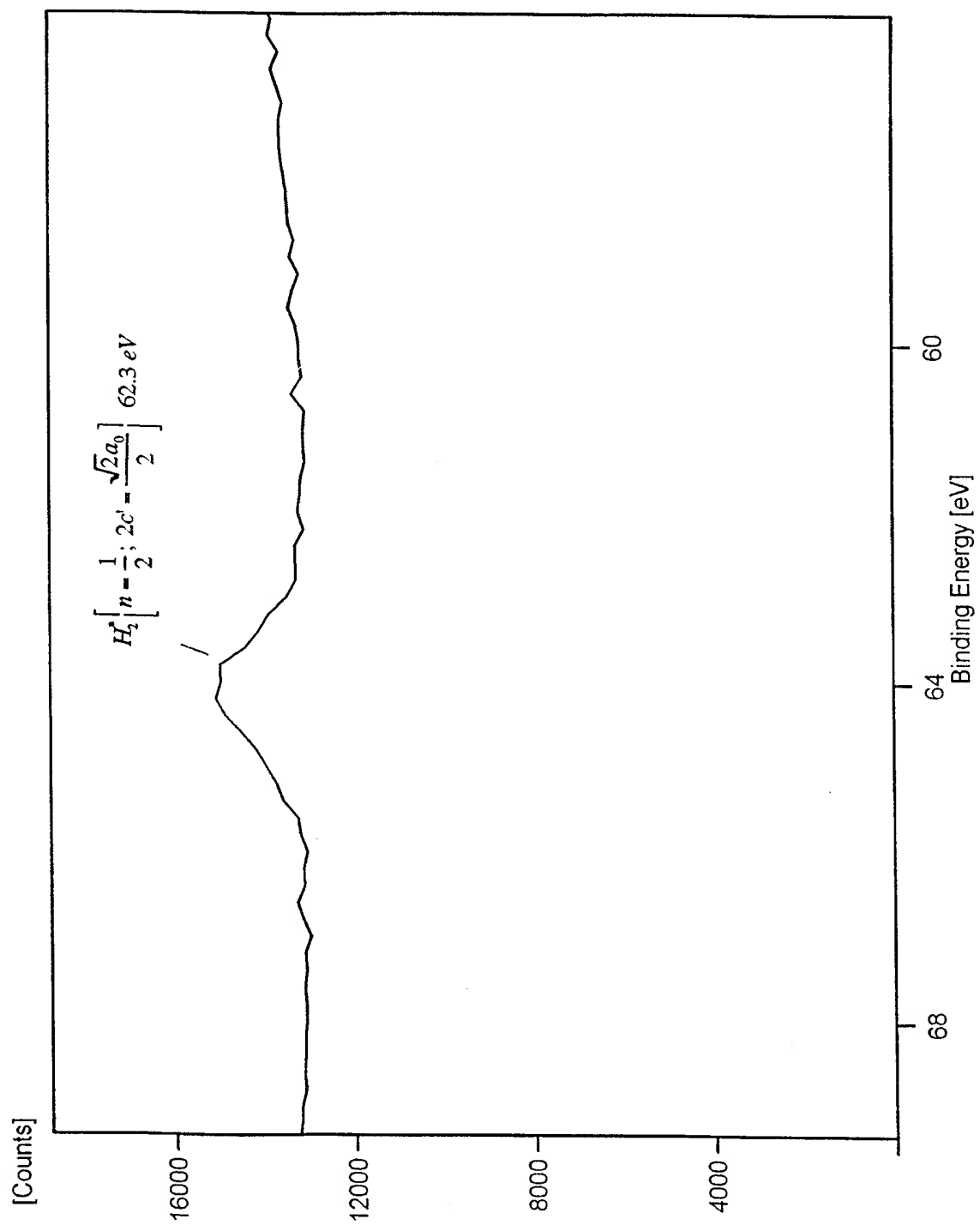


Fig. 12



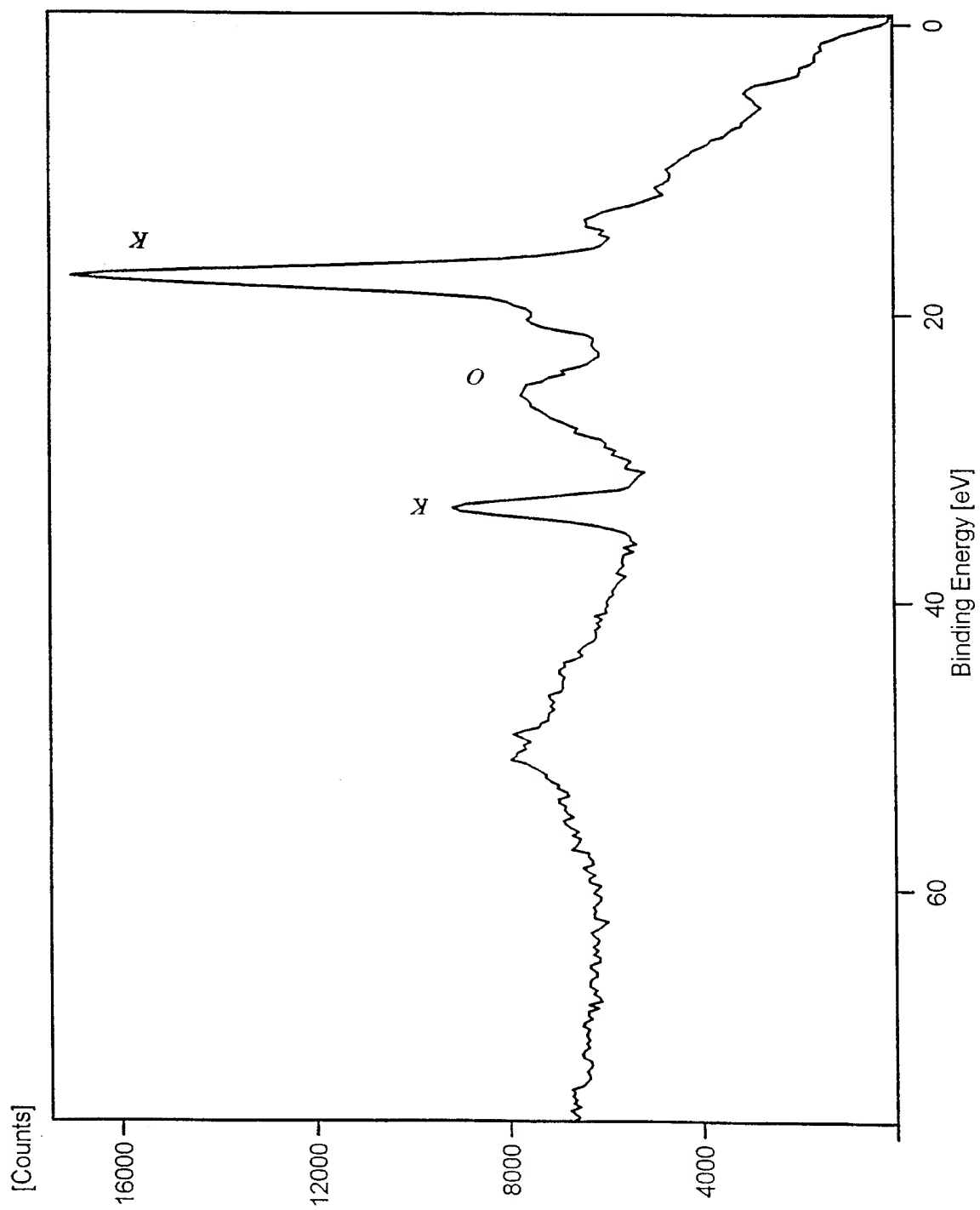
Fig. 13





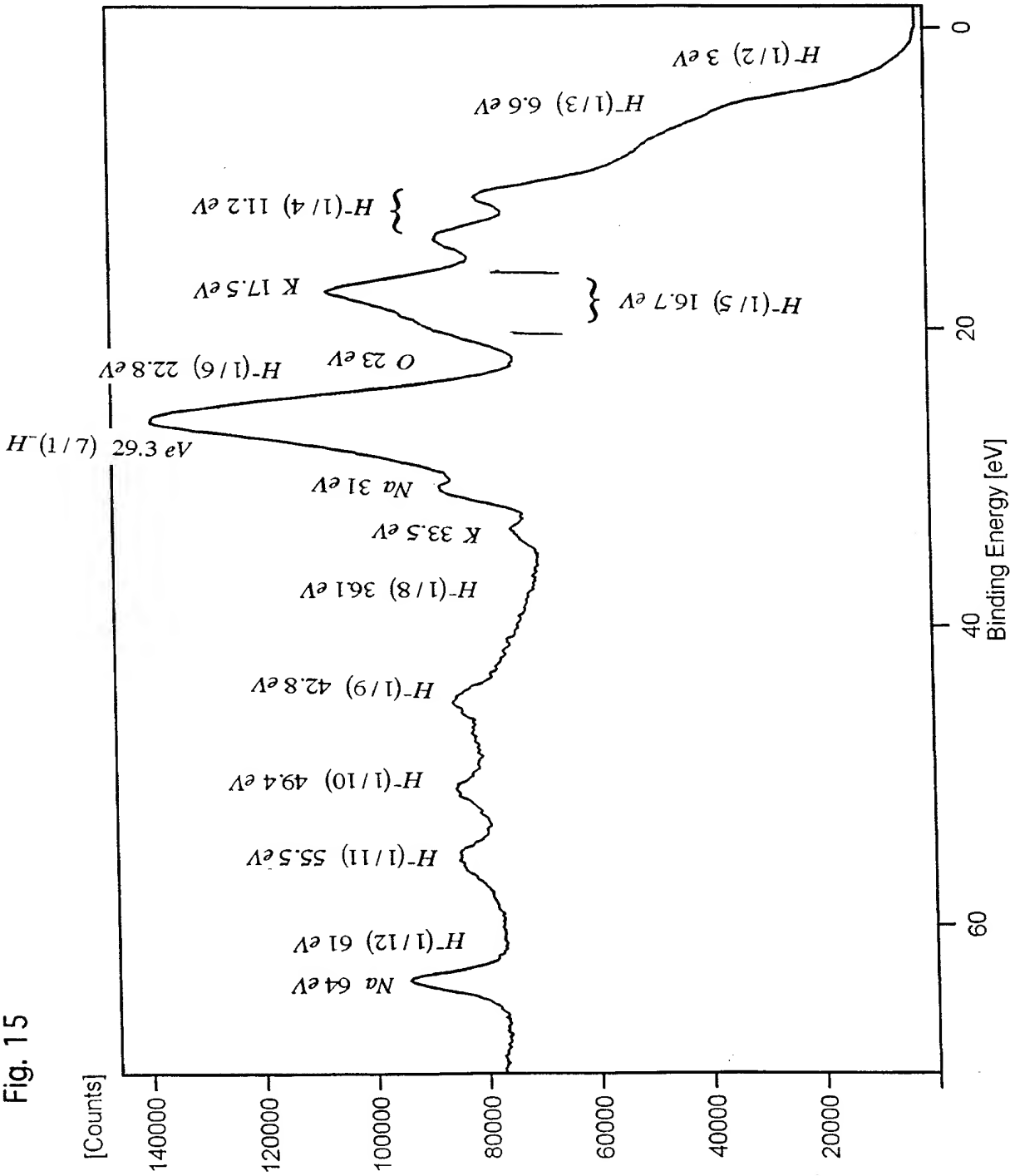
15/89

Fig. 14





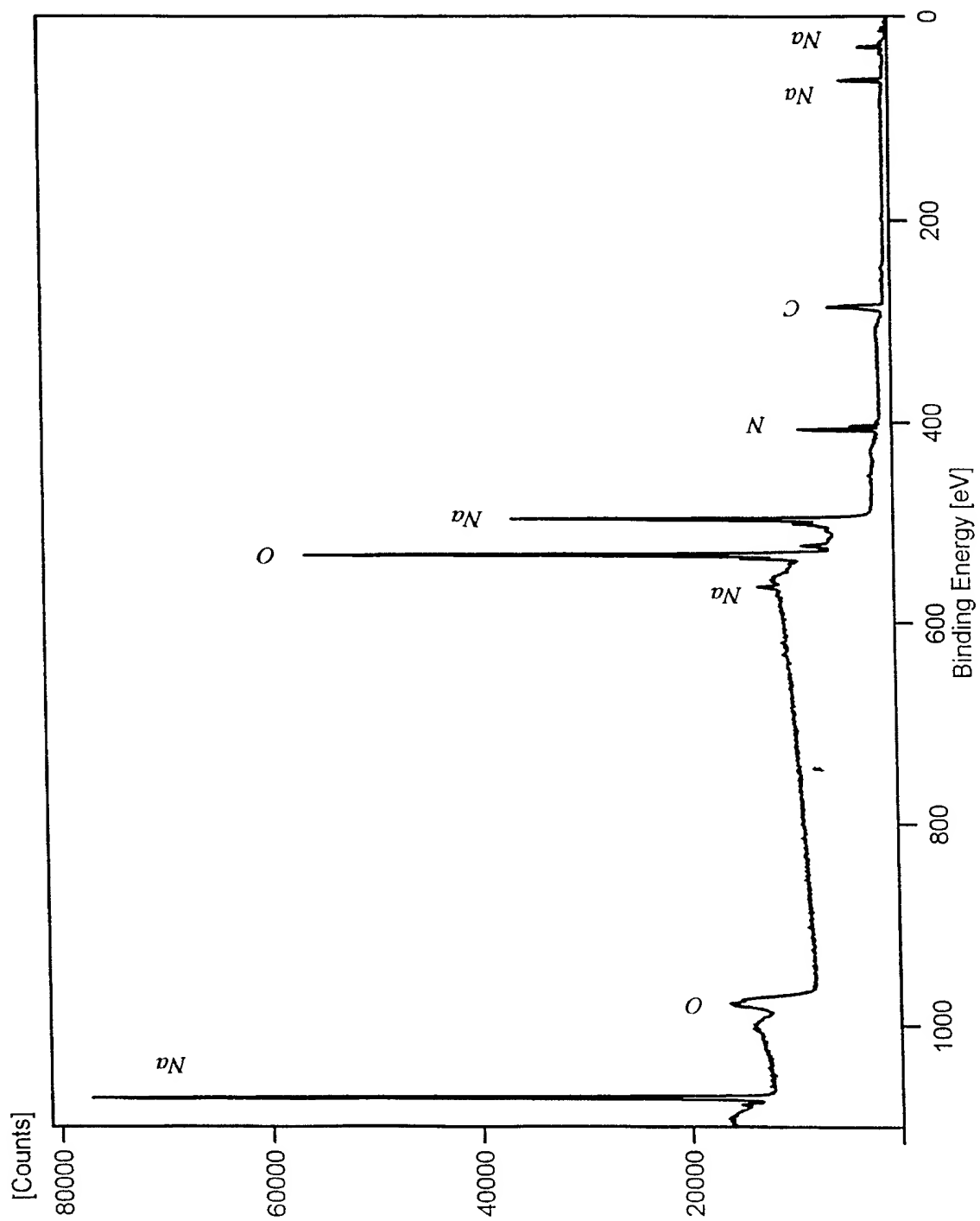
16/89





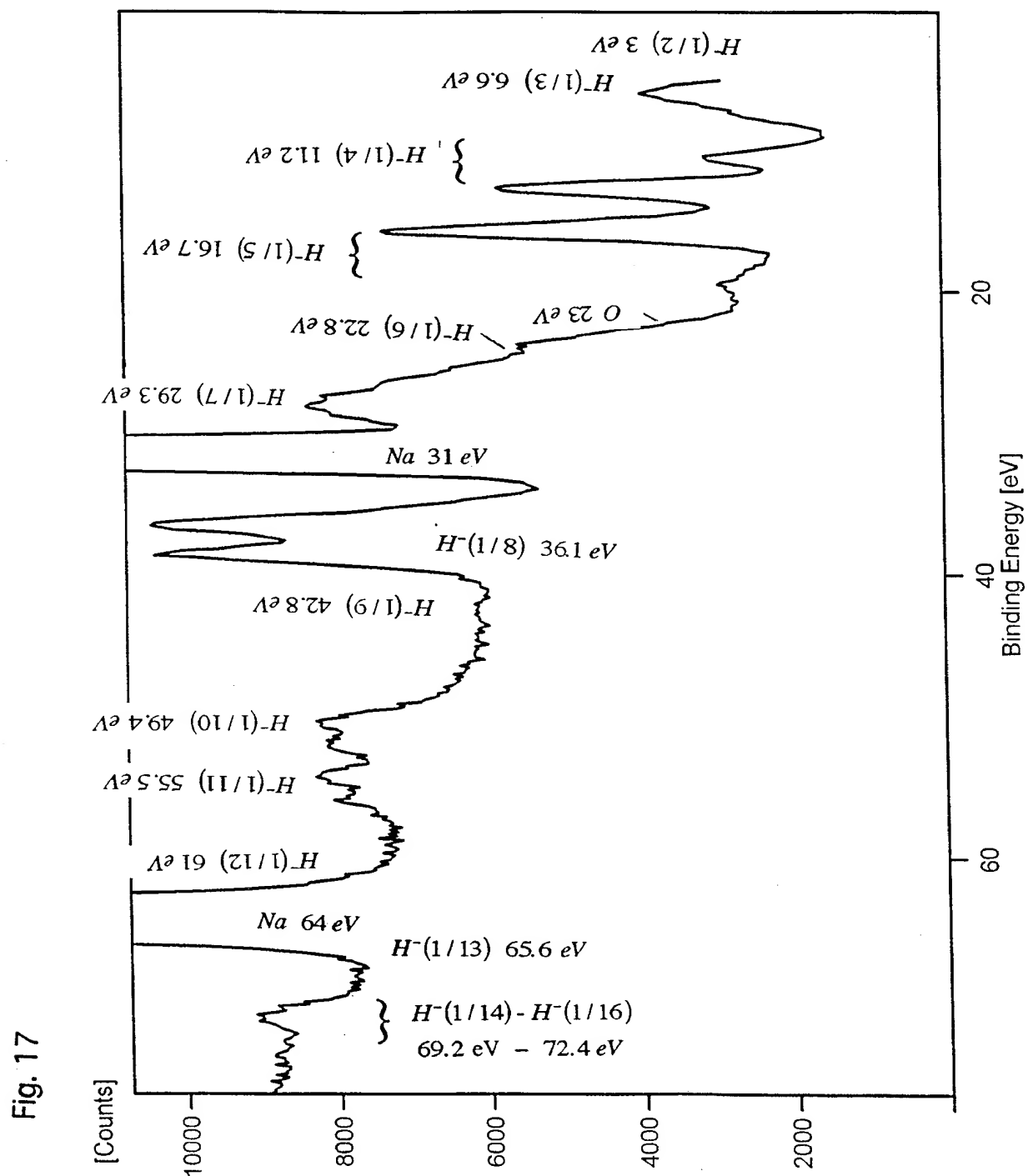
17/89

Fig. 16





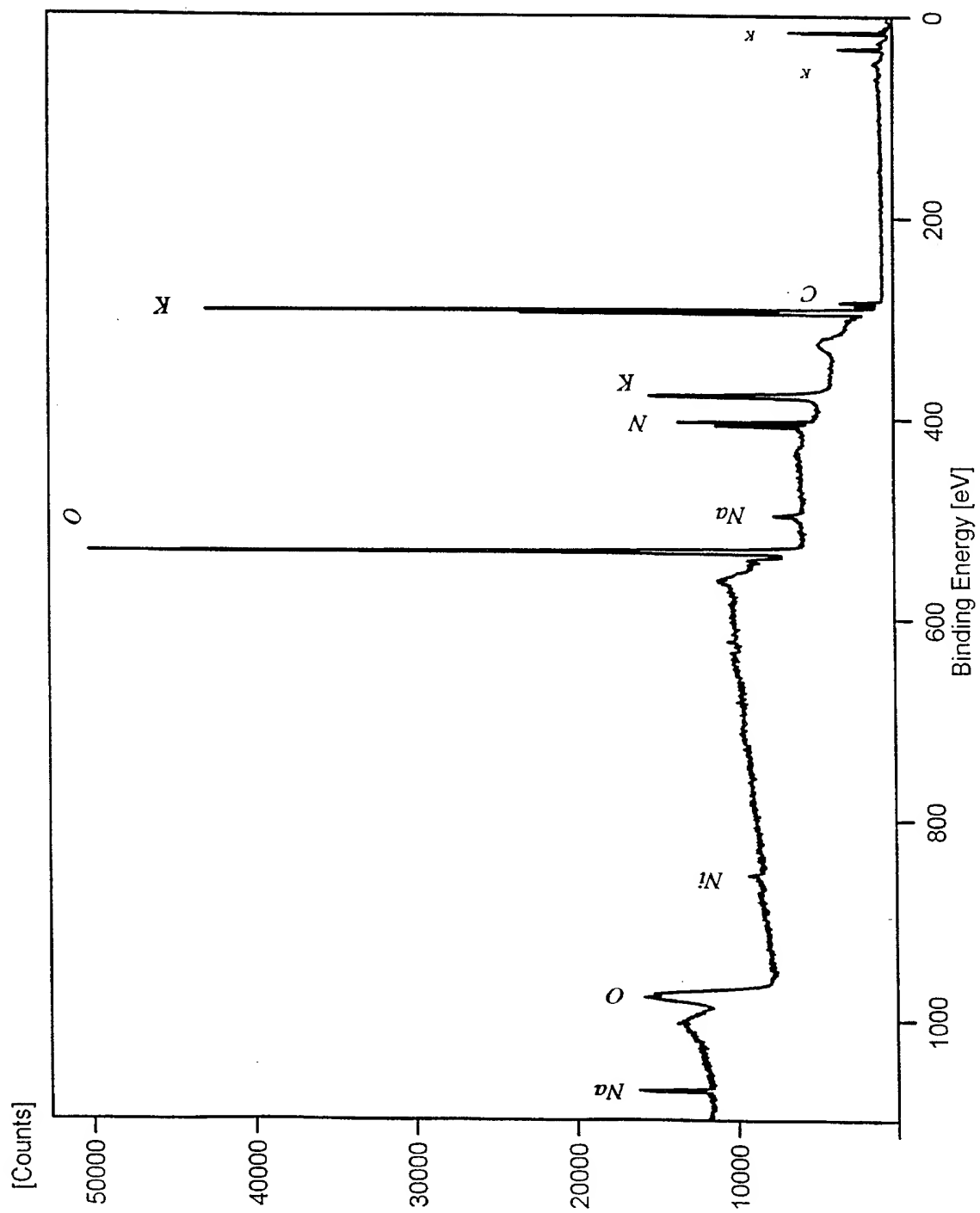
18/89





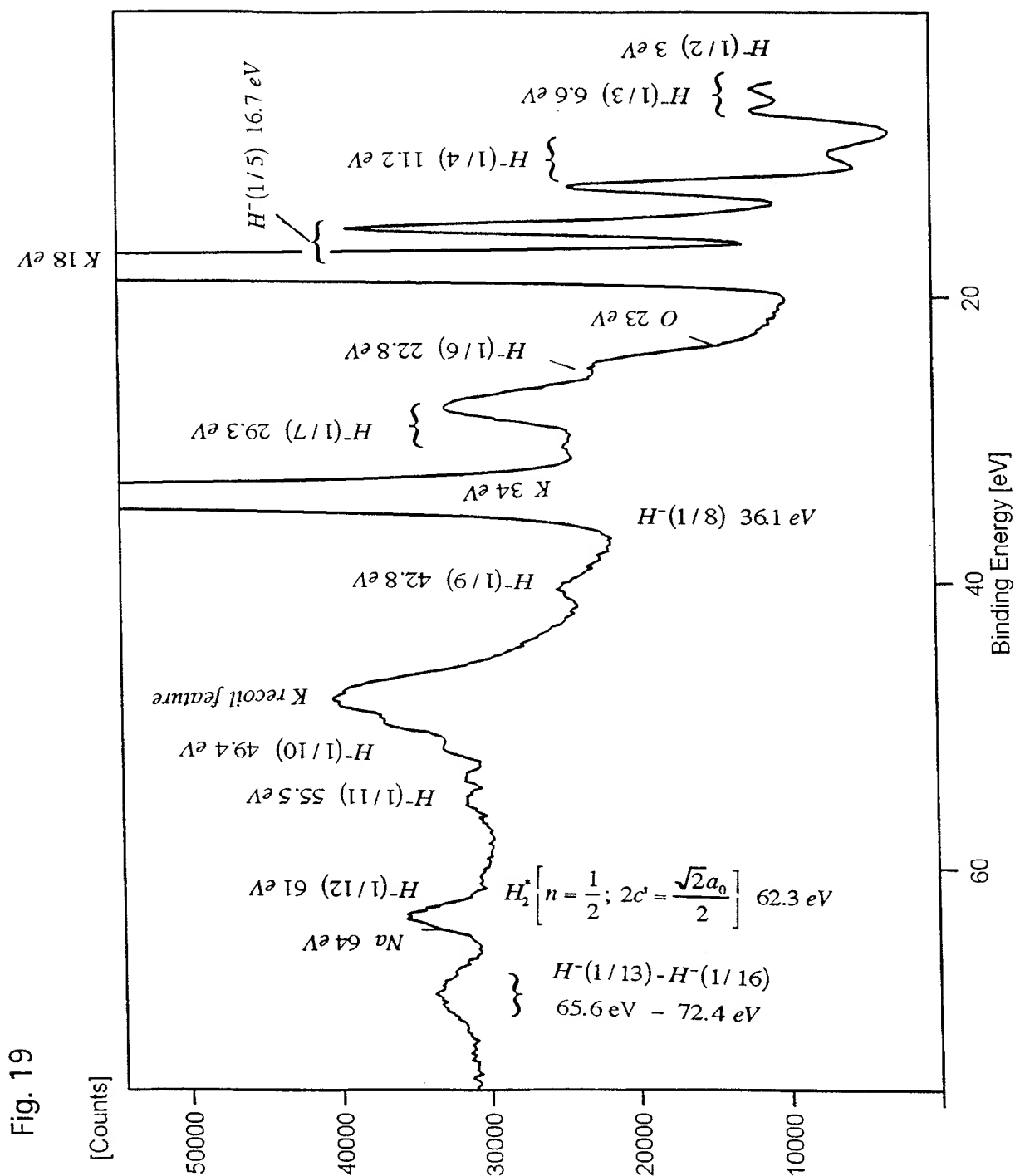
19/89

Fig. 18





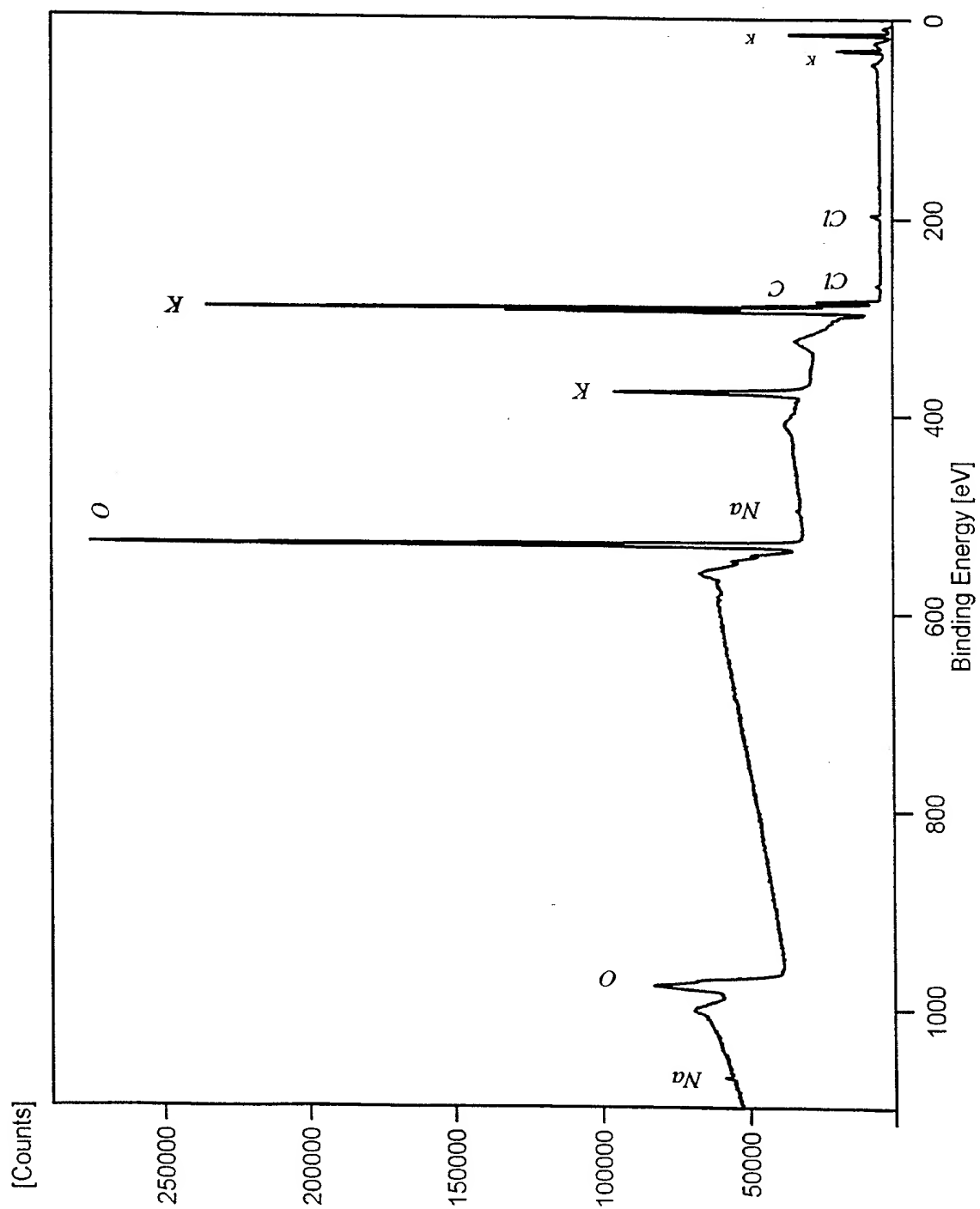
20/89





21/89

Fig. 20





22/89

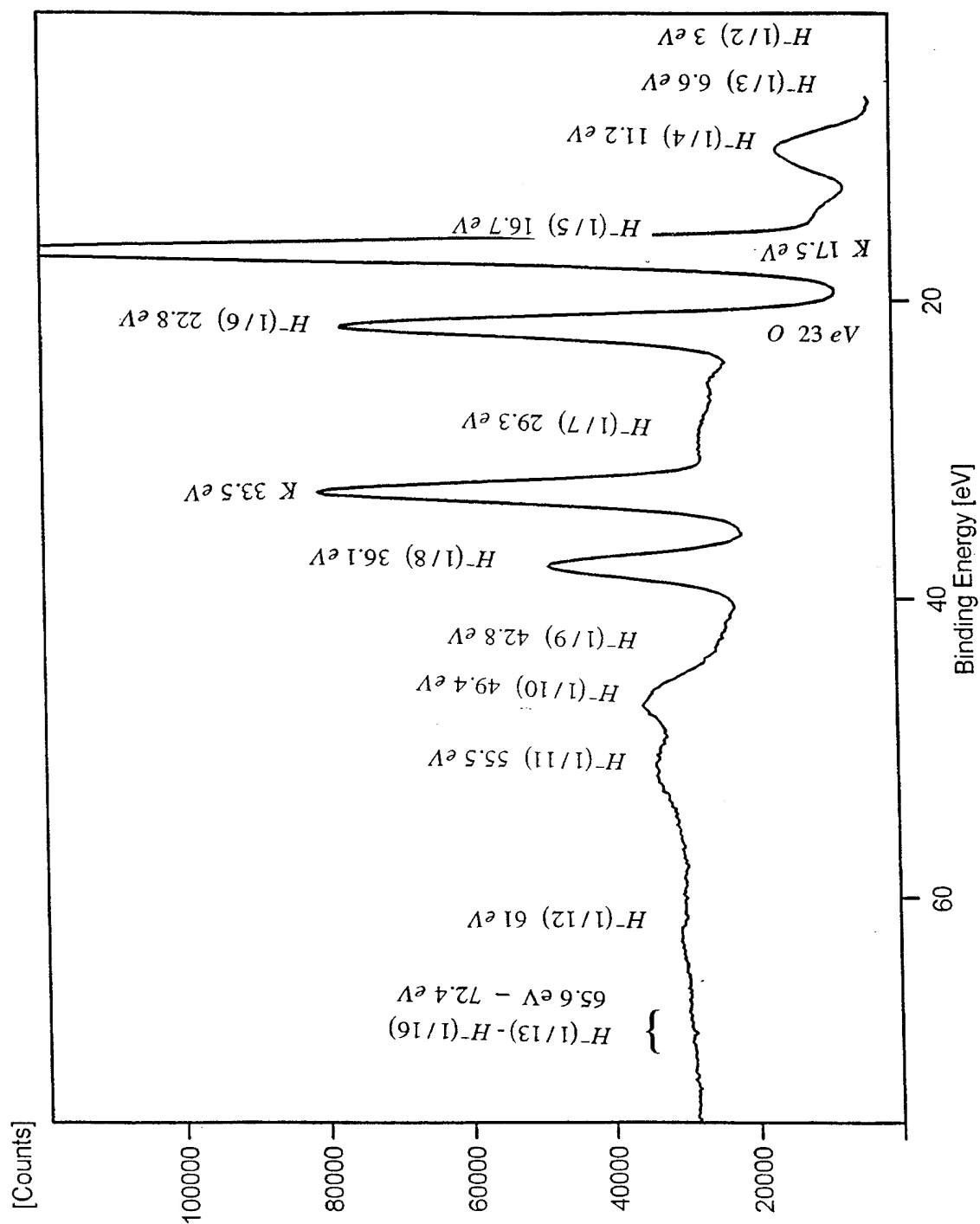
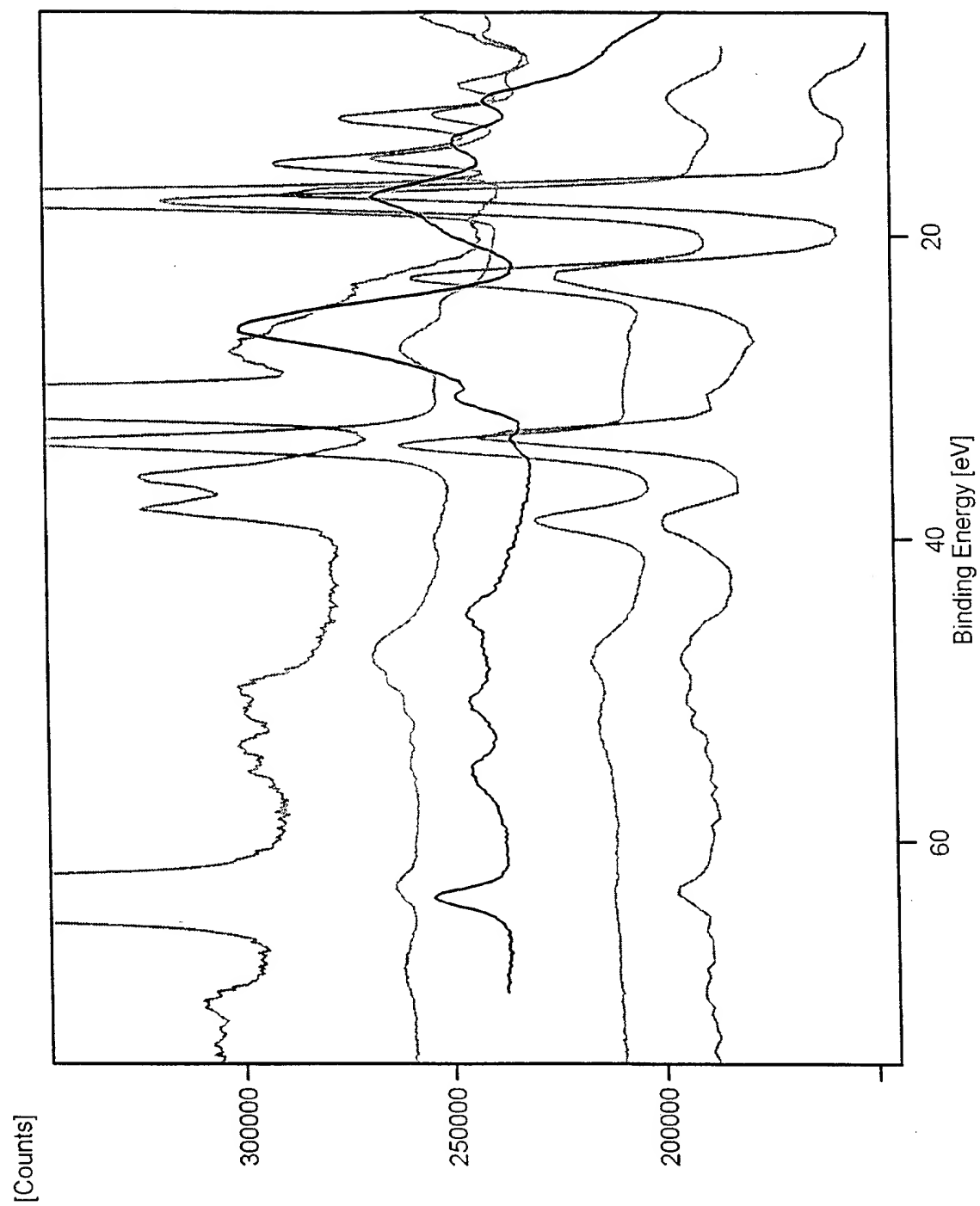


Fig. 21



23/89

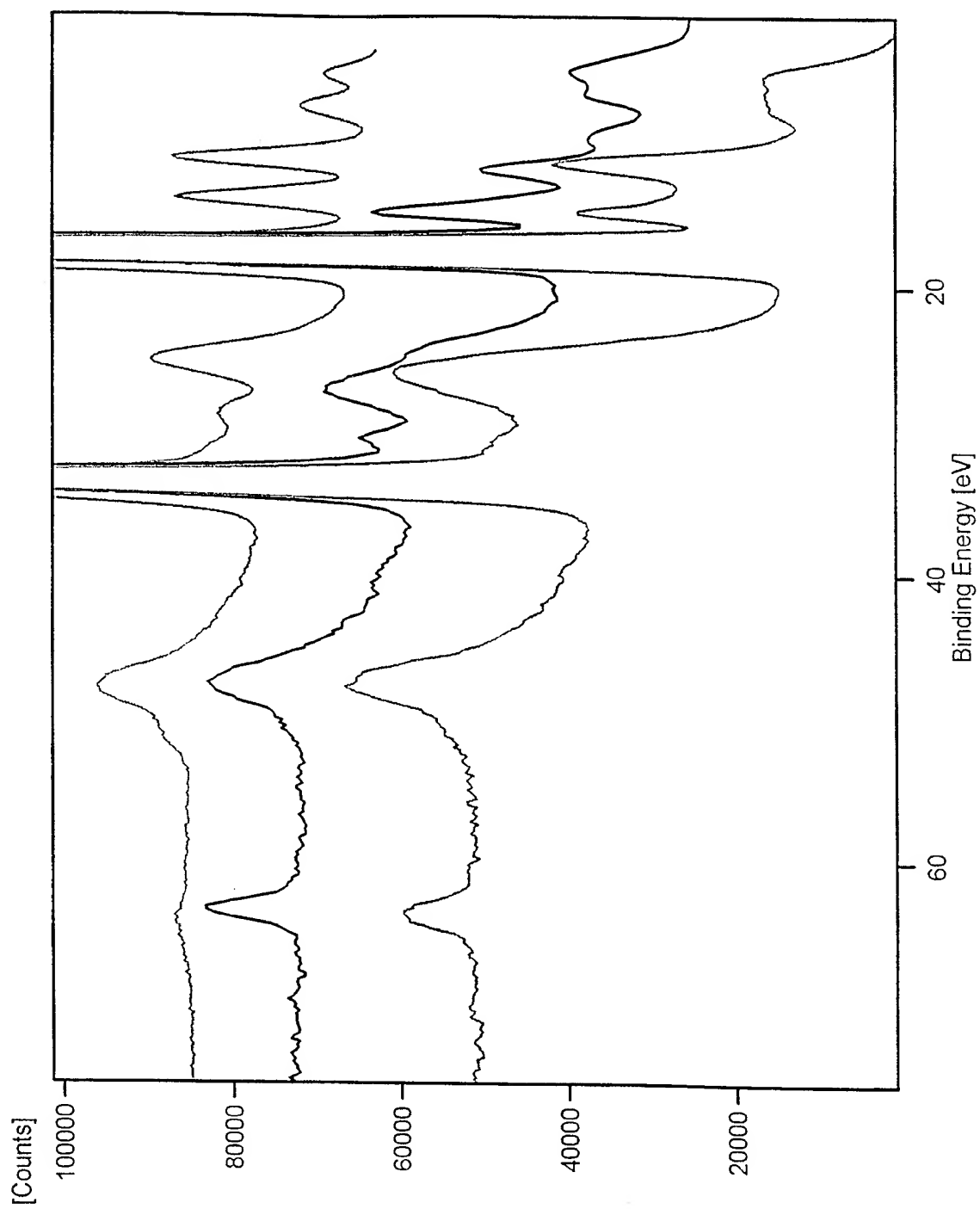
Fig. 22





24/89

Fig. 23





25/89

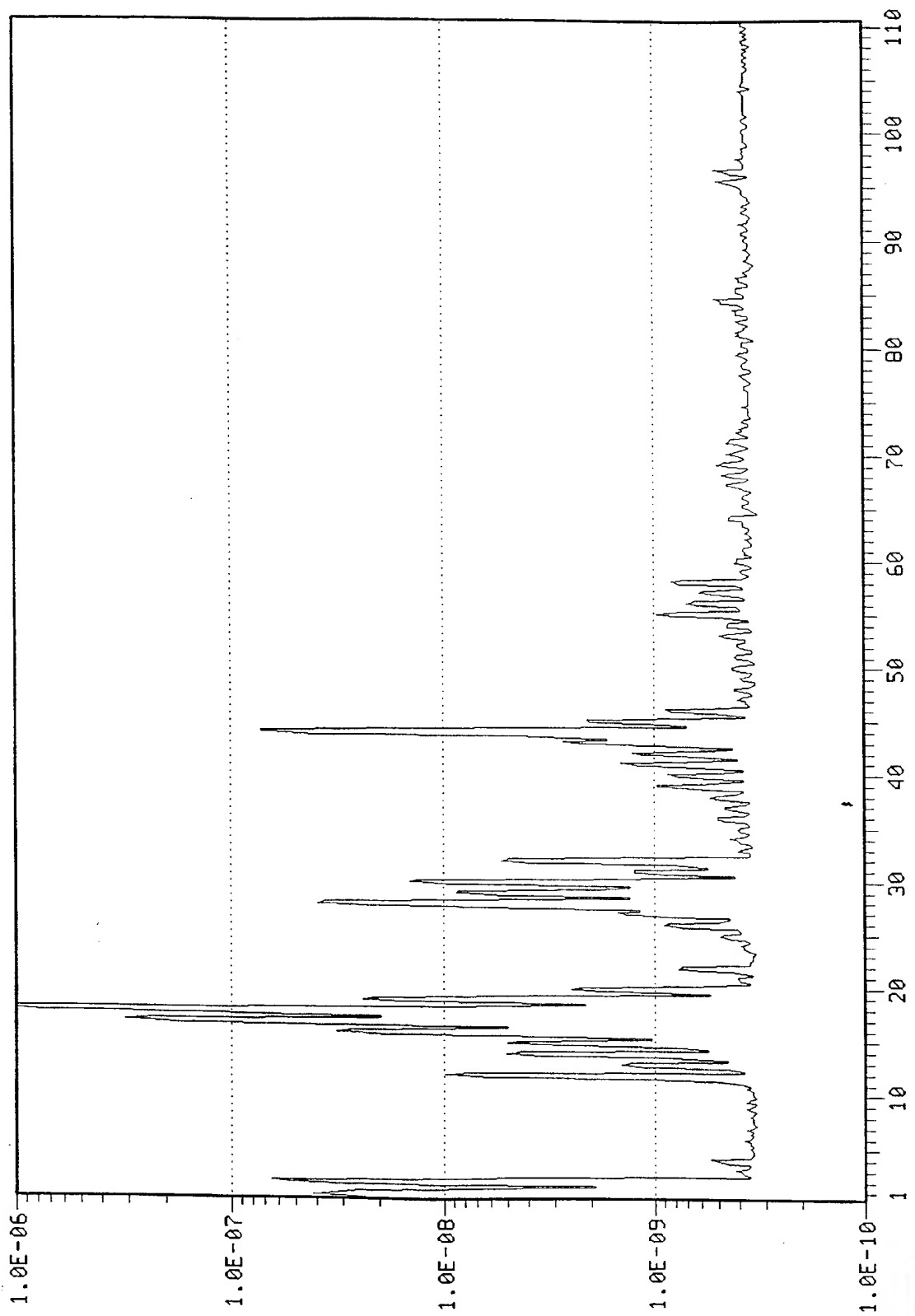


Fig. 24



26/89

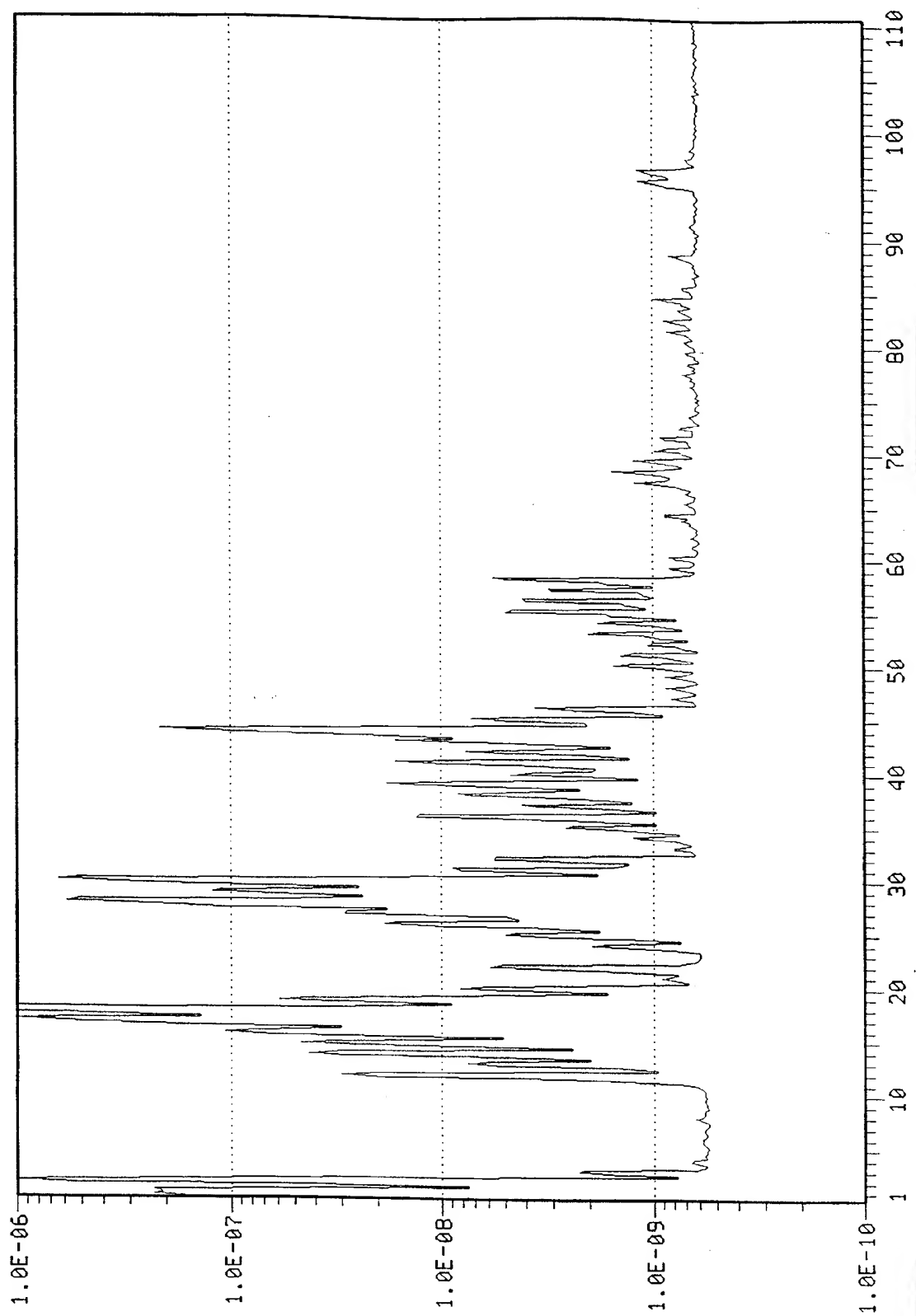


Fig. 25A



27/89

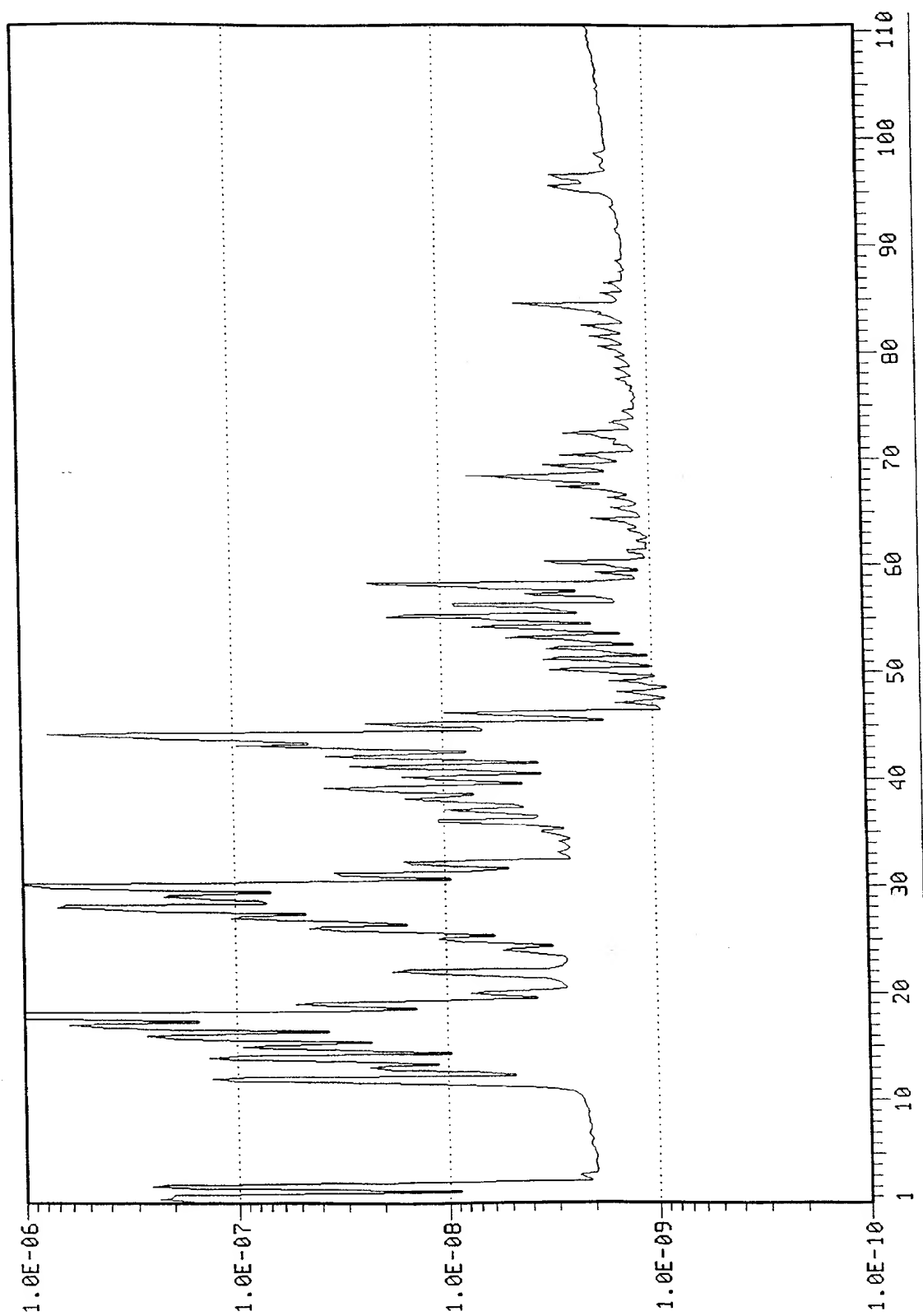


Fig. 25B



28/89

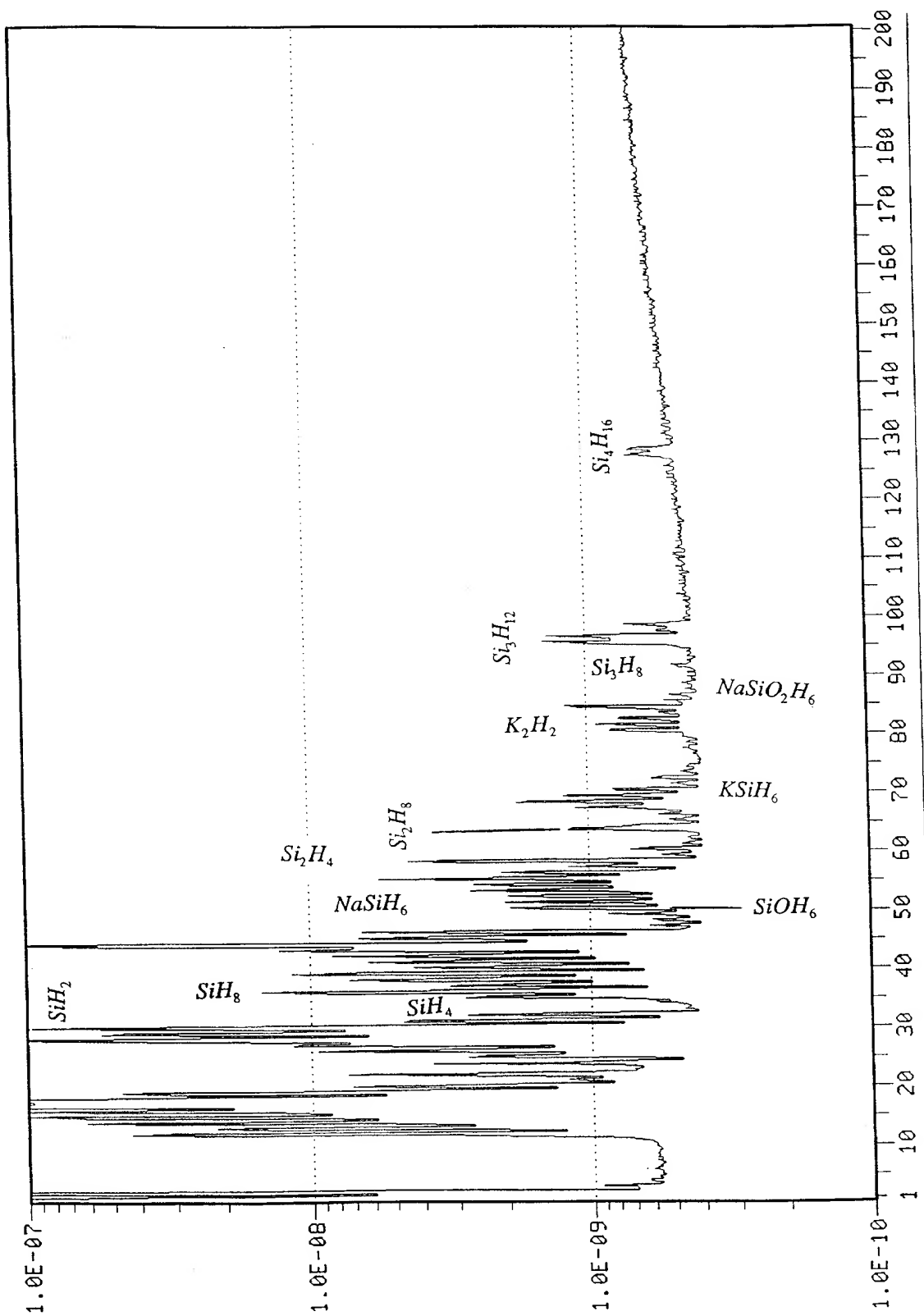


Fig. 25C



29/89

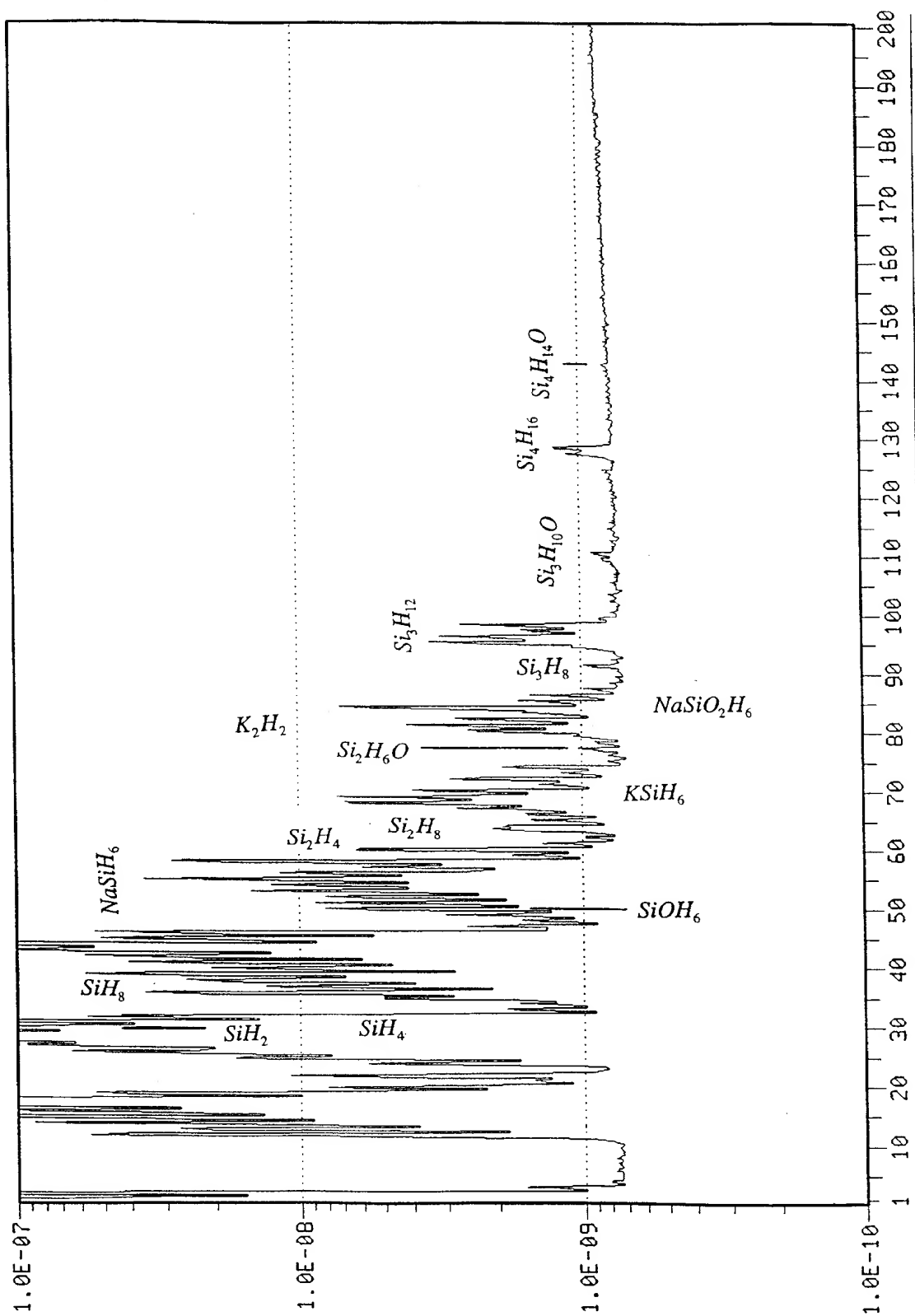


Fig. 25D



30/89

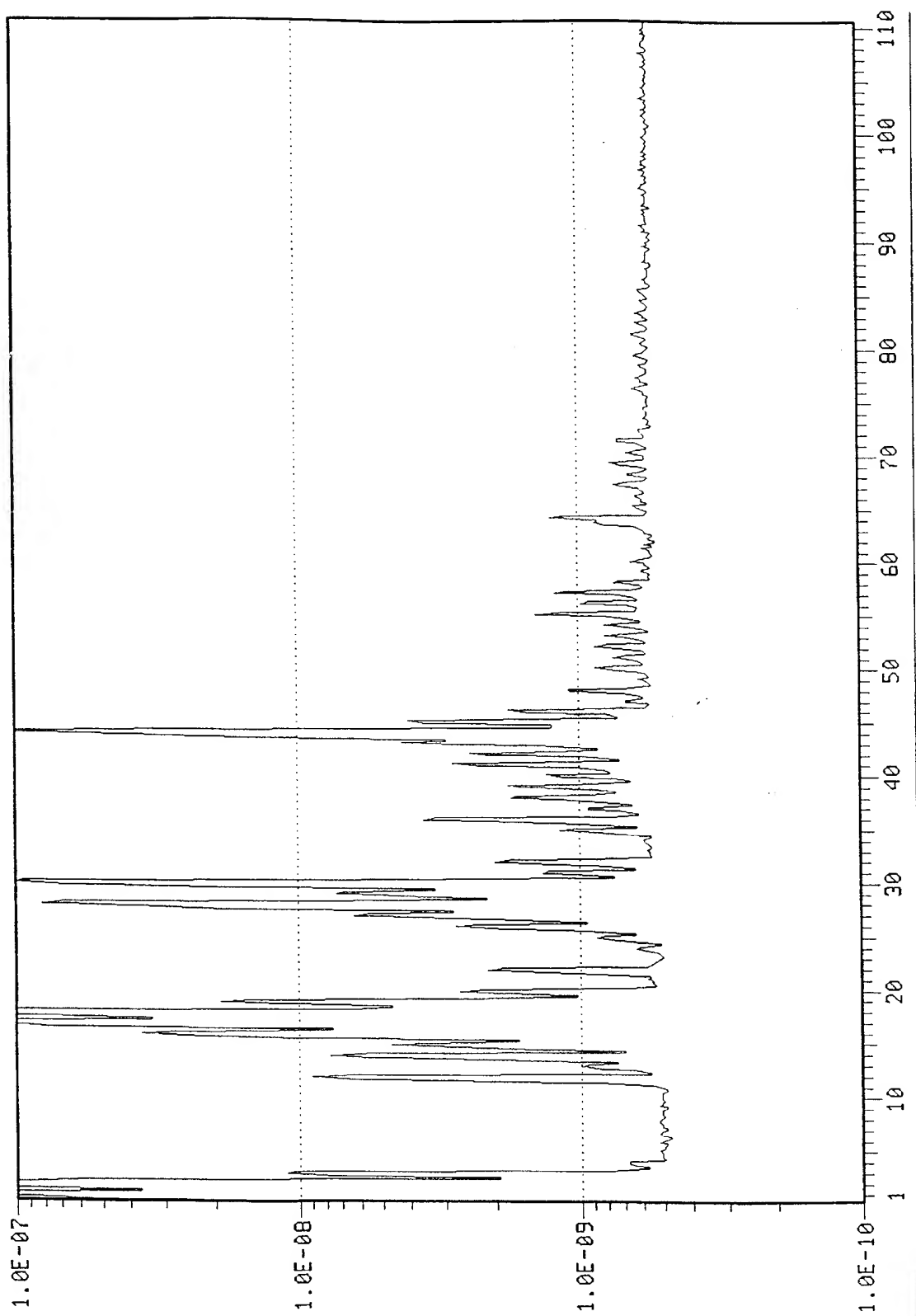


Fig. 26A



31/89

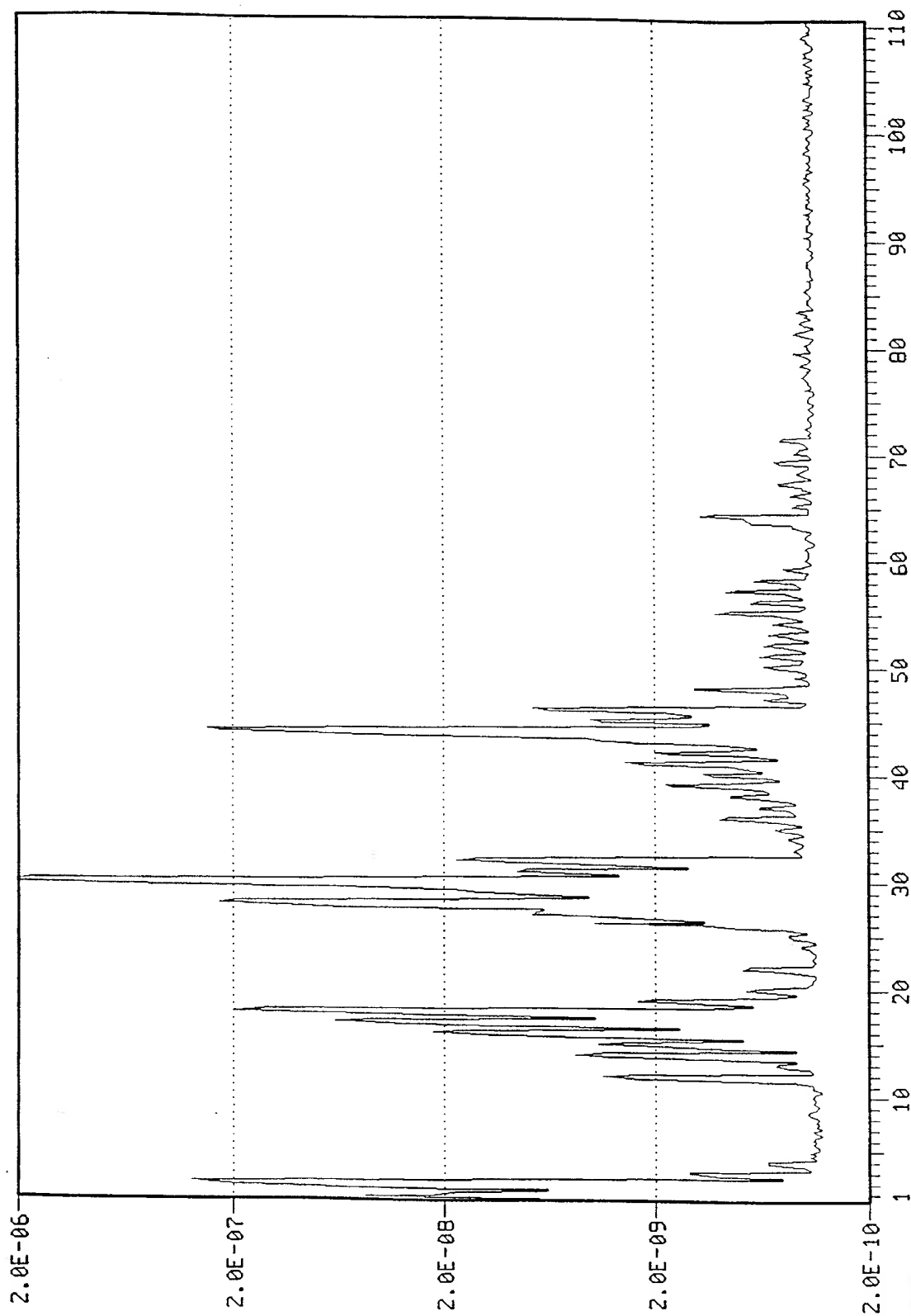


Fig. 26B



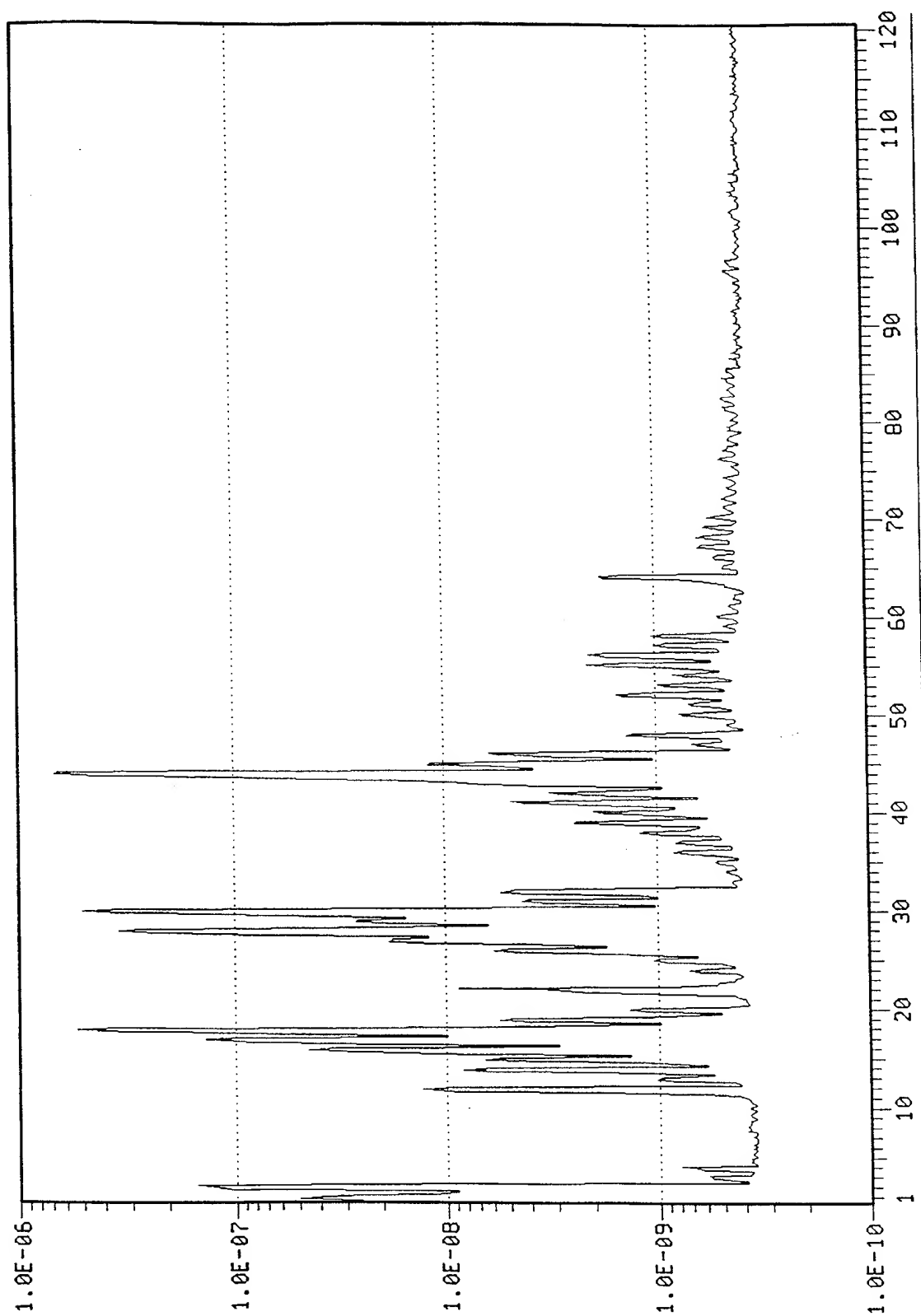


Fig. 26C



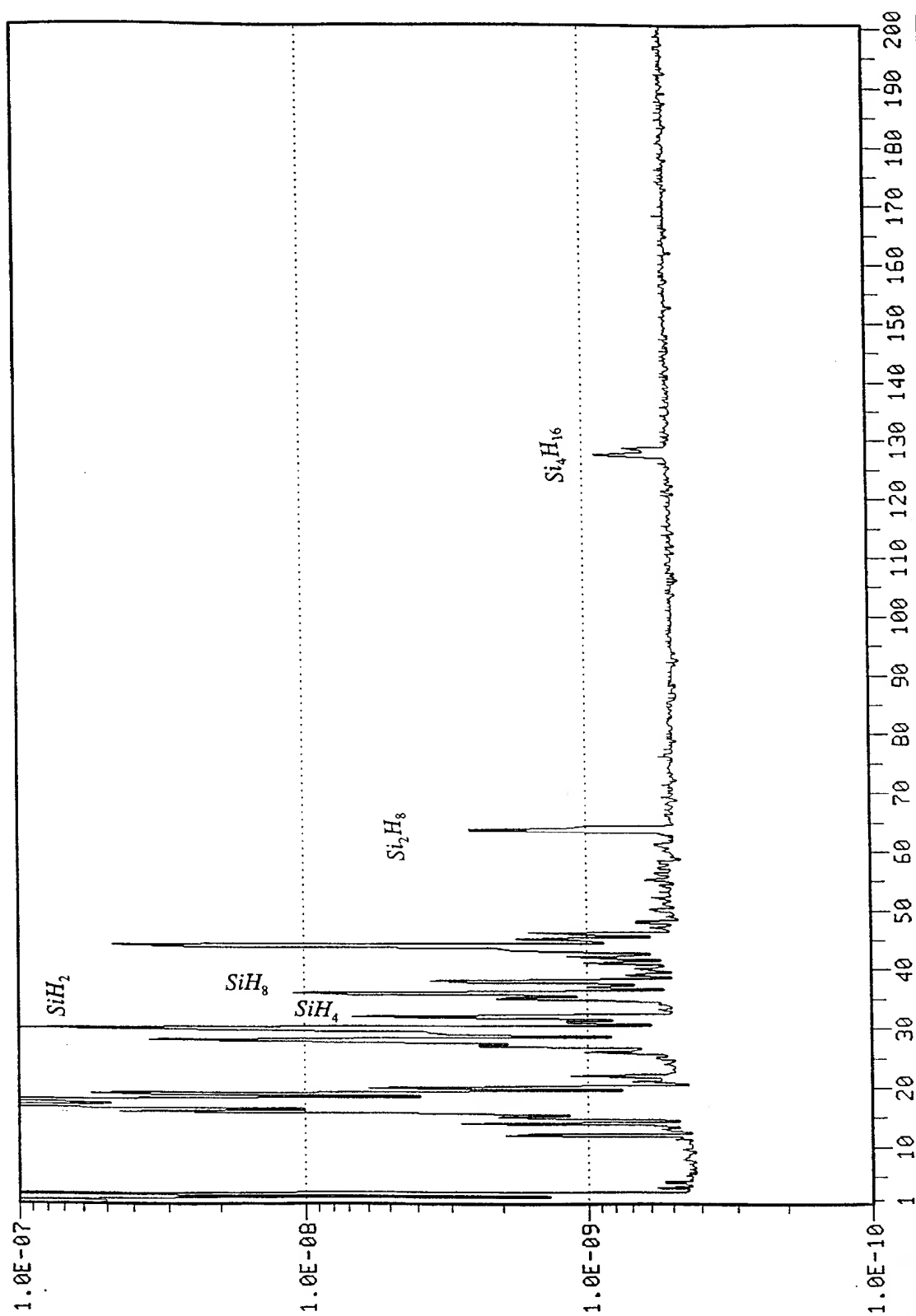


Fig. 26D



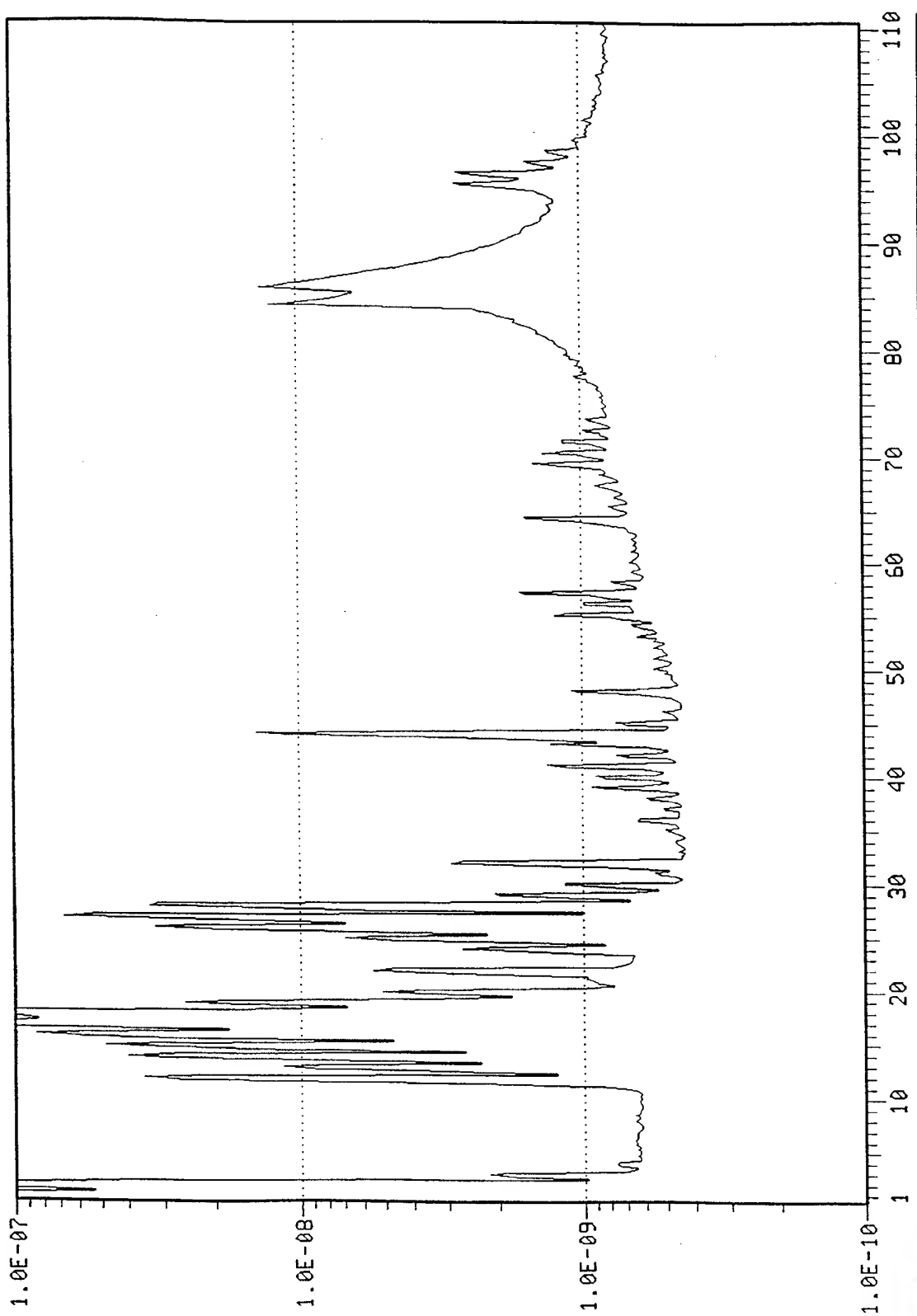


Fig. 27



35/89

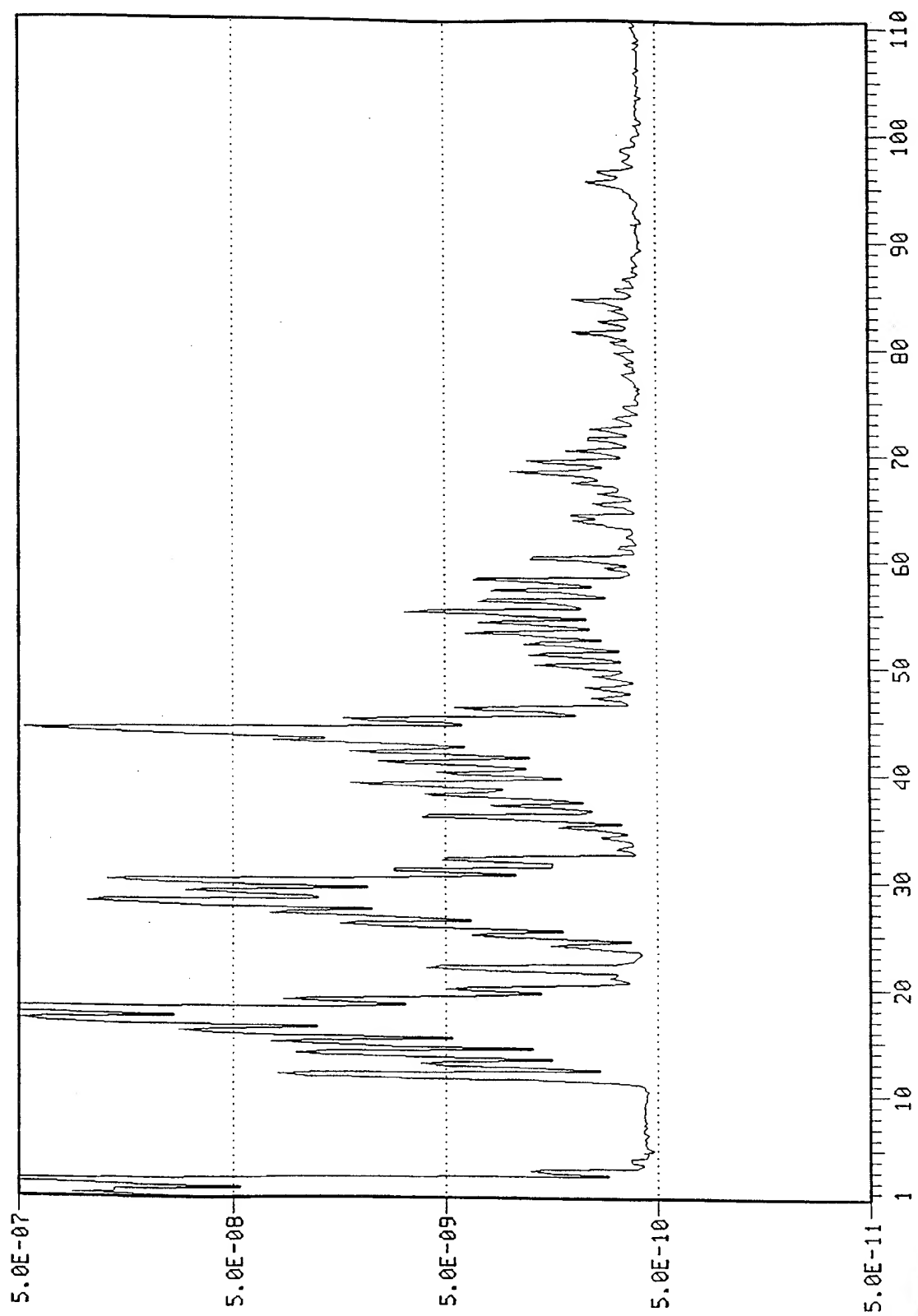


Fig. 28B



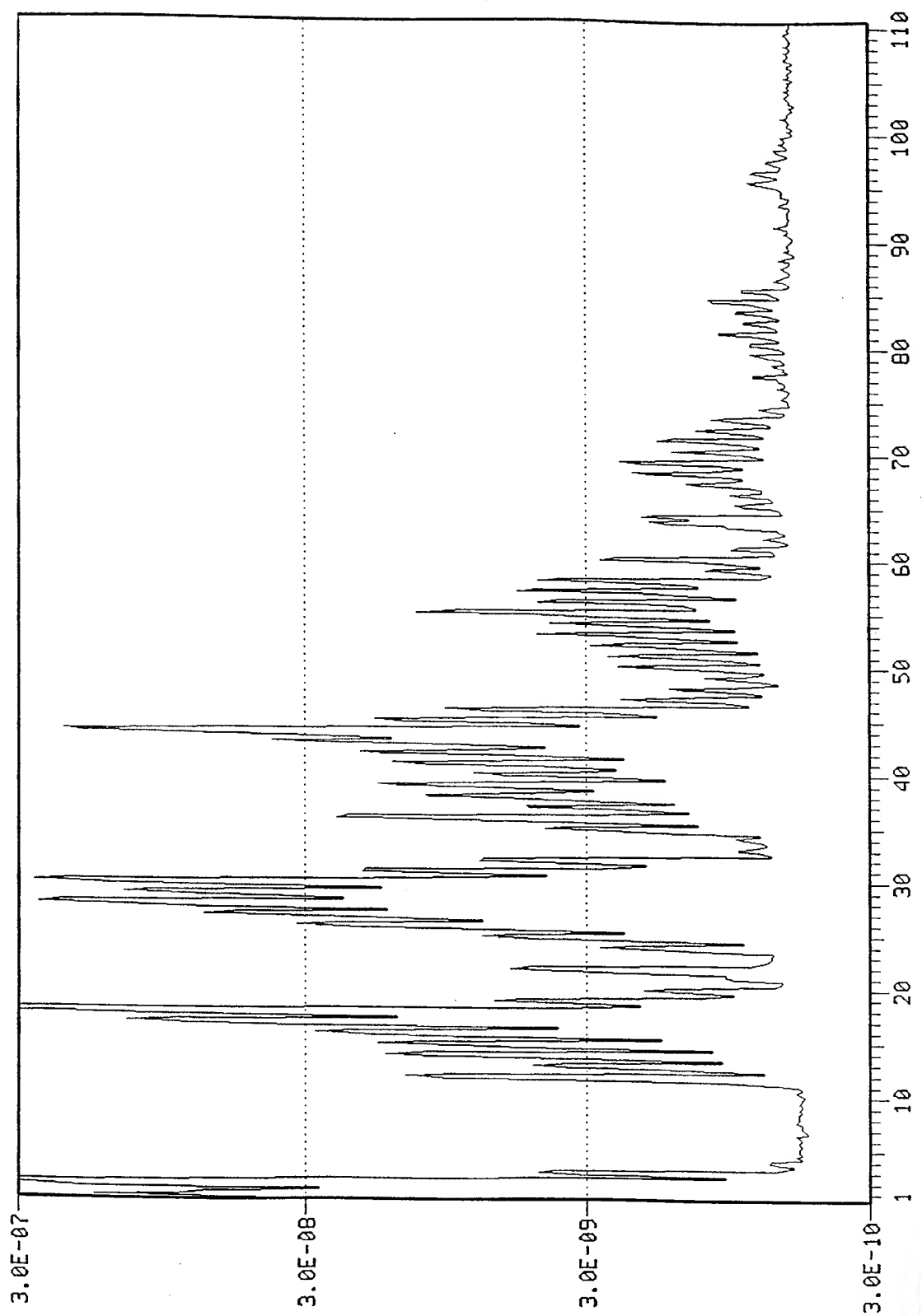


Fig. 28A



37/89

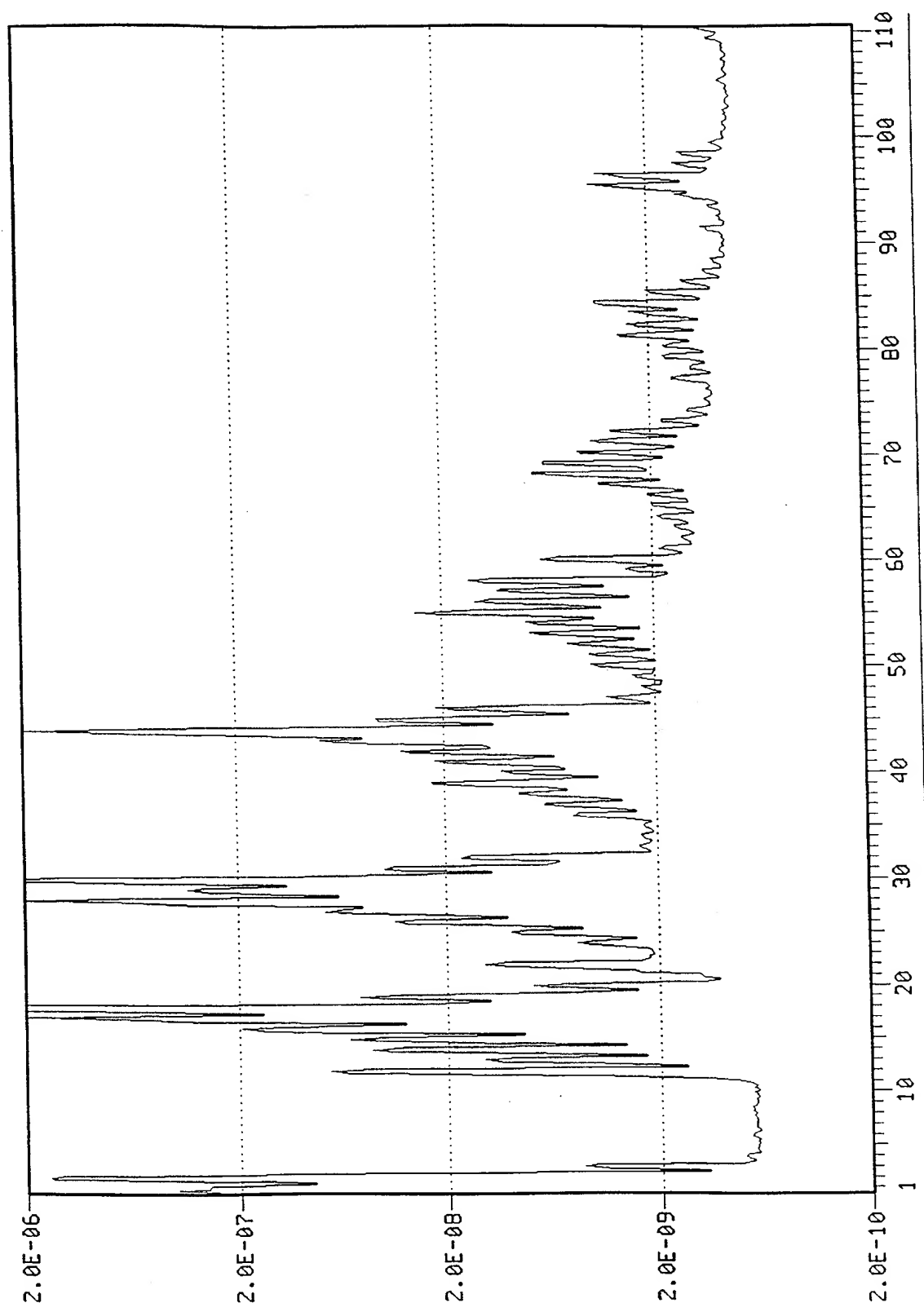


Fig. 29



38/89

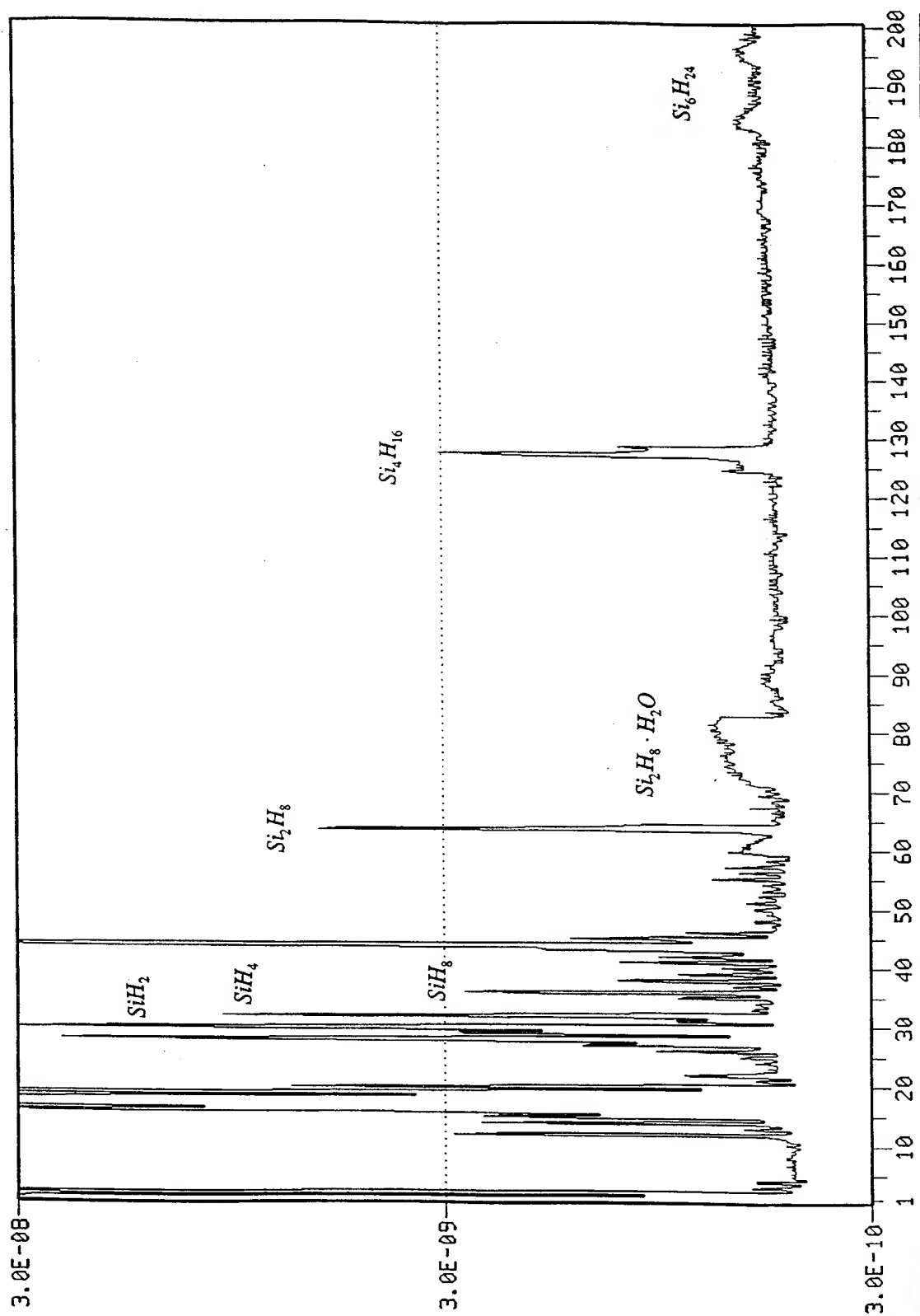


Fig. 30A



39/89

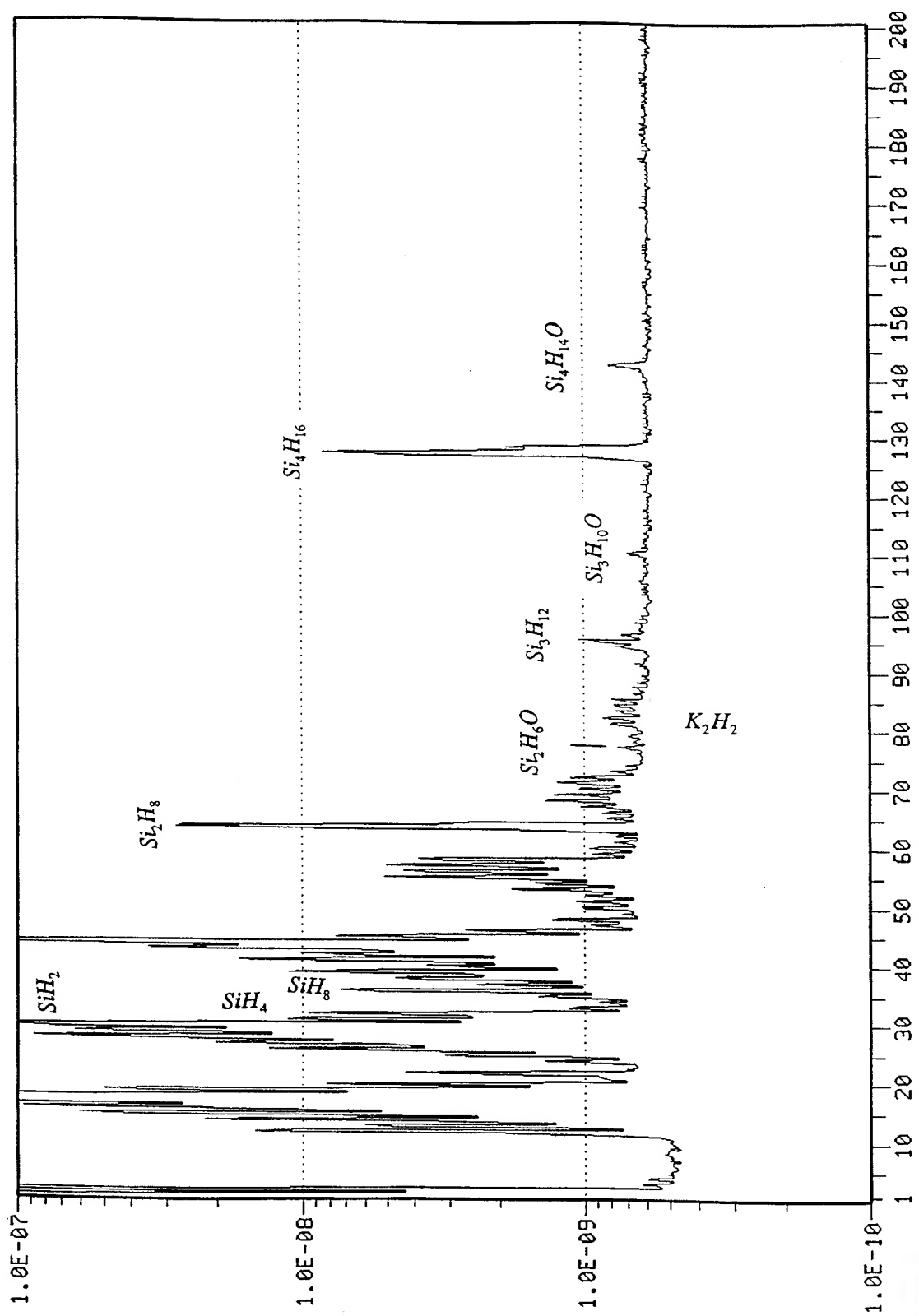


Fig. 30B



40/89

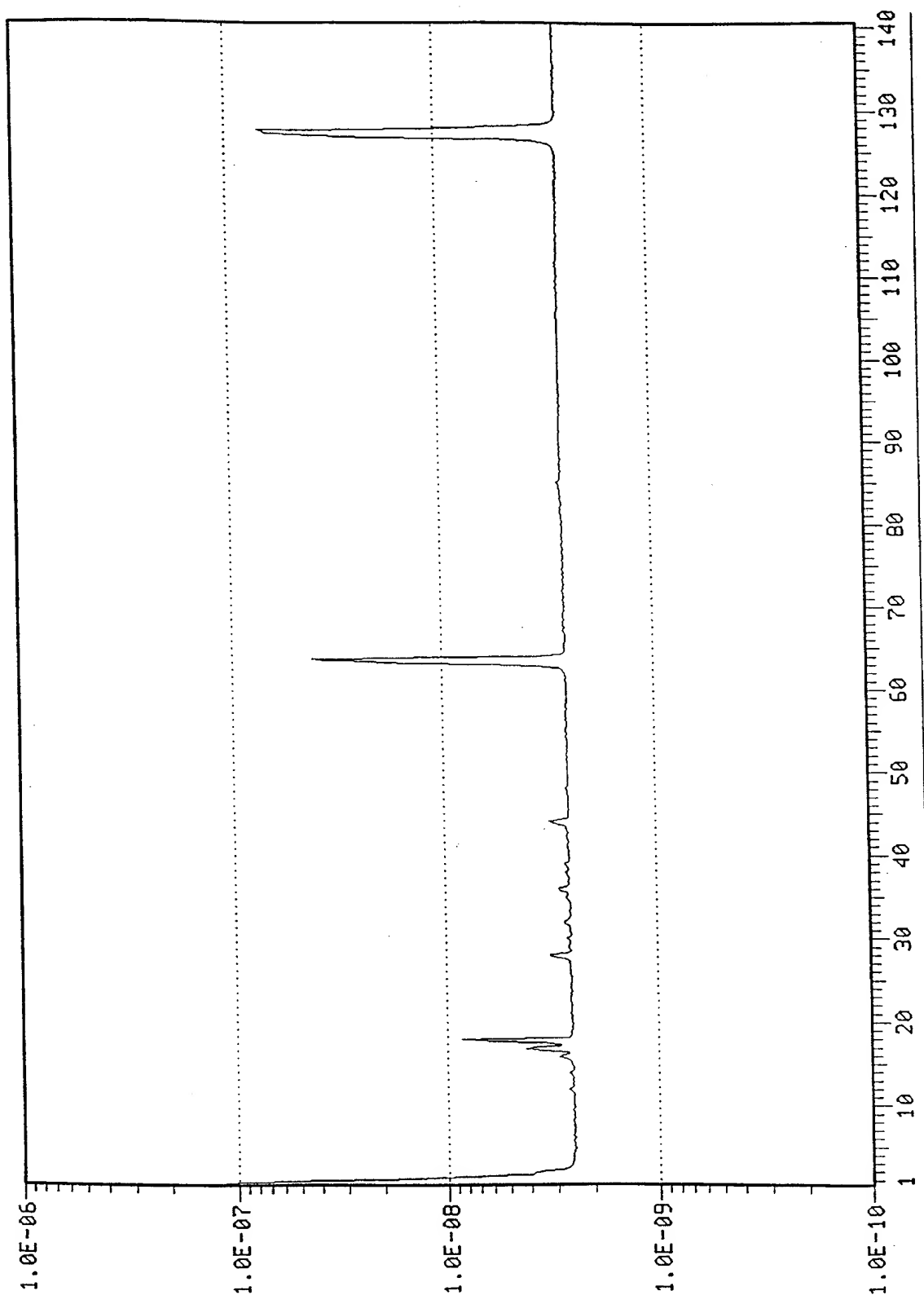


Fig. 31



41/89

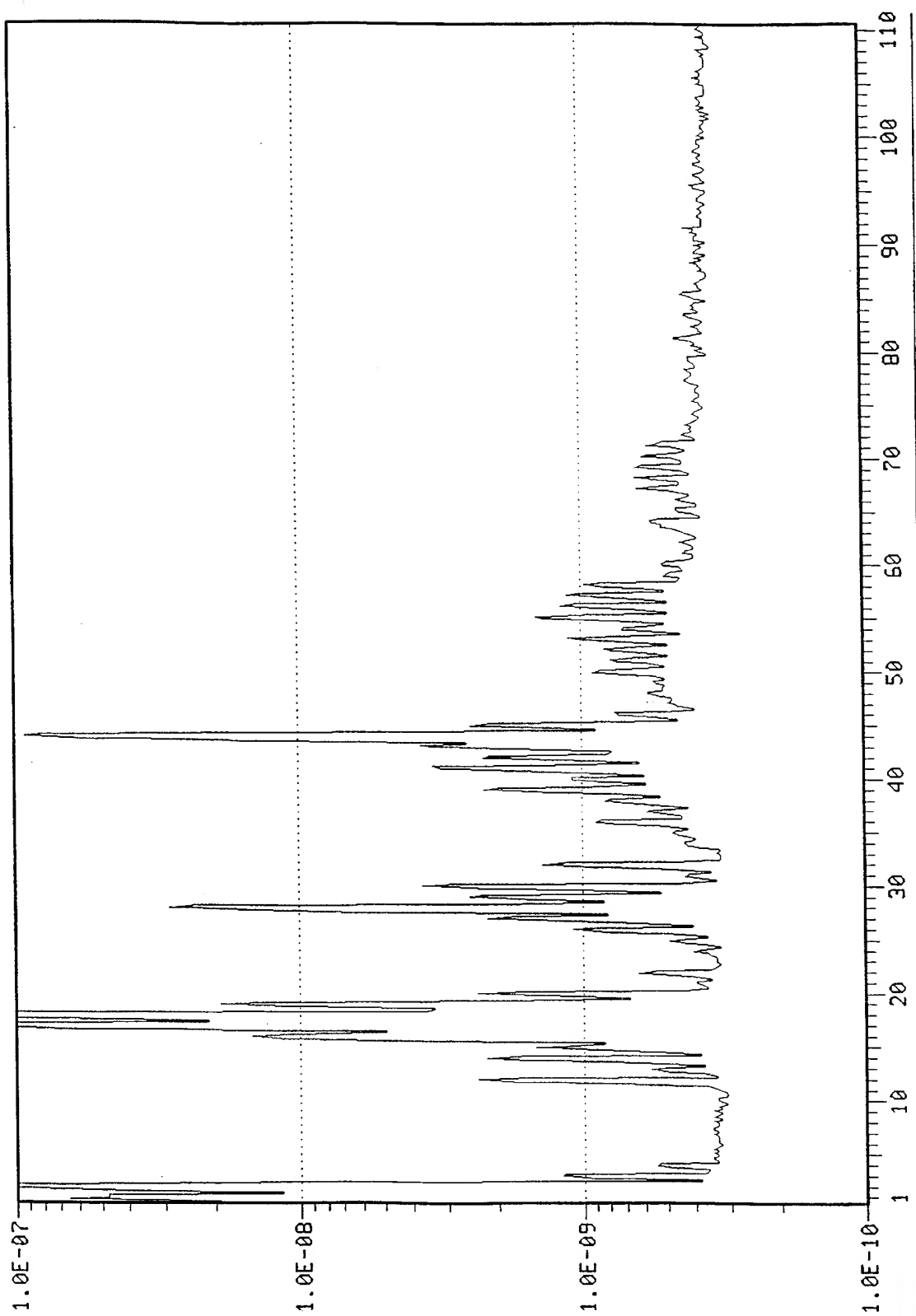
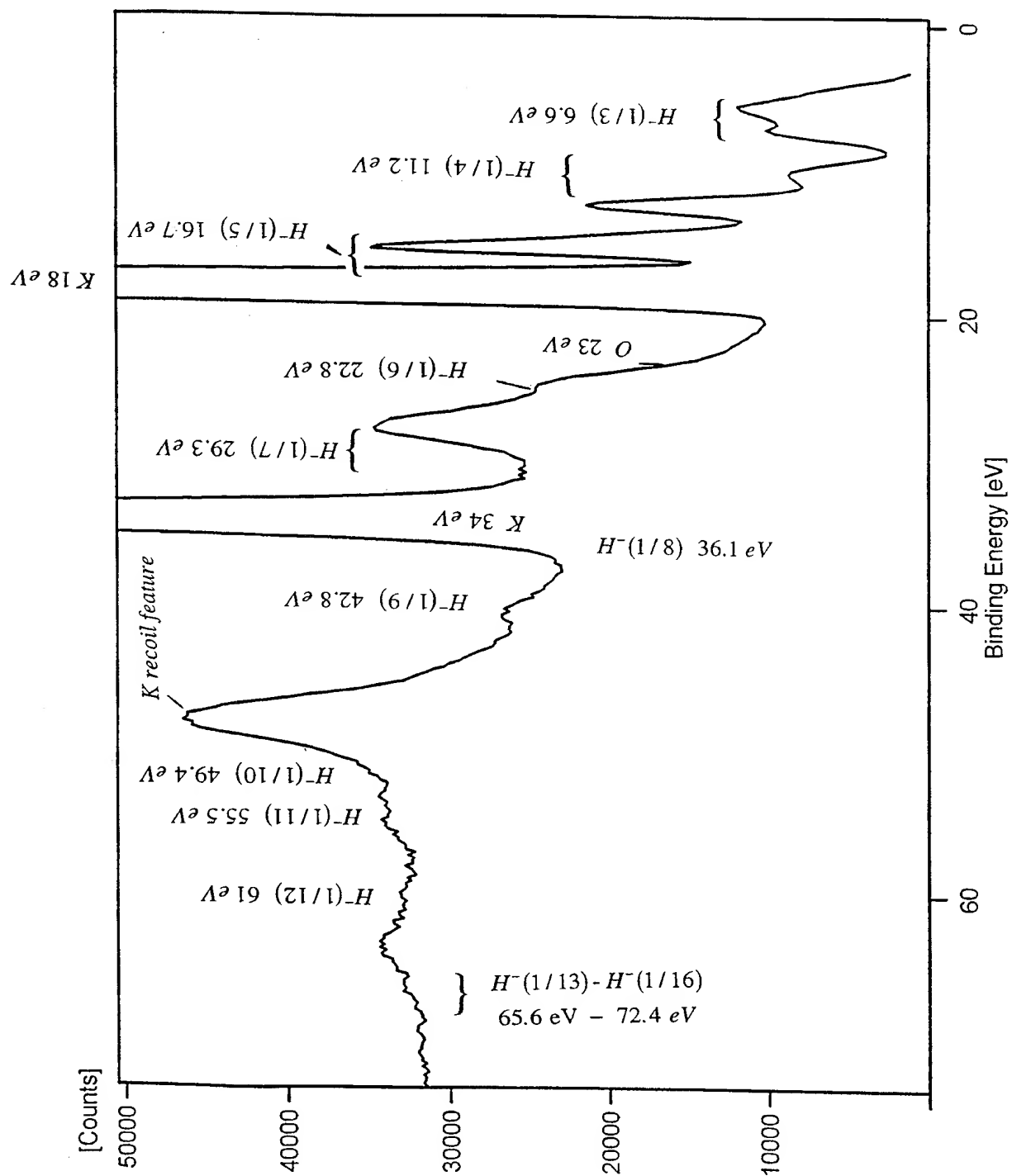


Fig. 32



42/89

Fig. 33





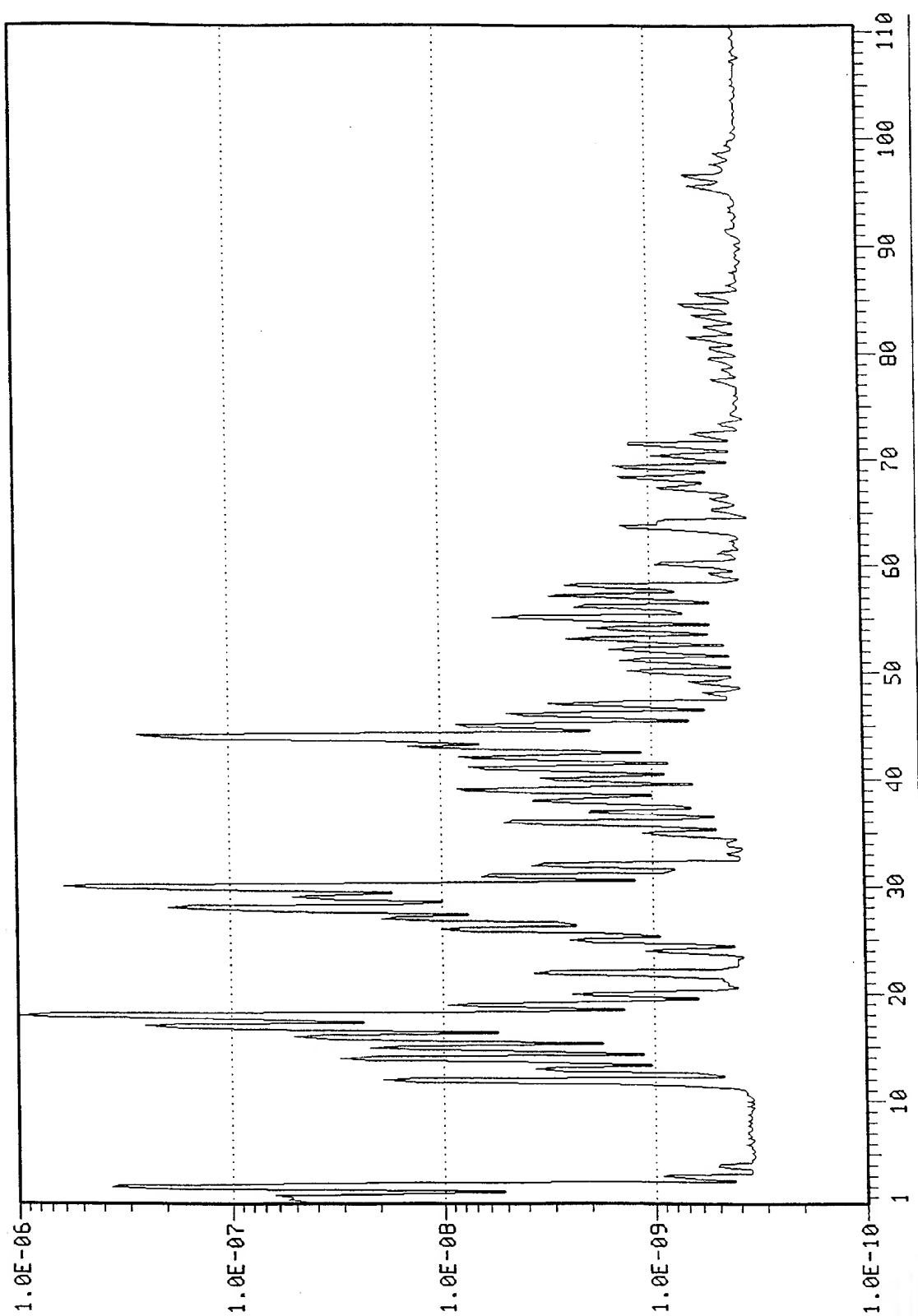


Fig. 34A



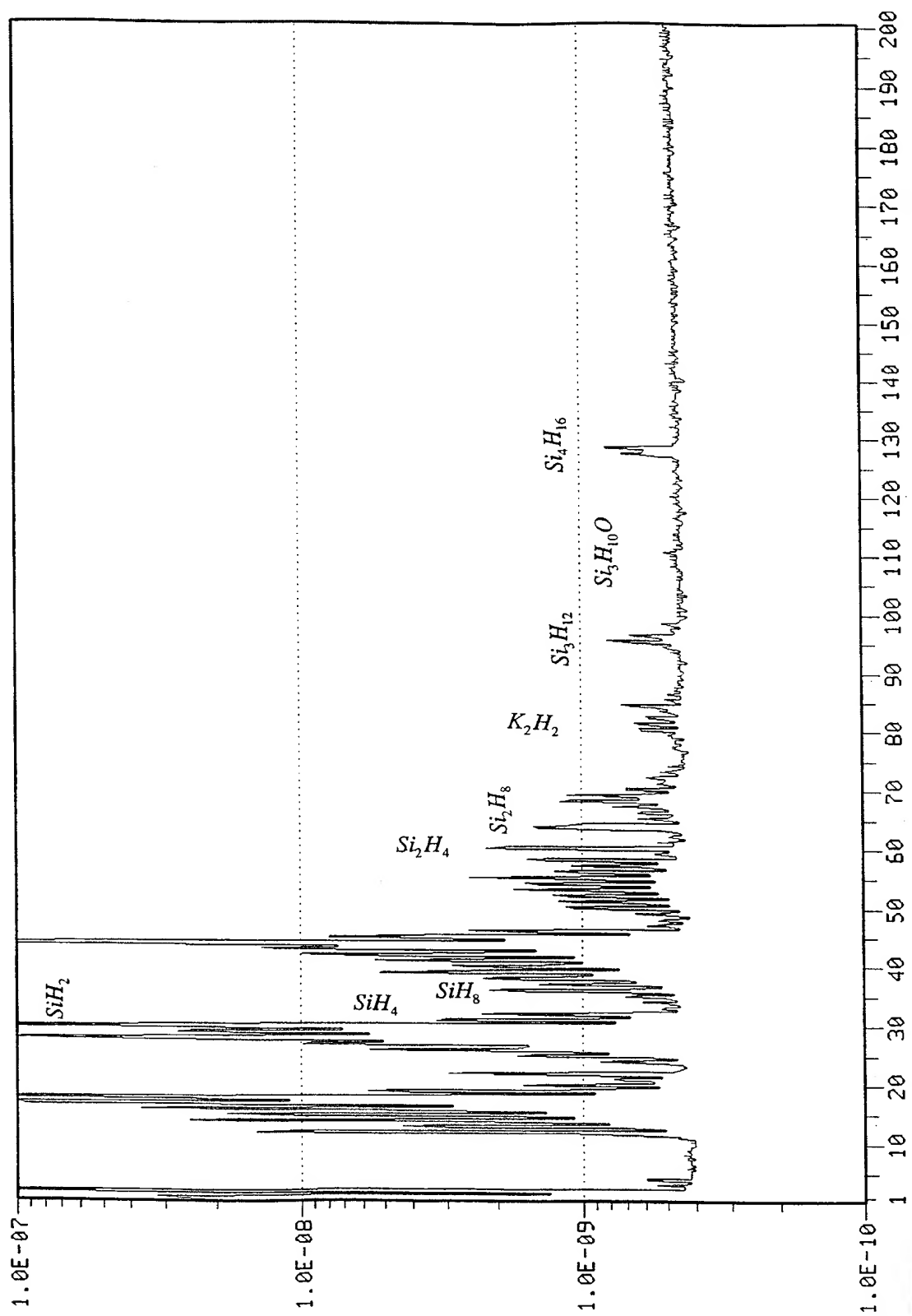


Fig. 34B



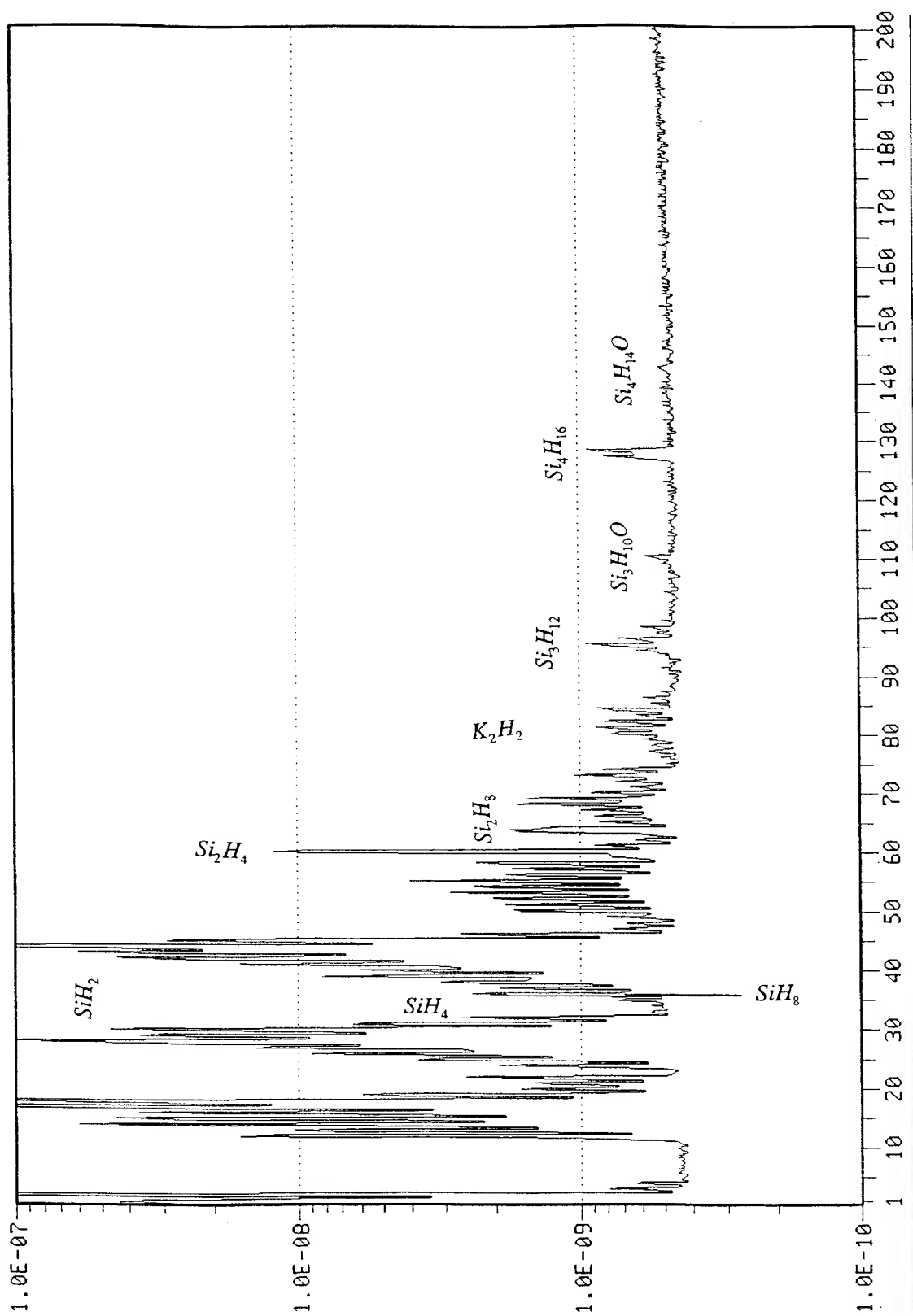


Fig. 34C



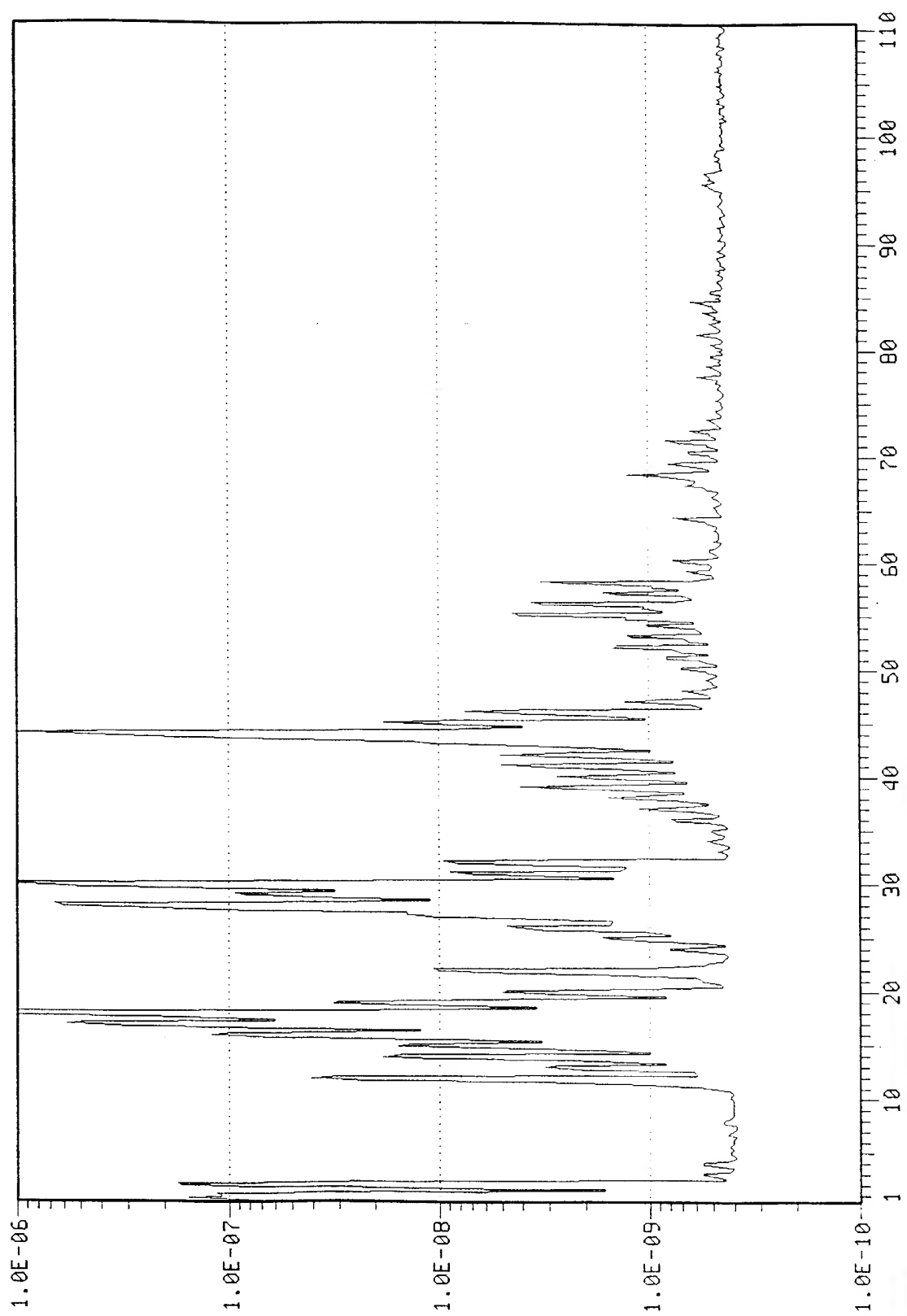


Fig. 35



47/89

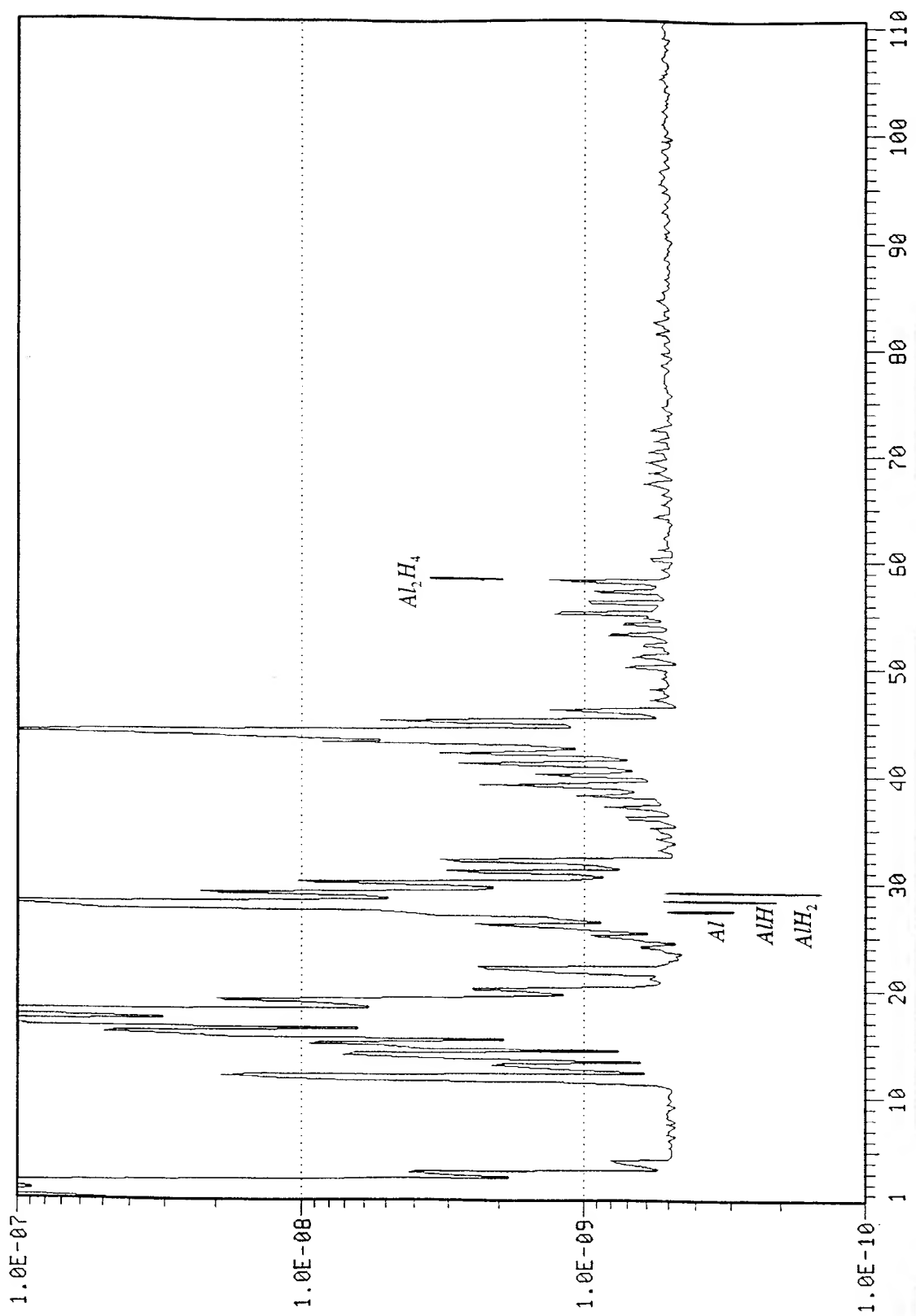


Fig. 36



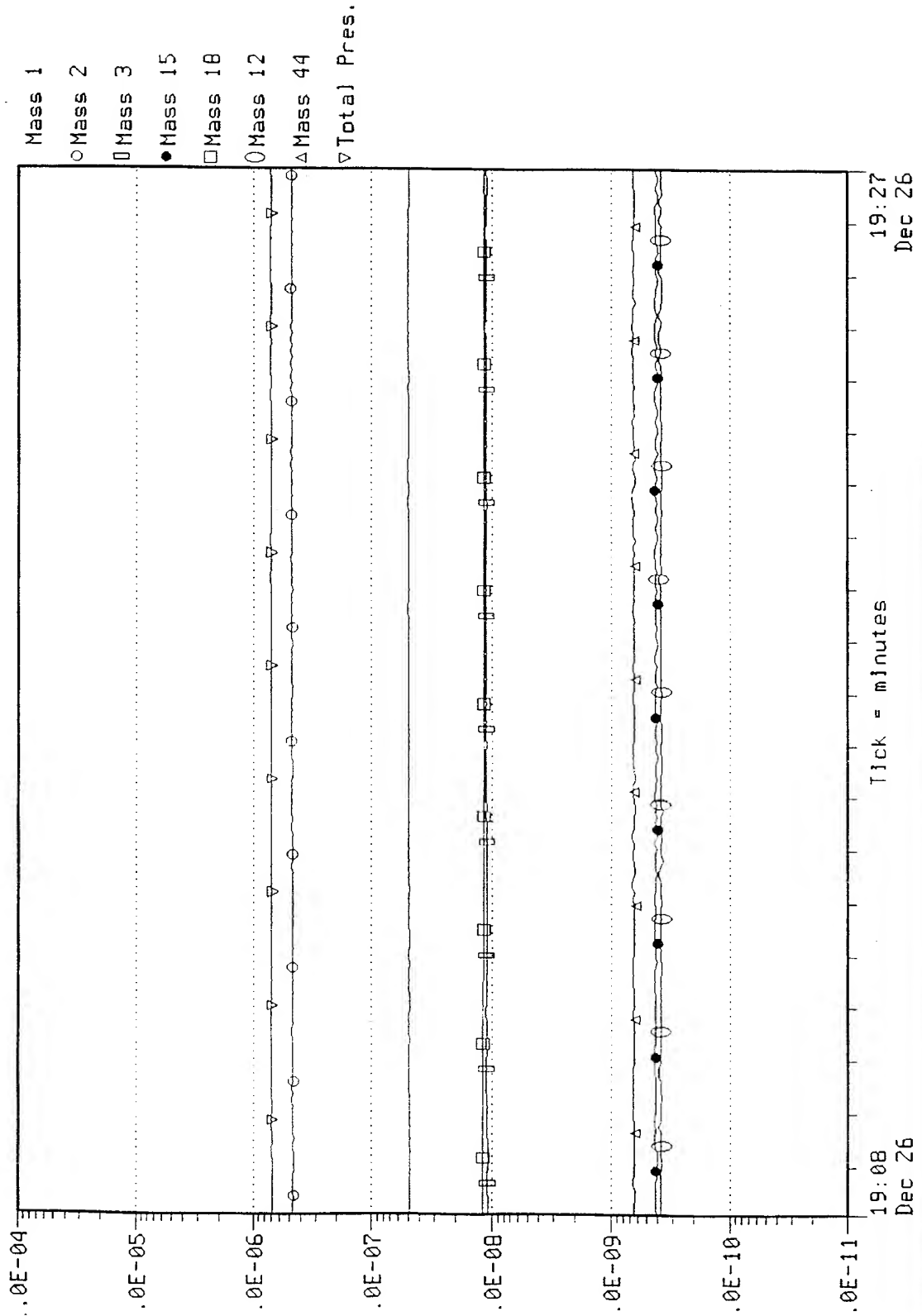


Fig. 37



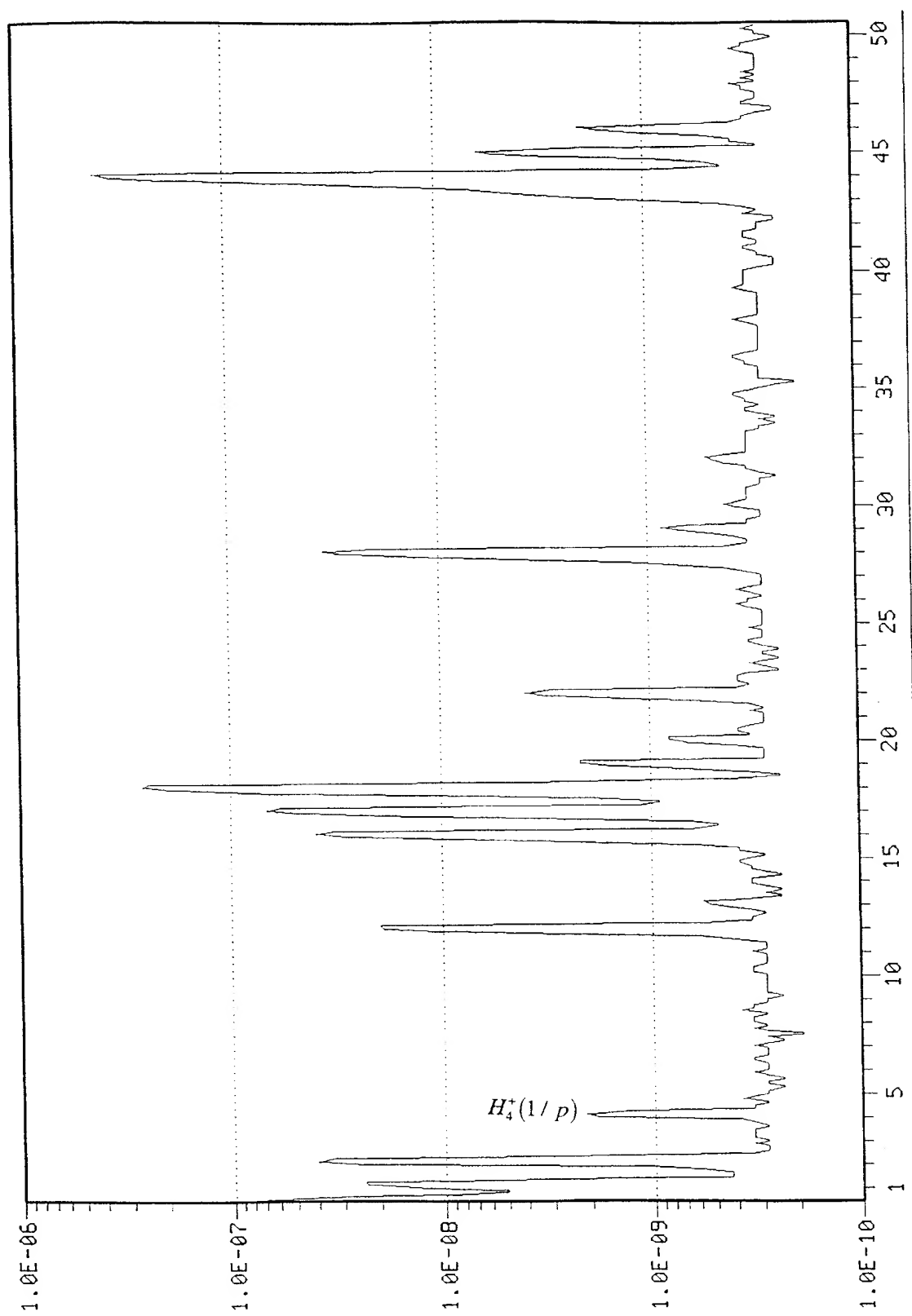


Fig. 38



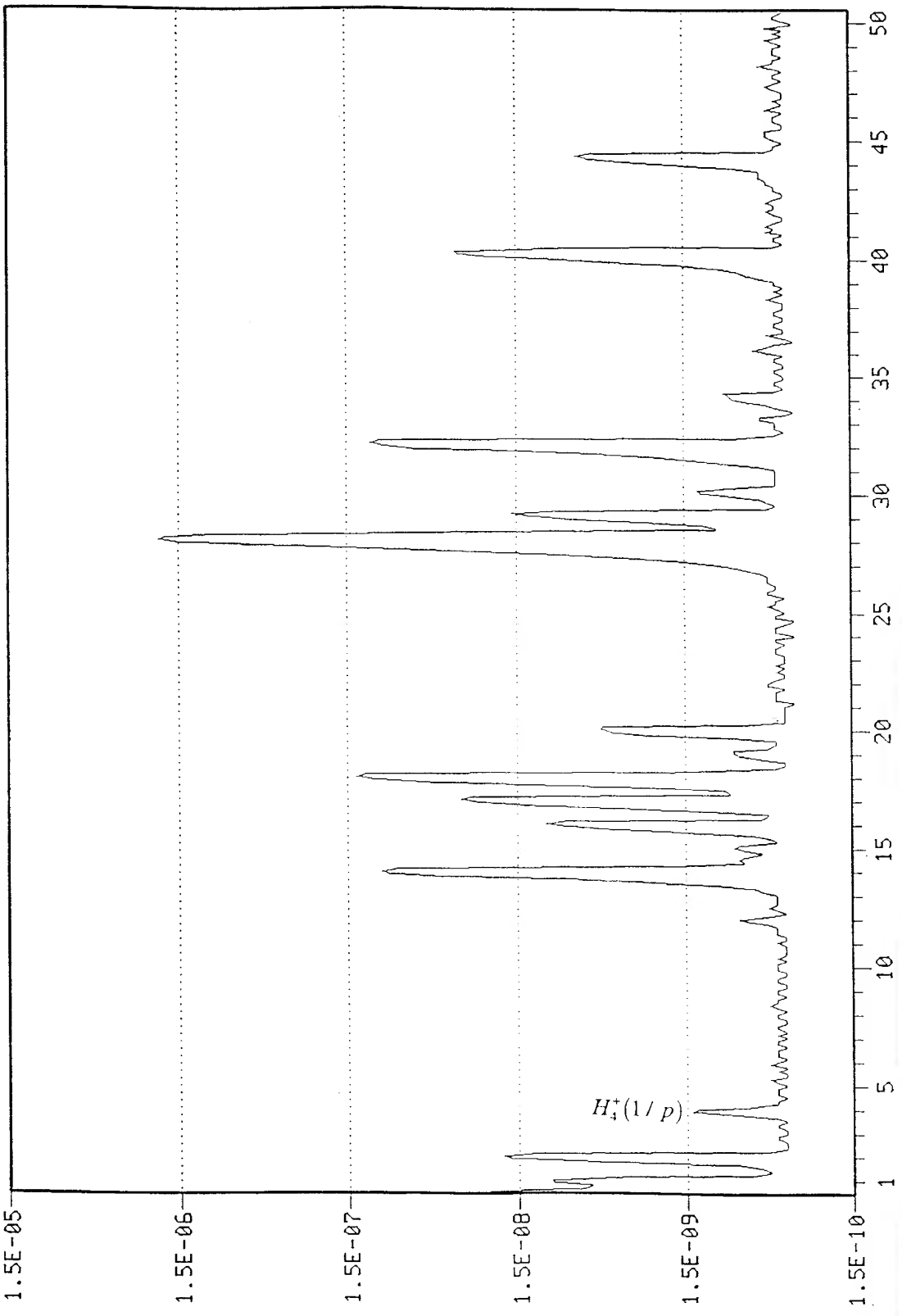
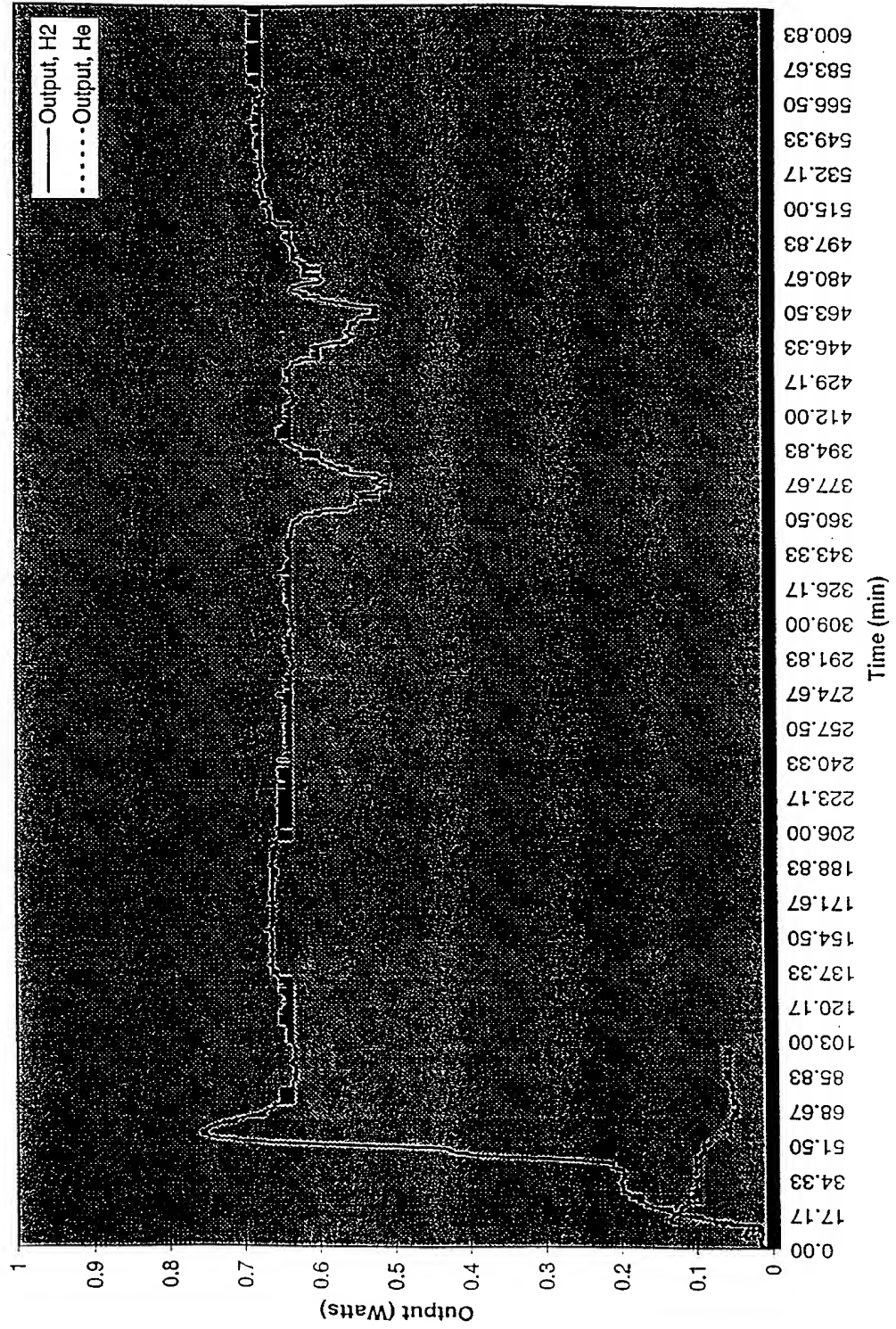


Fig. 39



Fig. 40





52/89

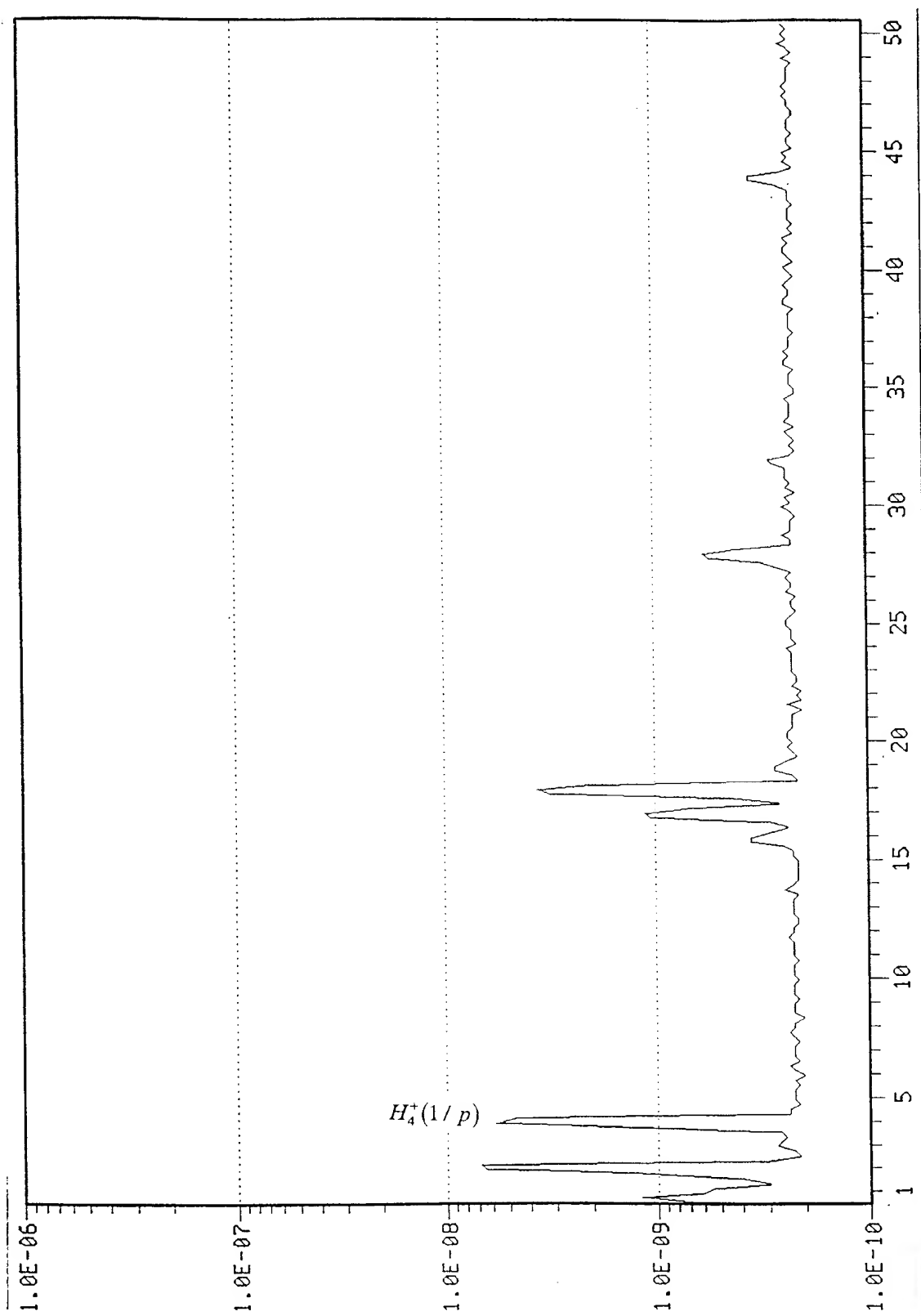


Fig. 41A



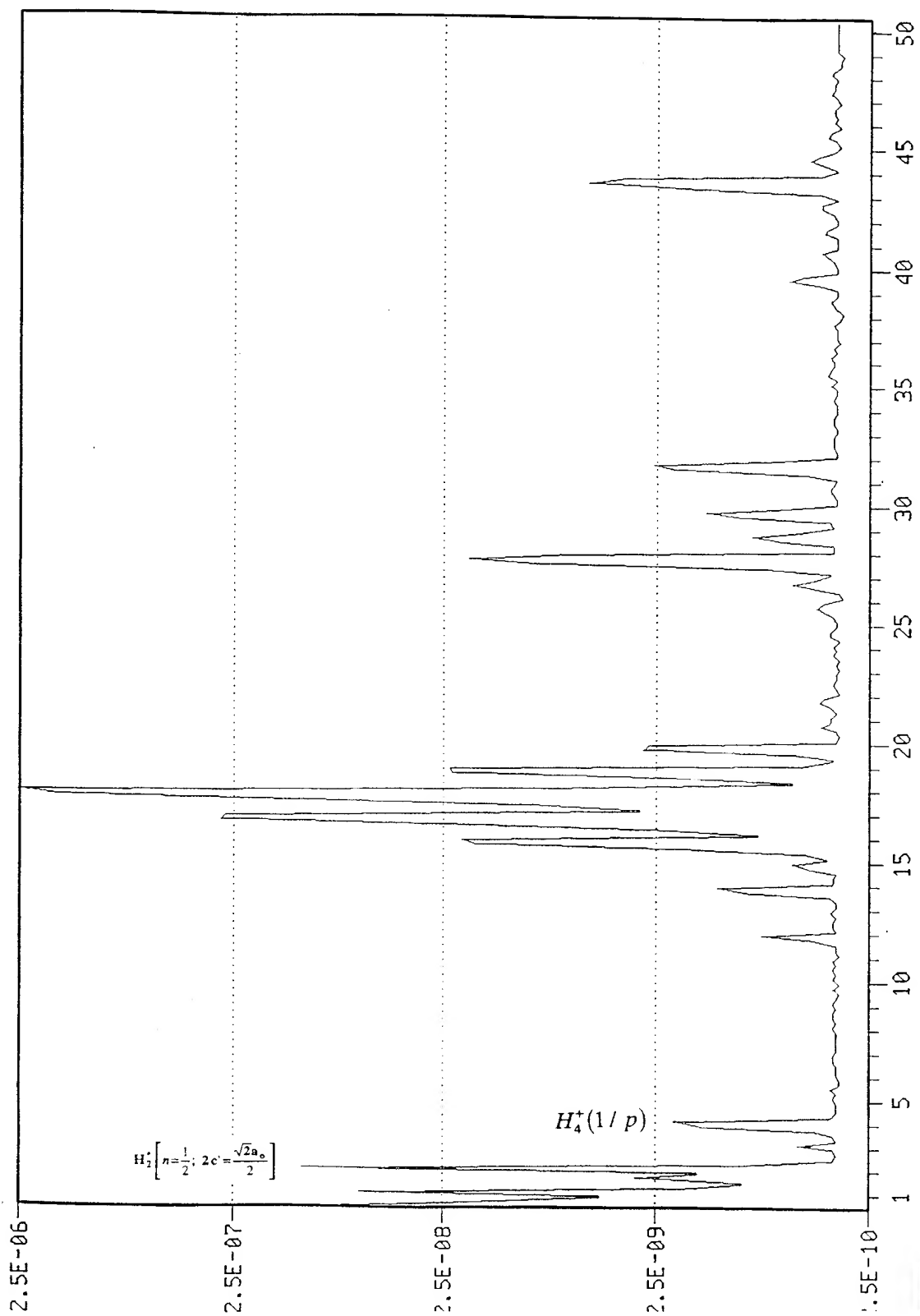


Fig. 41B



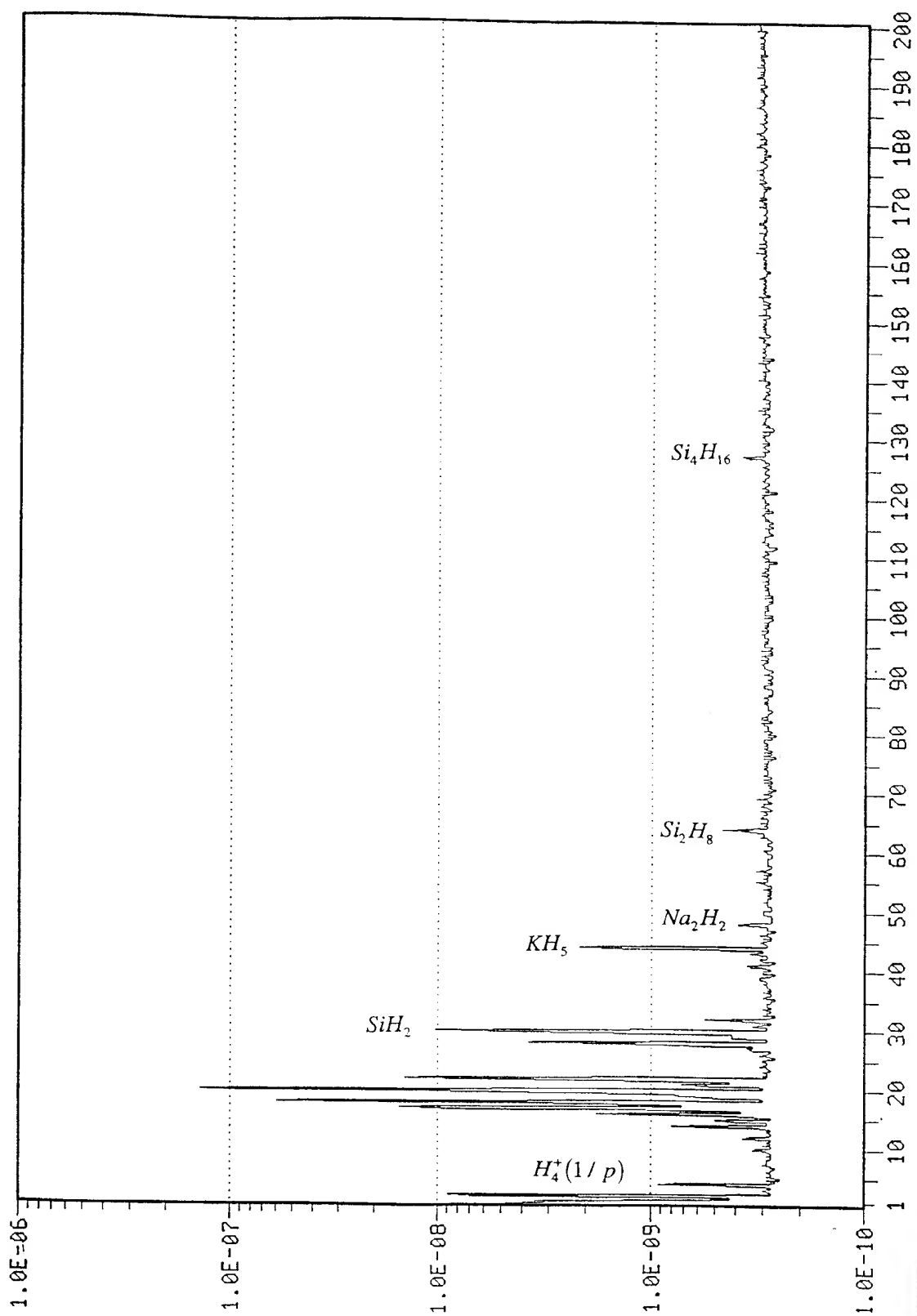
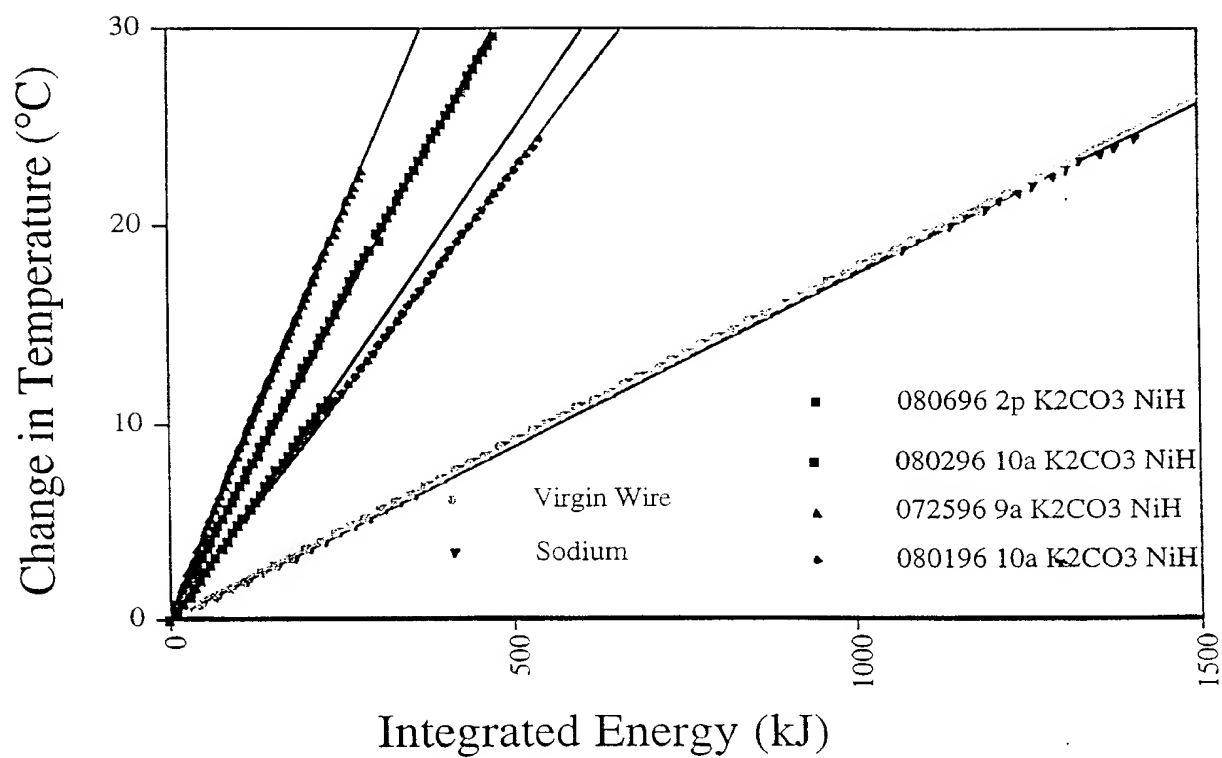


Fig. 42



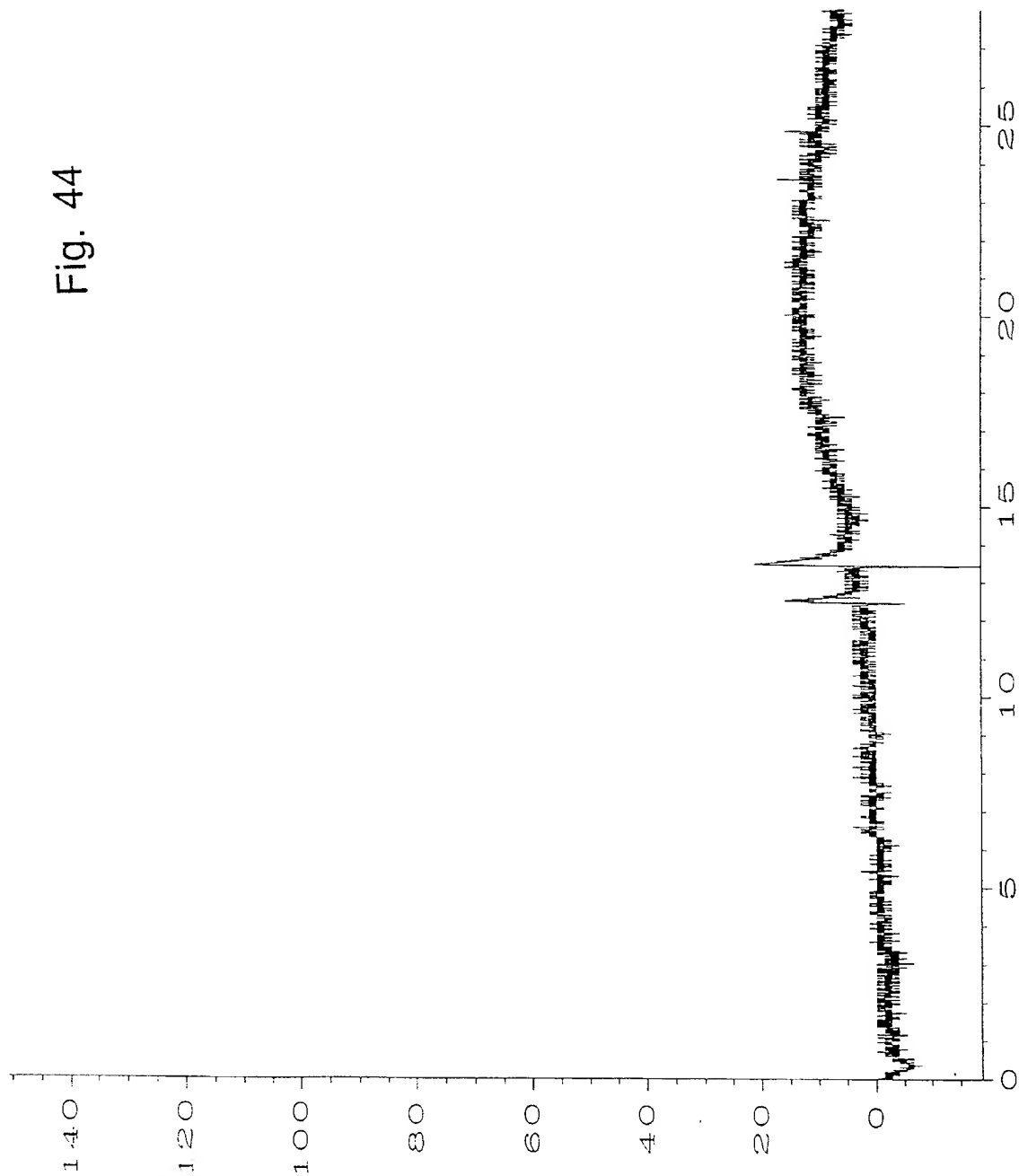
Fig. 43





56/89

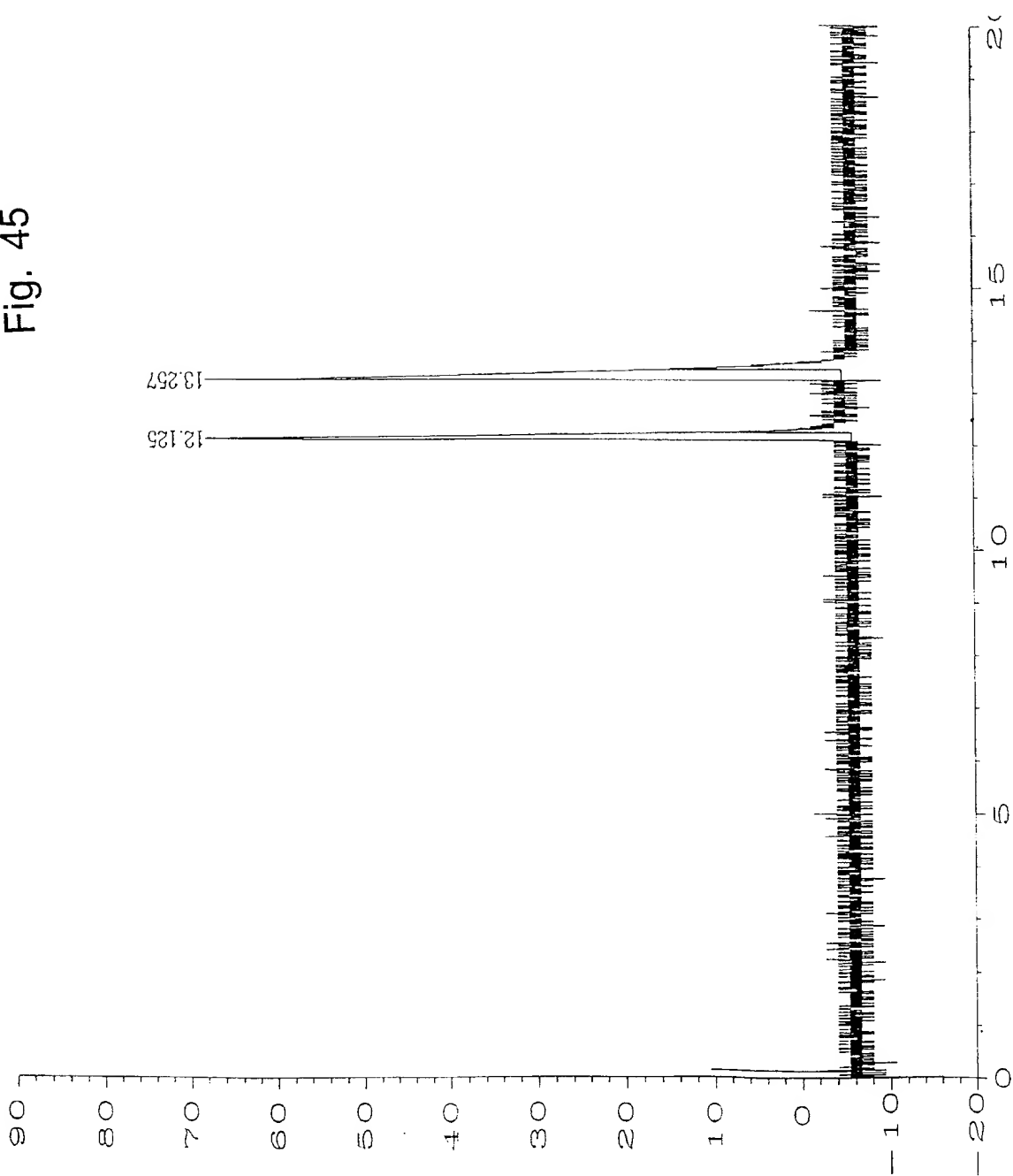
Fig. 44





57/89

Fig. 45





58/89

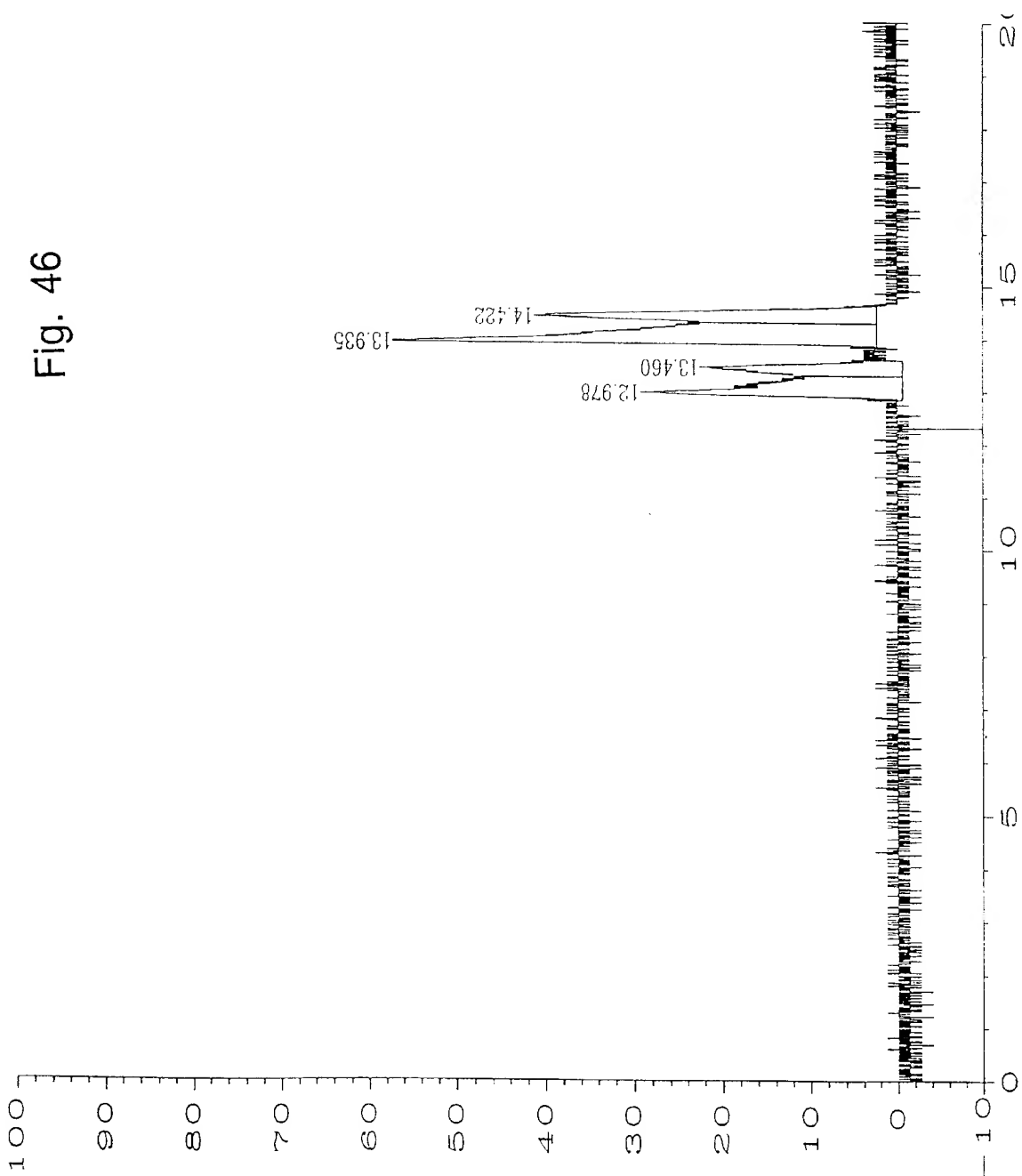
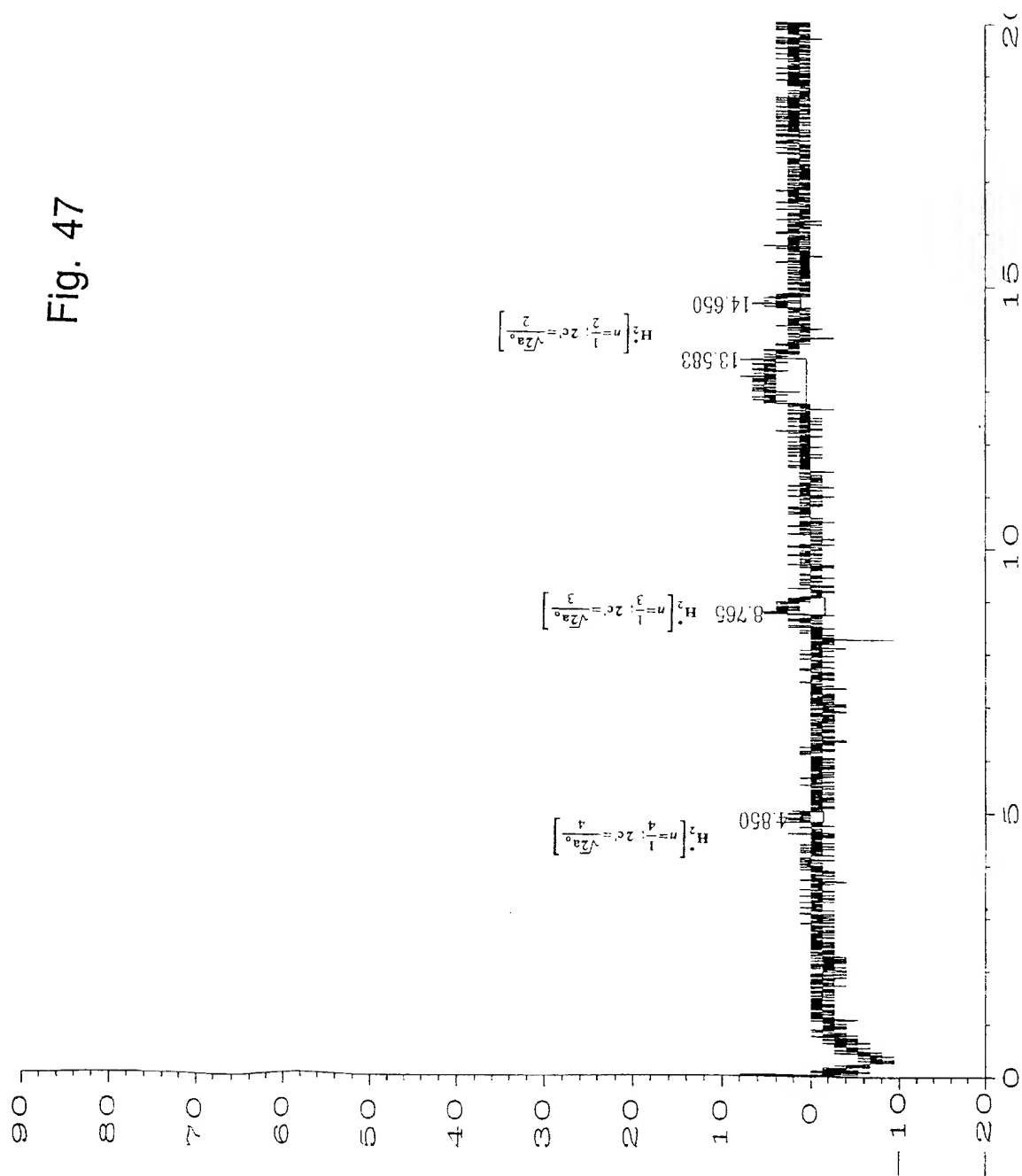




Fig. 47





60/89

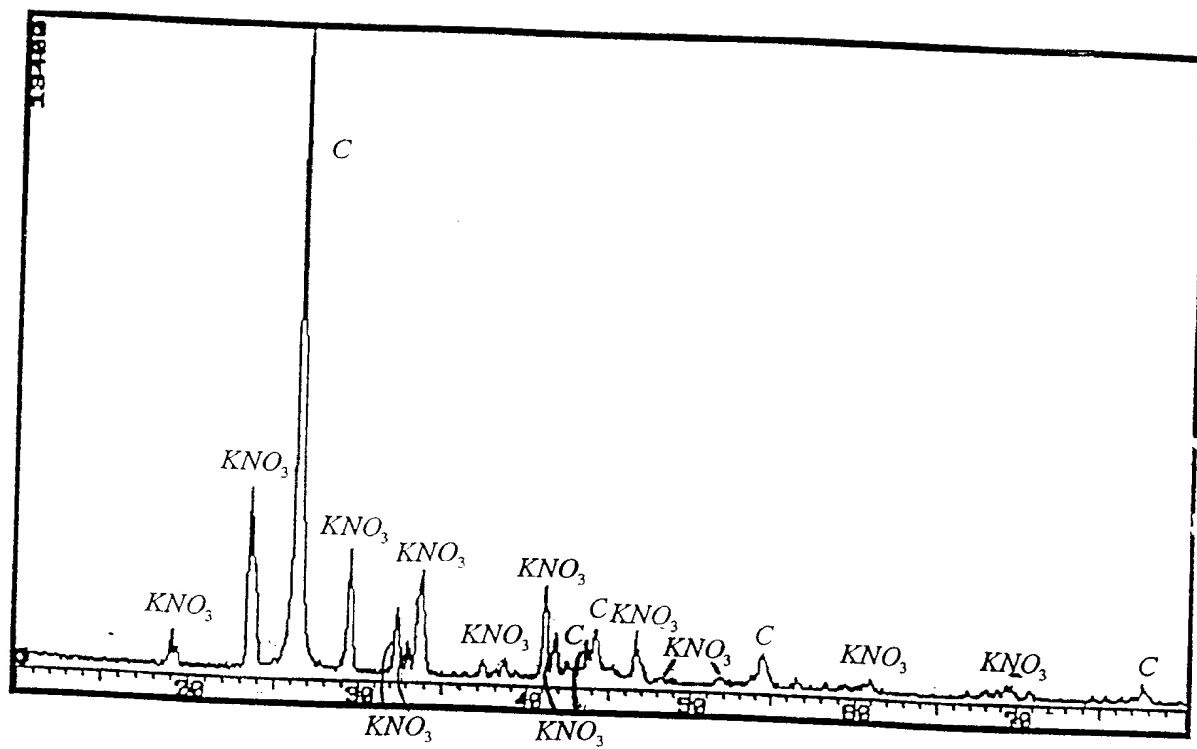


Fig. 48



61/89

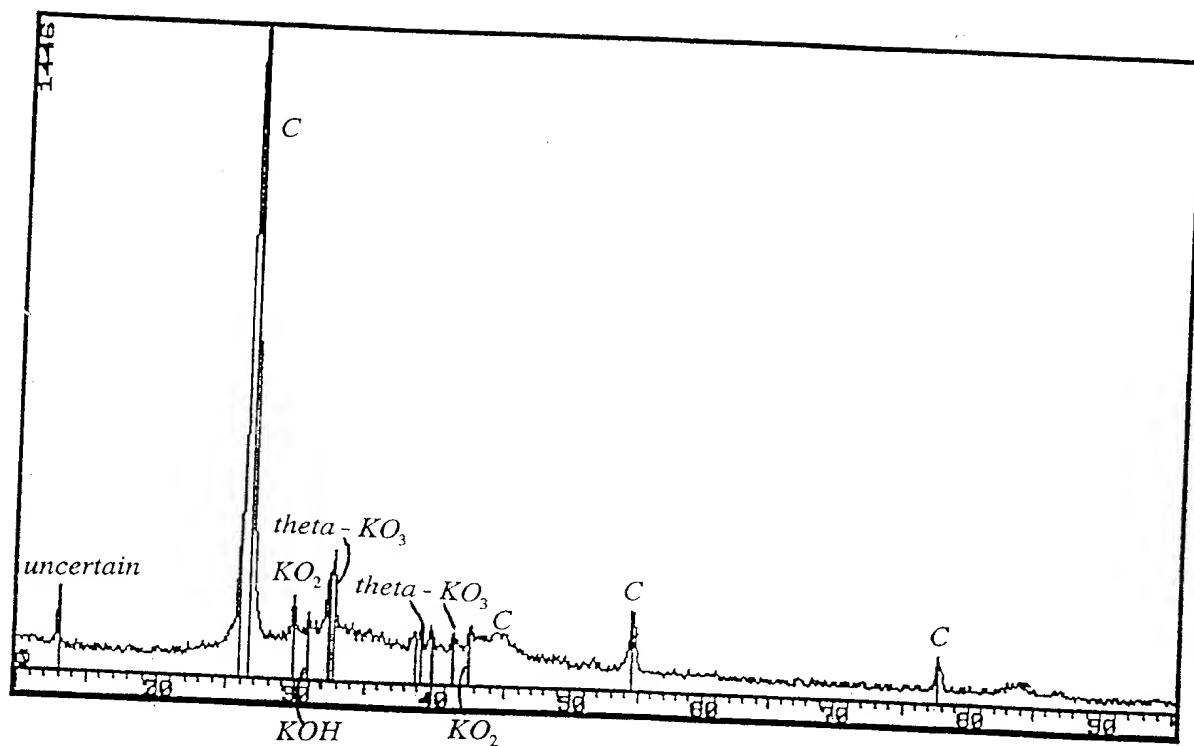
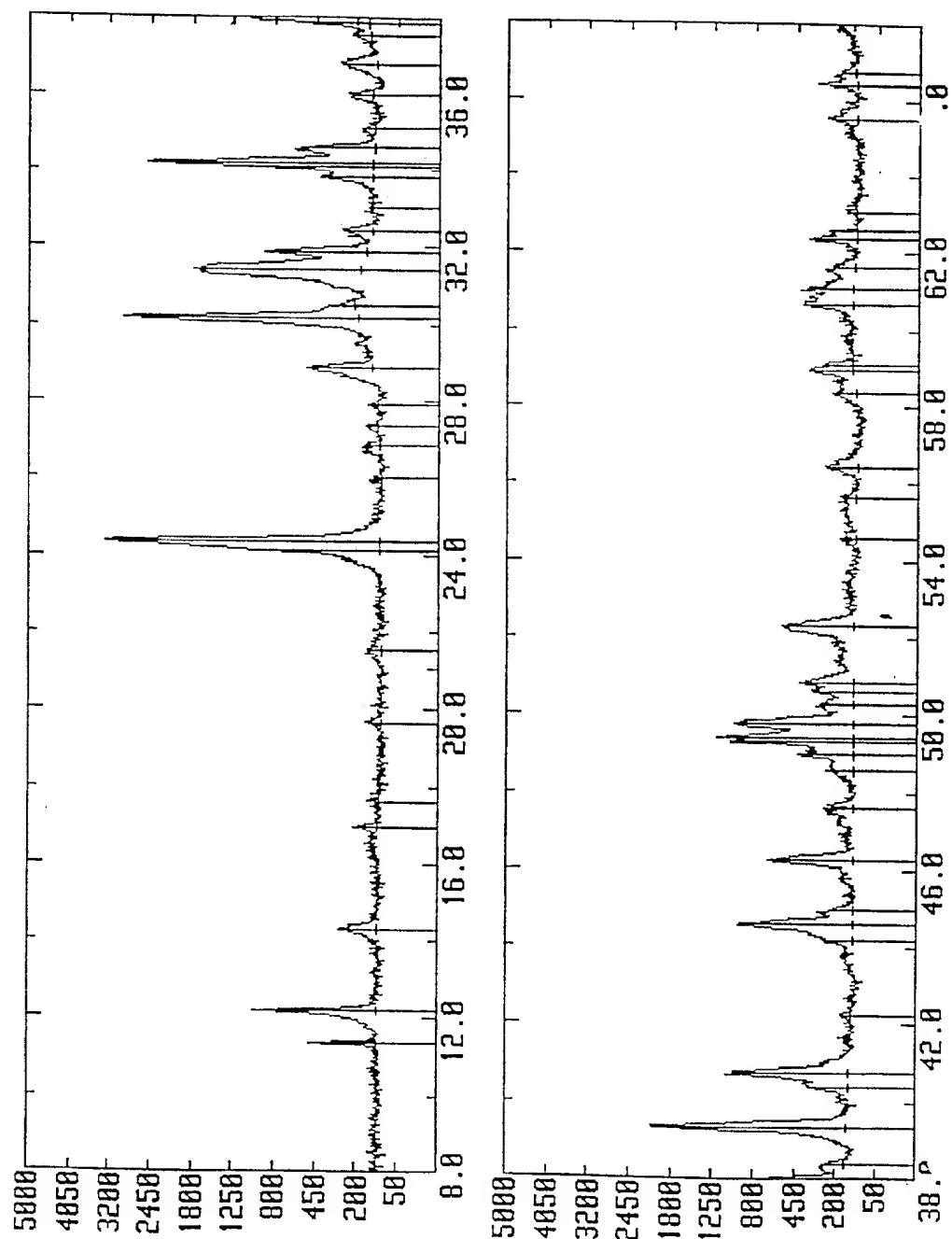


Fig. 49



62/89

Fig. 50





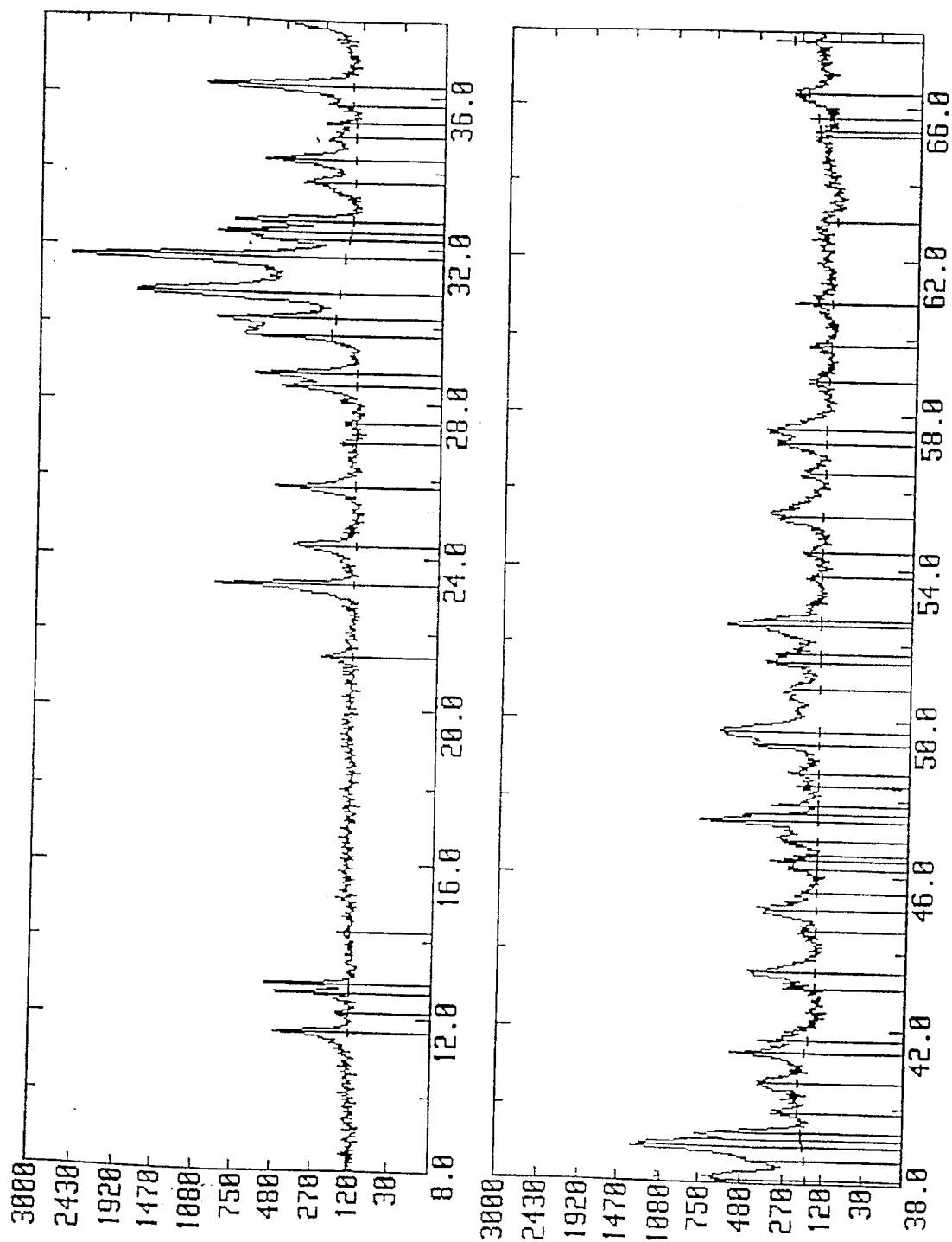
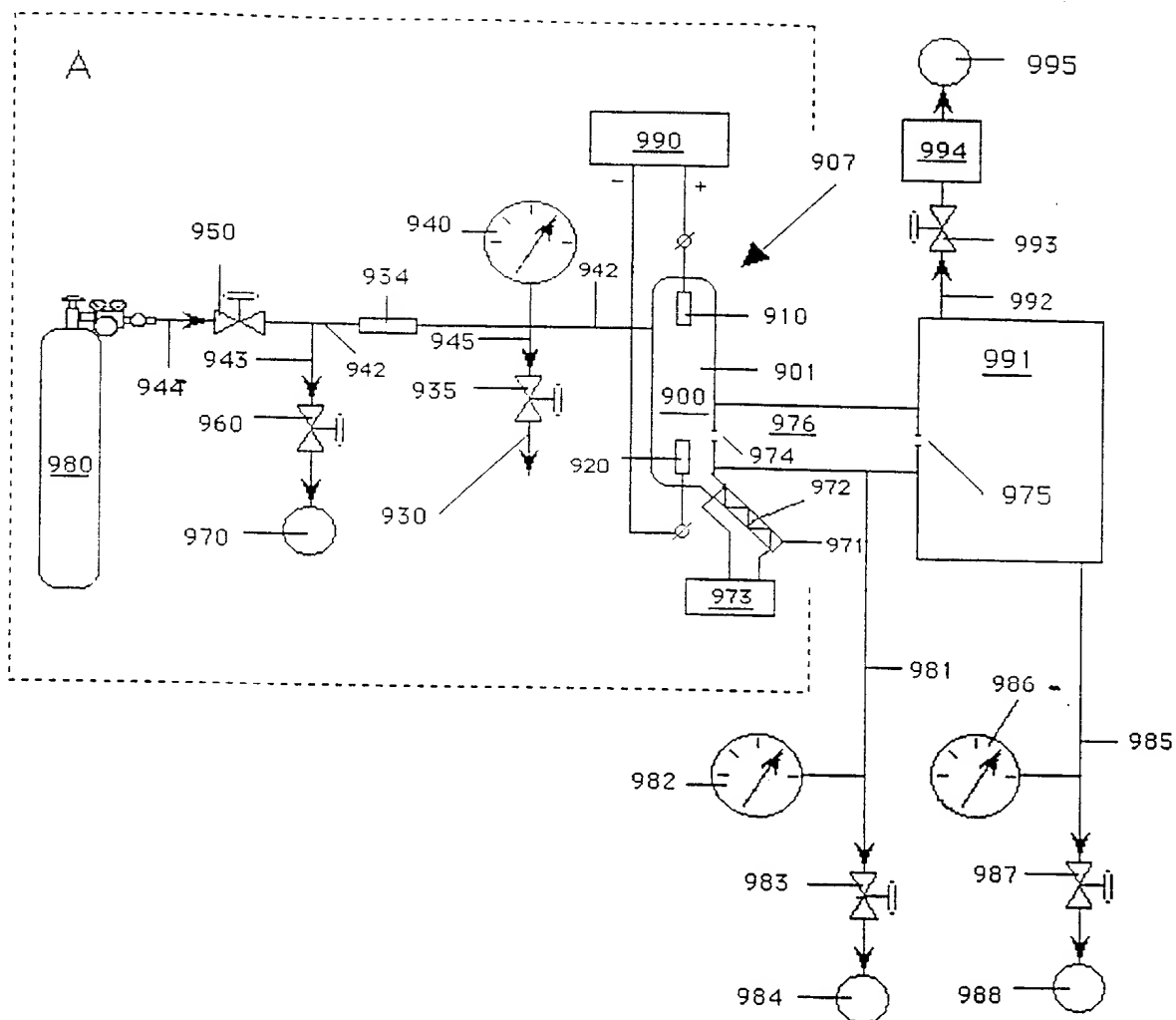


Fig. 51



64/89

Fig. 52





65/89

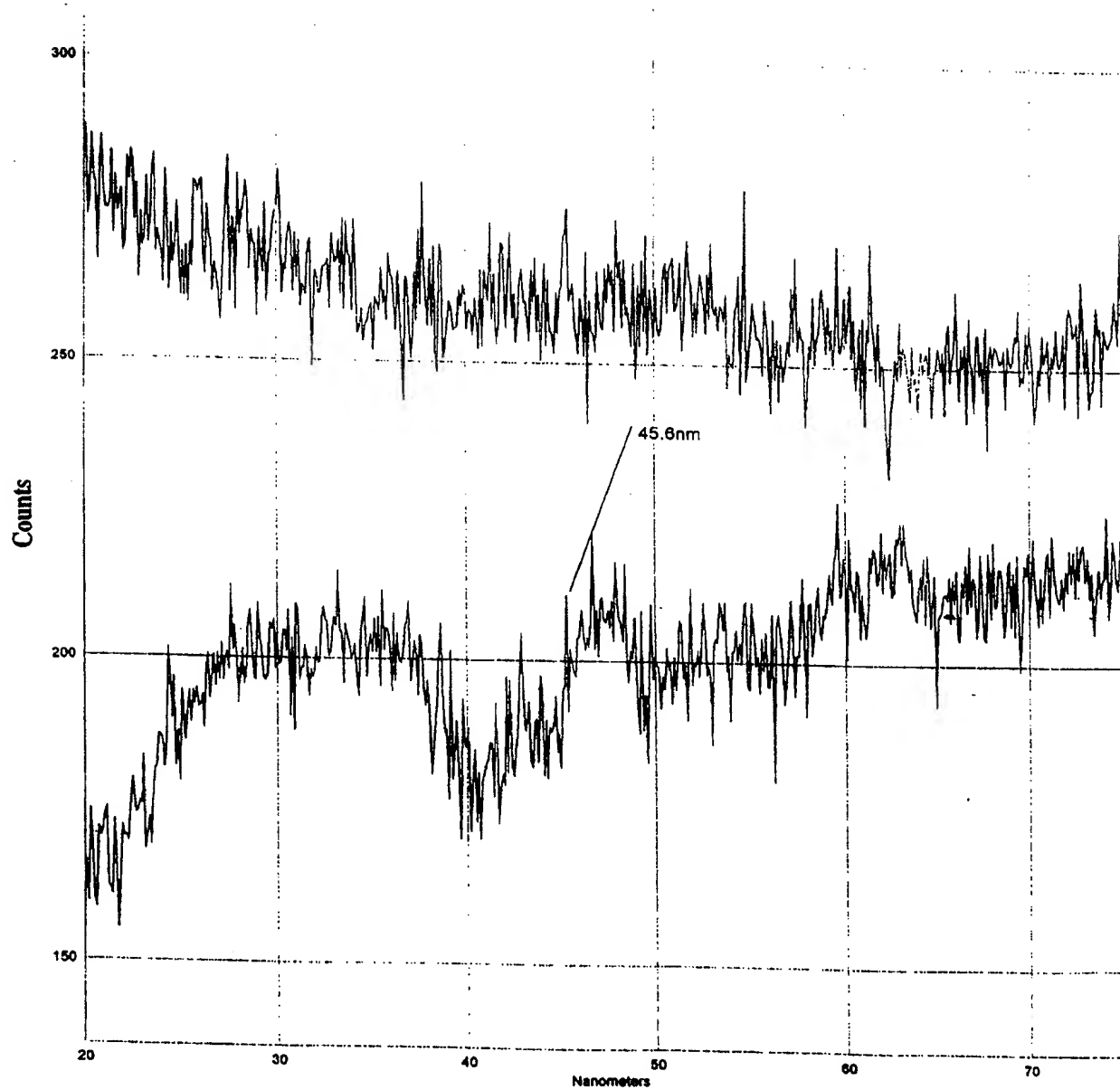


Fig. 53



66/89

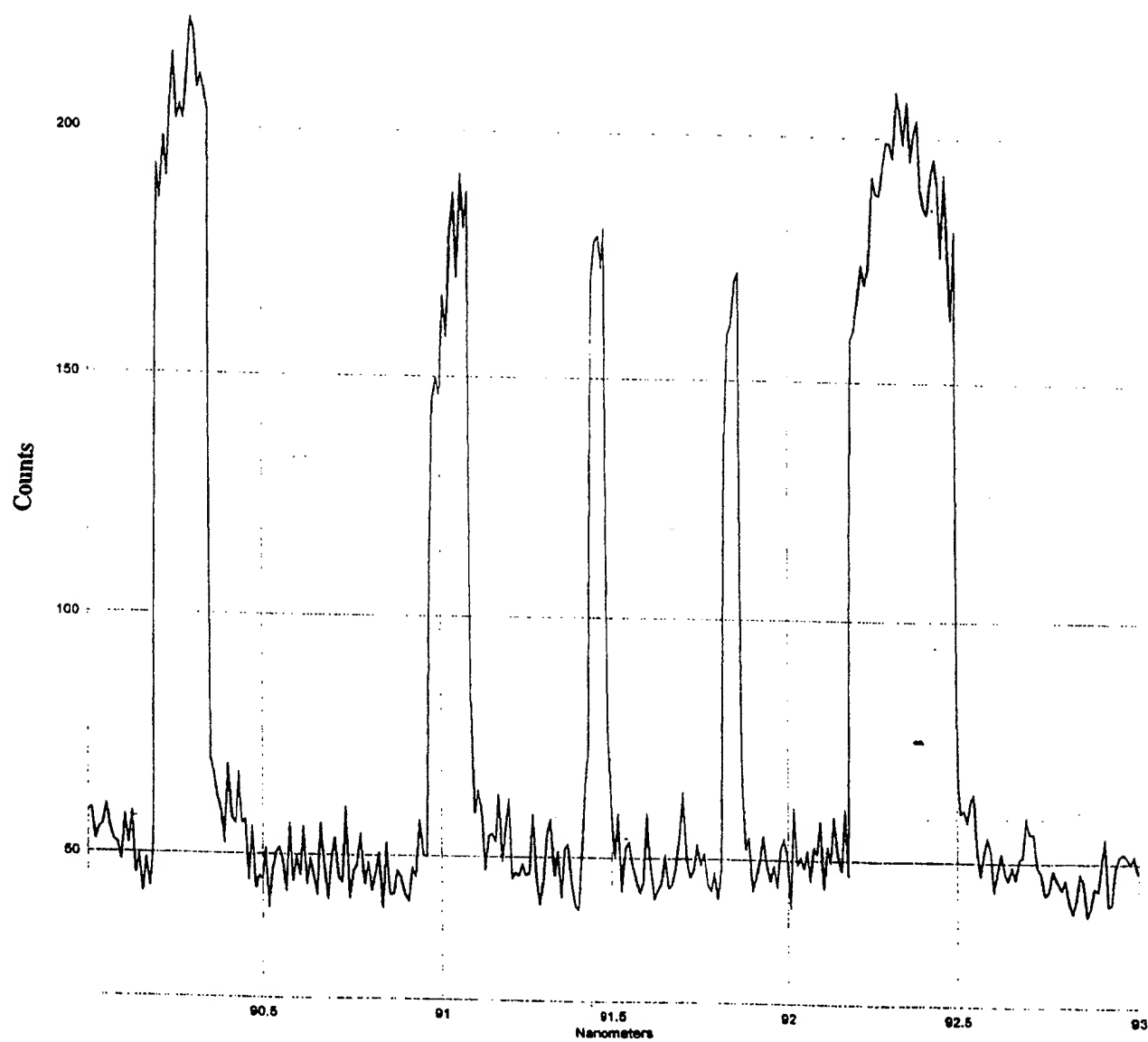
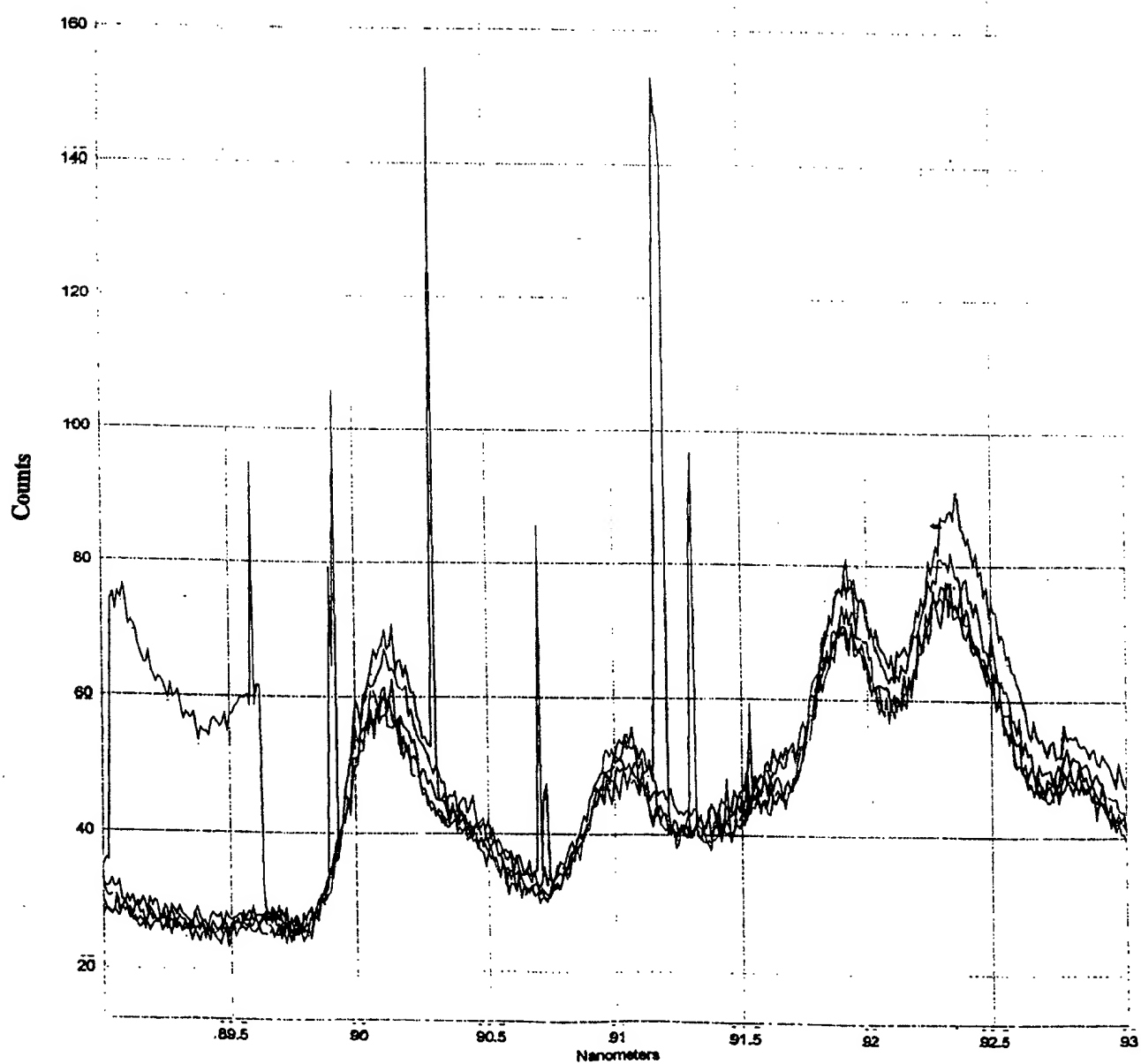


Fig. 54



67/89

Fig. 55





68/89

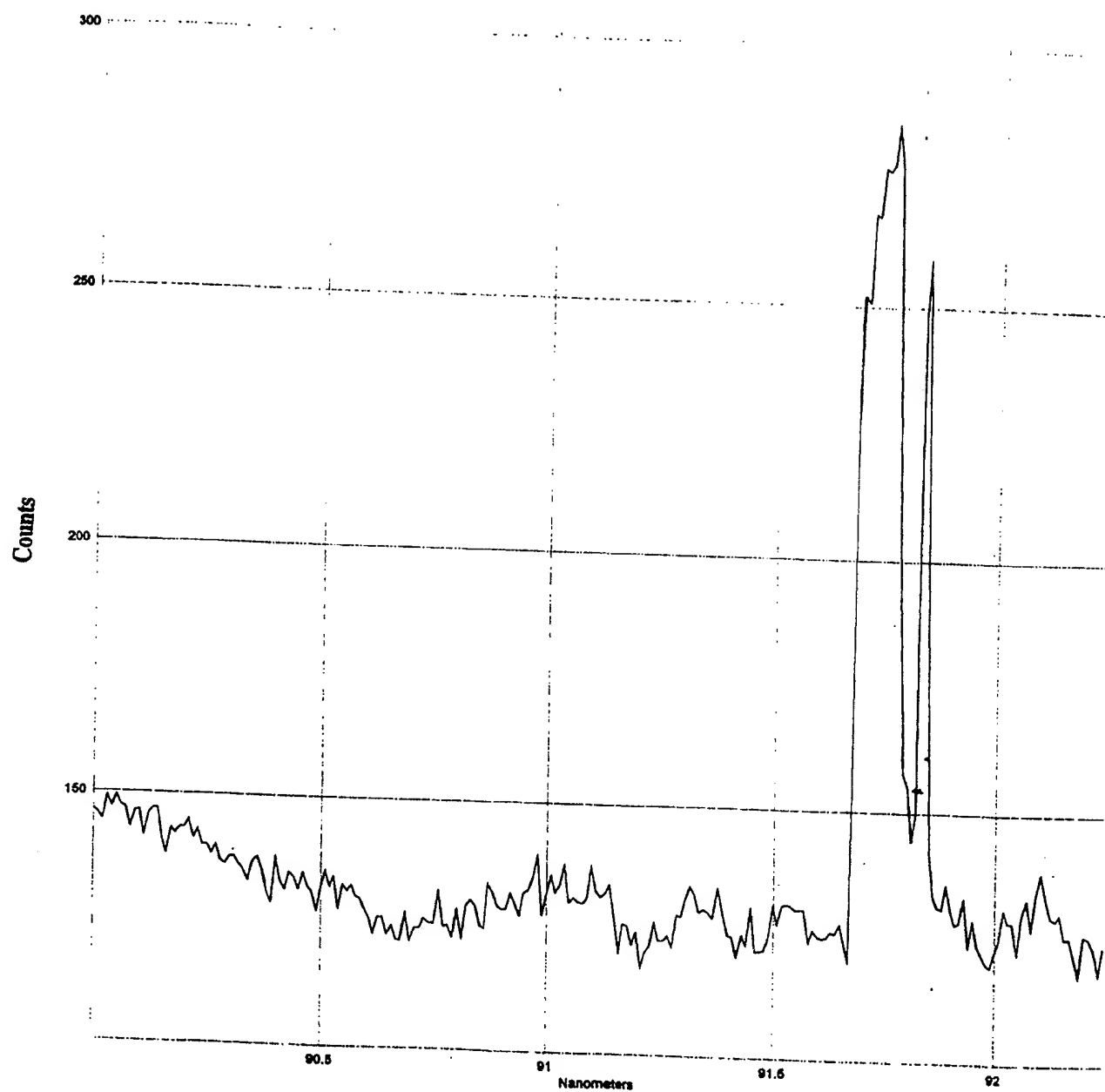
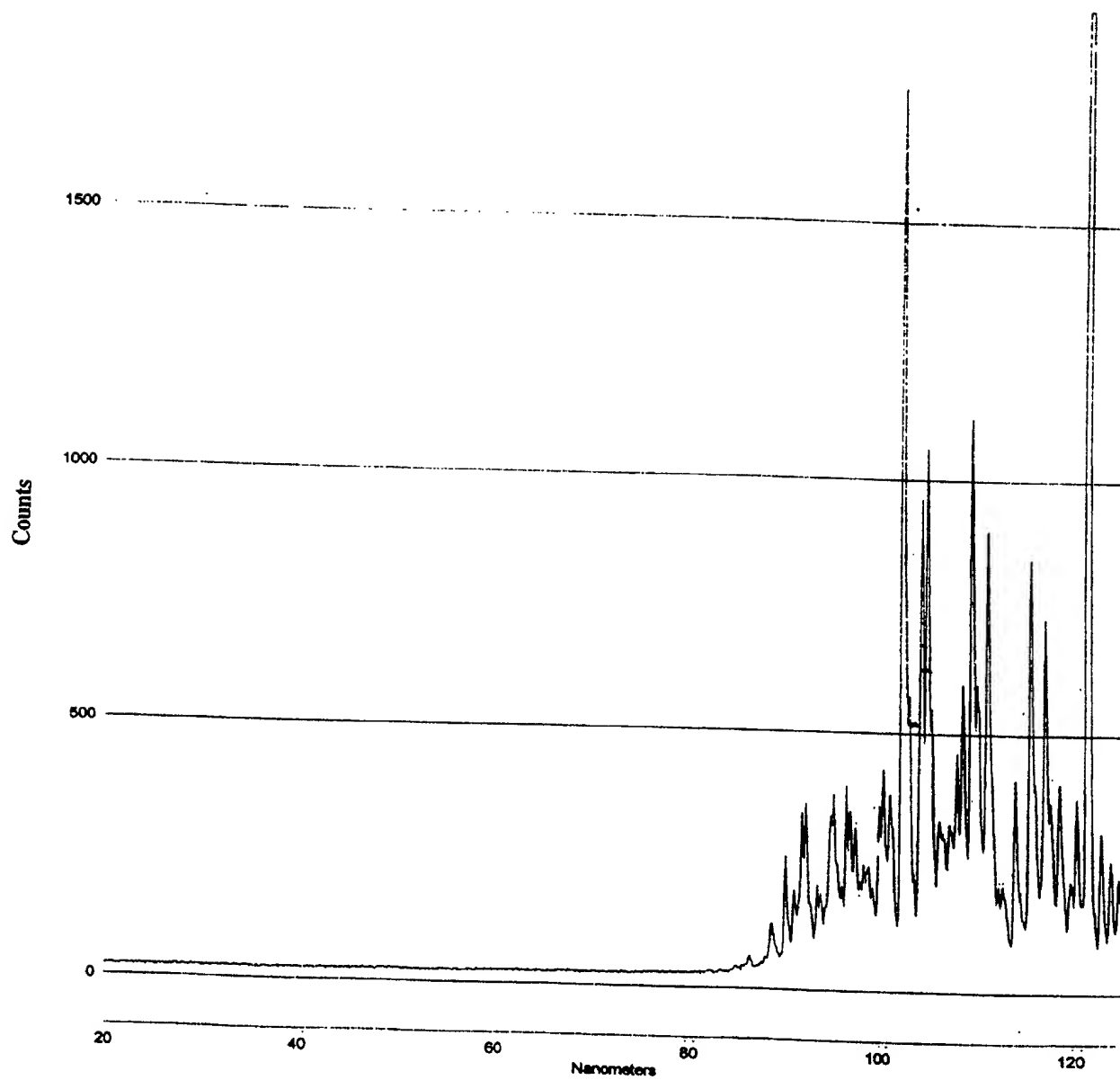


Fig. 56



69/89

Fig. 57





70/89

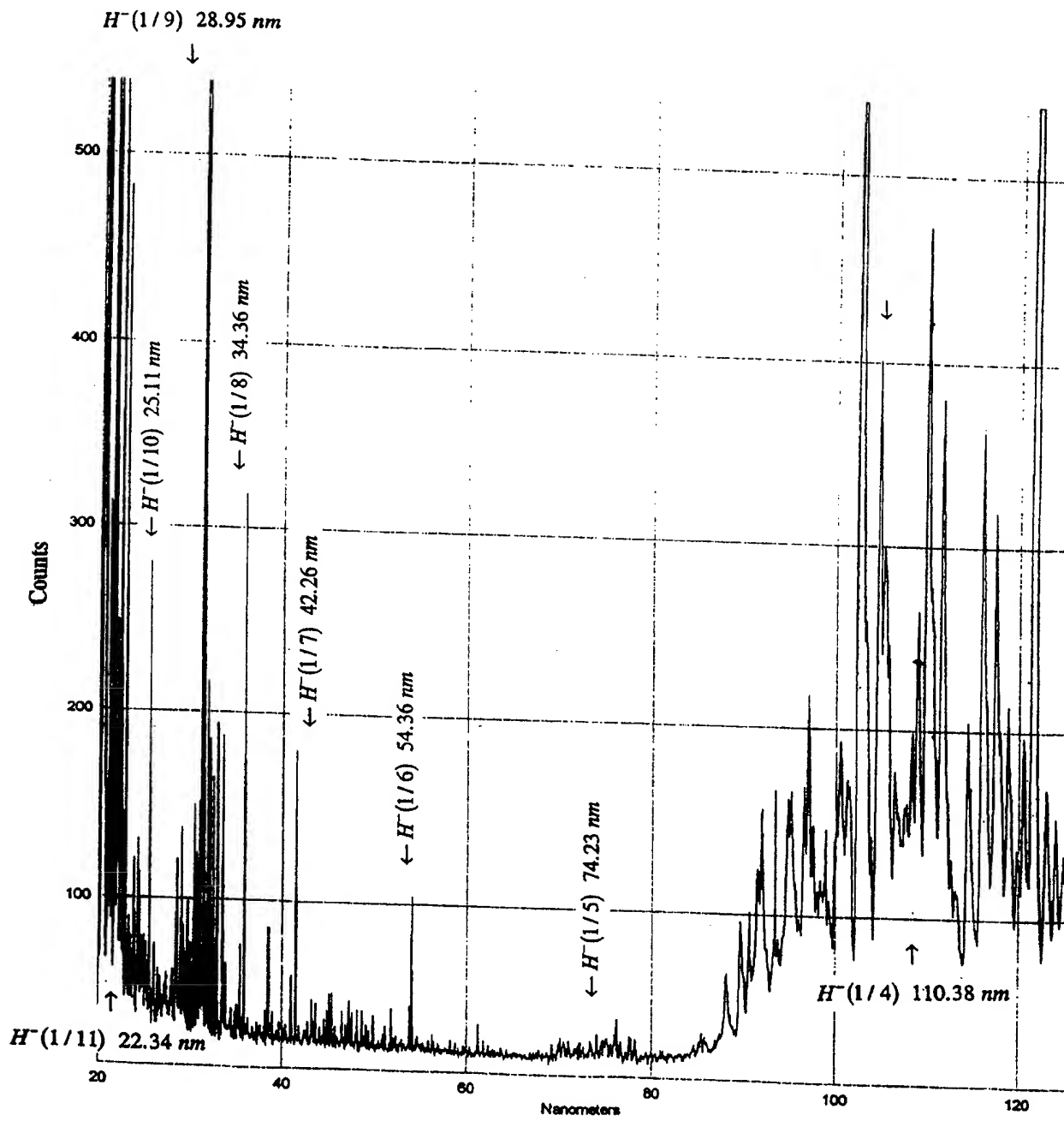


Fig. 58



71/89

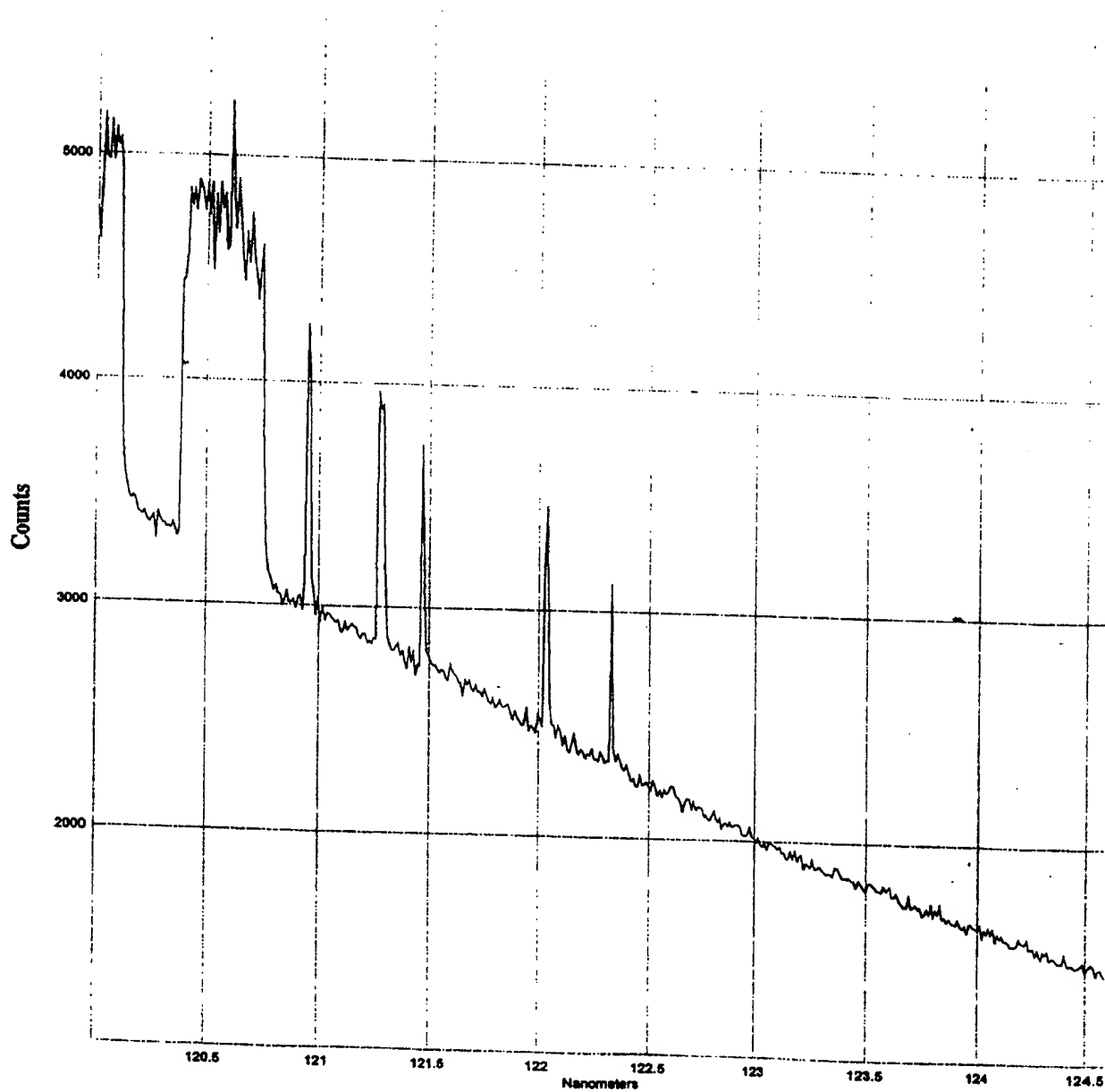


Fig. 59



72/89

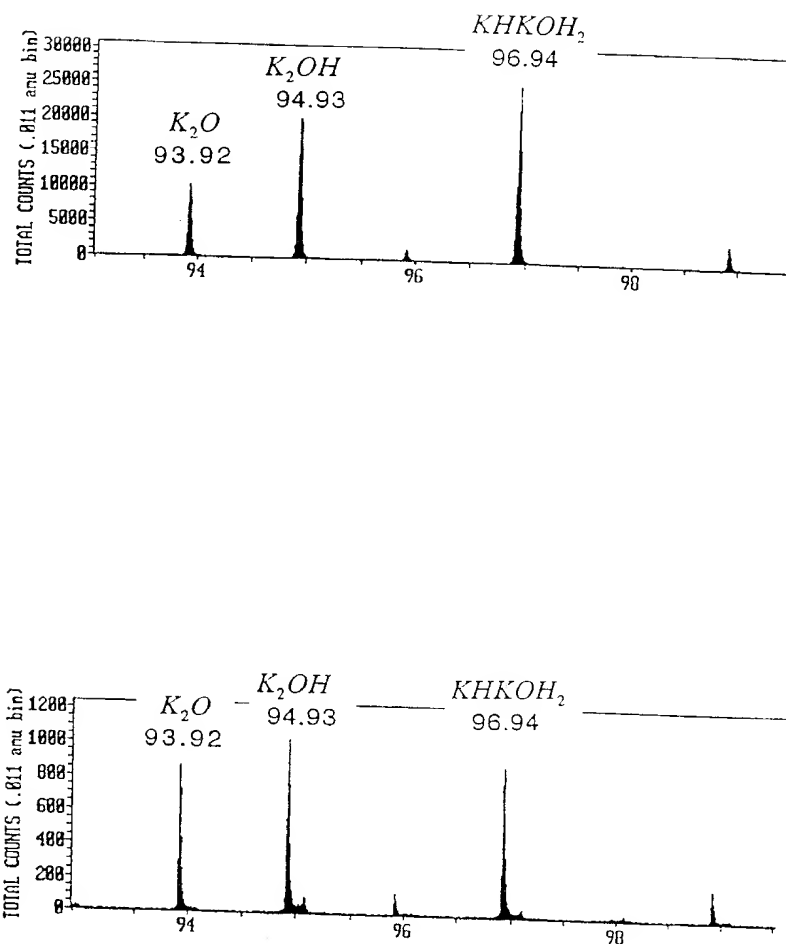
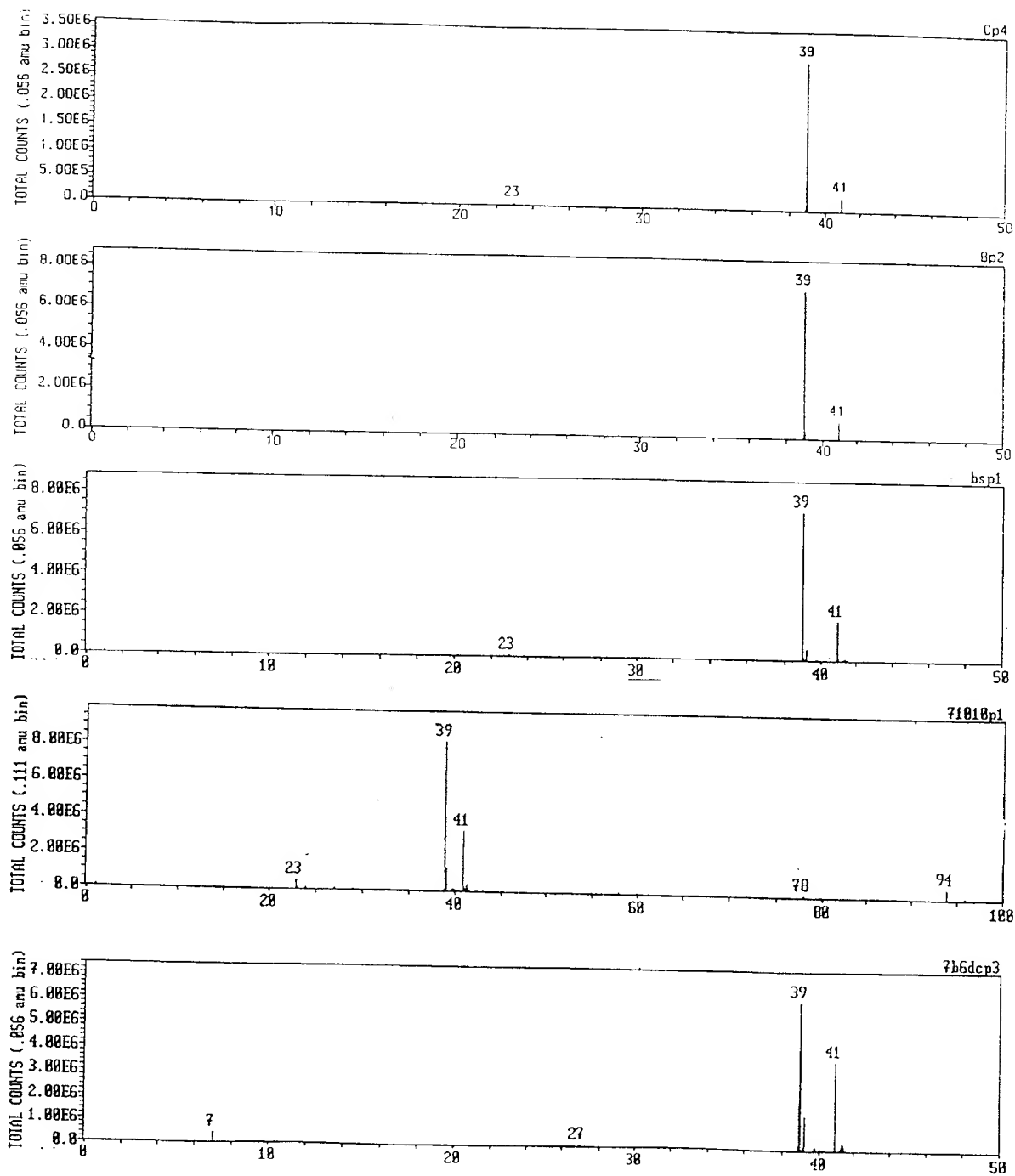


Fig. 60



73/89

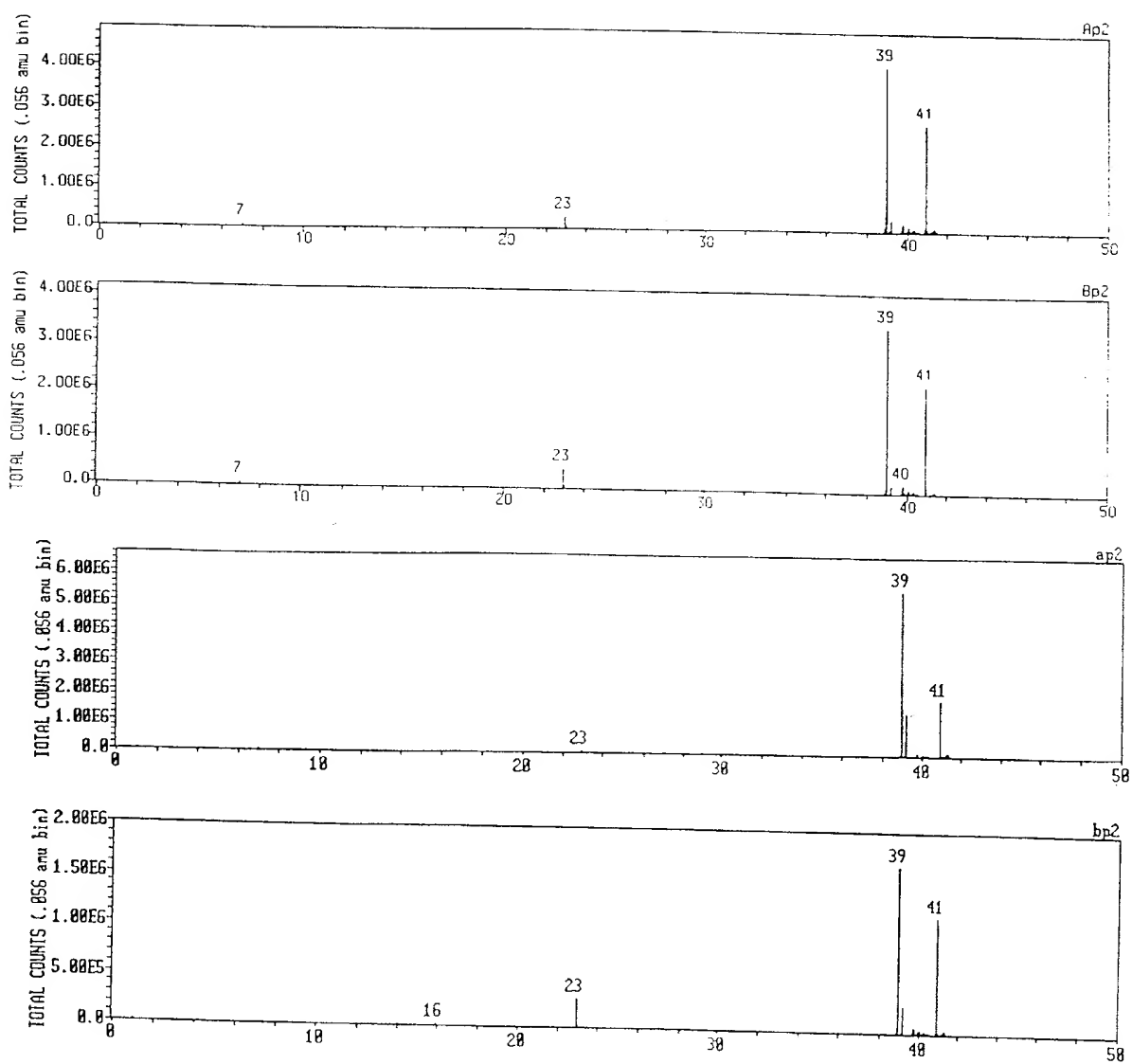
Fig. 61A





74/89

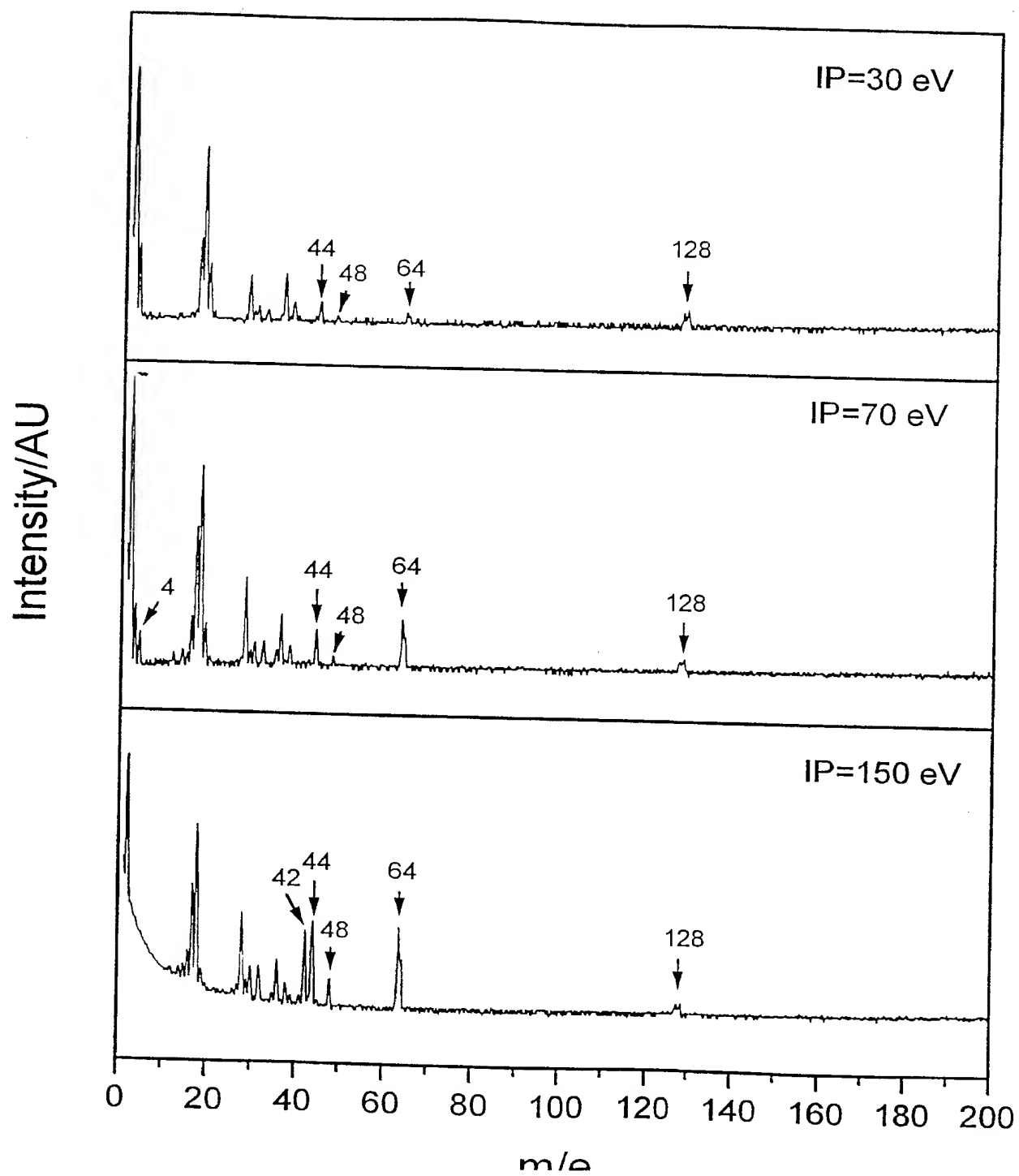
Fig. 61B





75/89

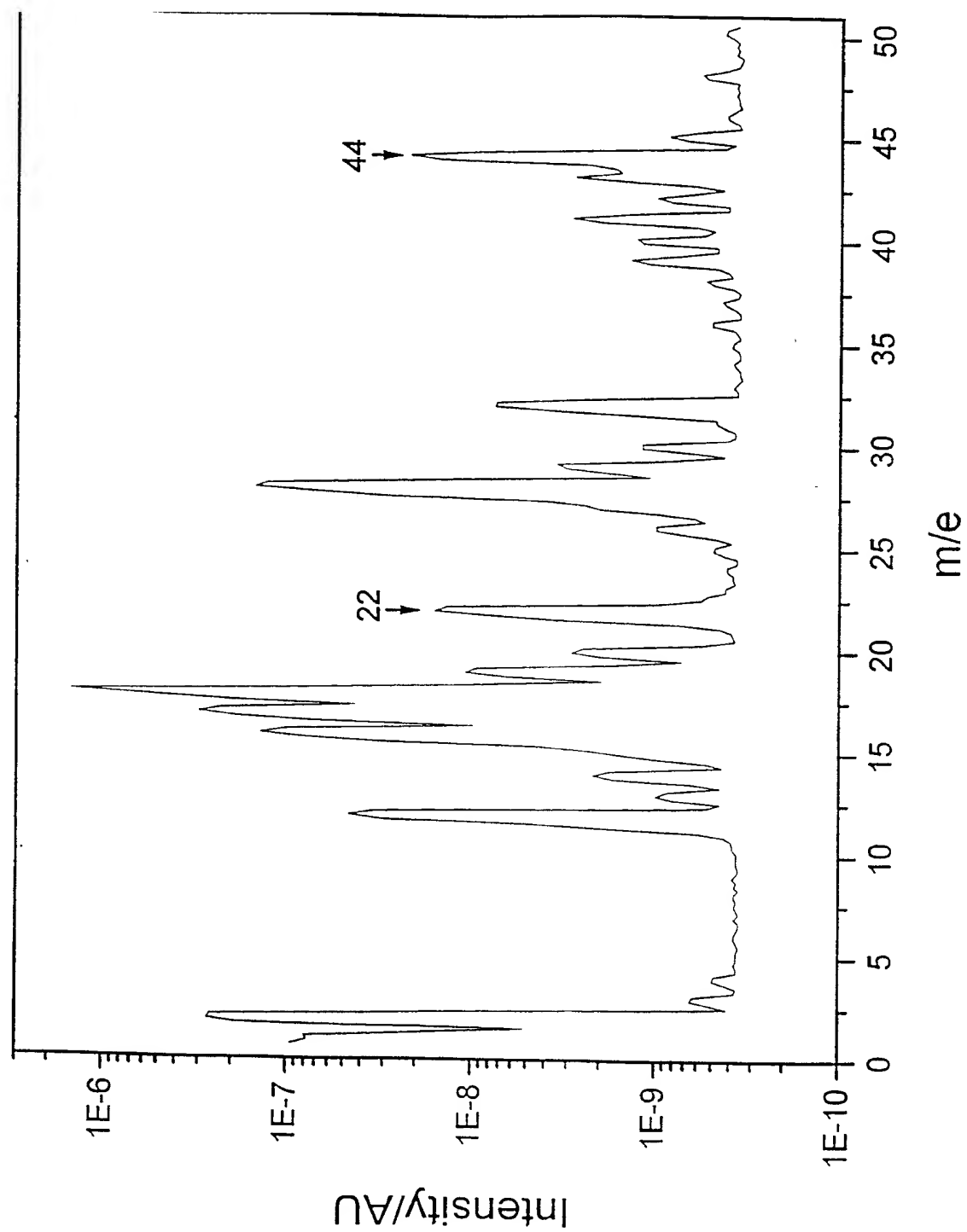
Fig. 62





76/89

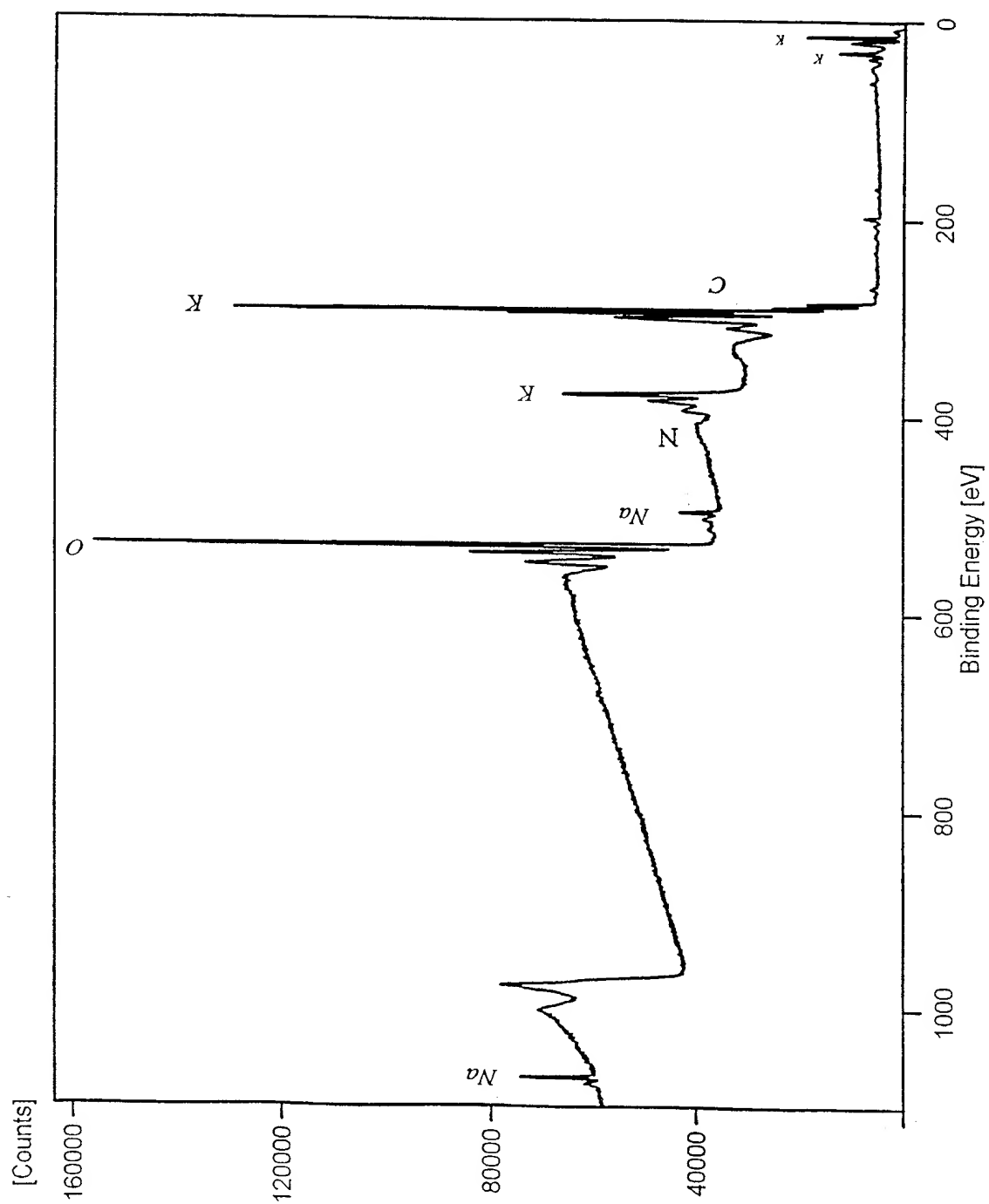
Fig. 63





77/89

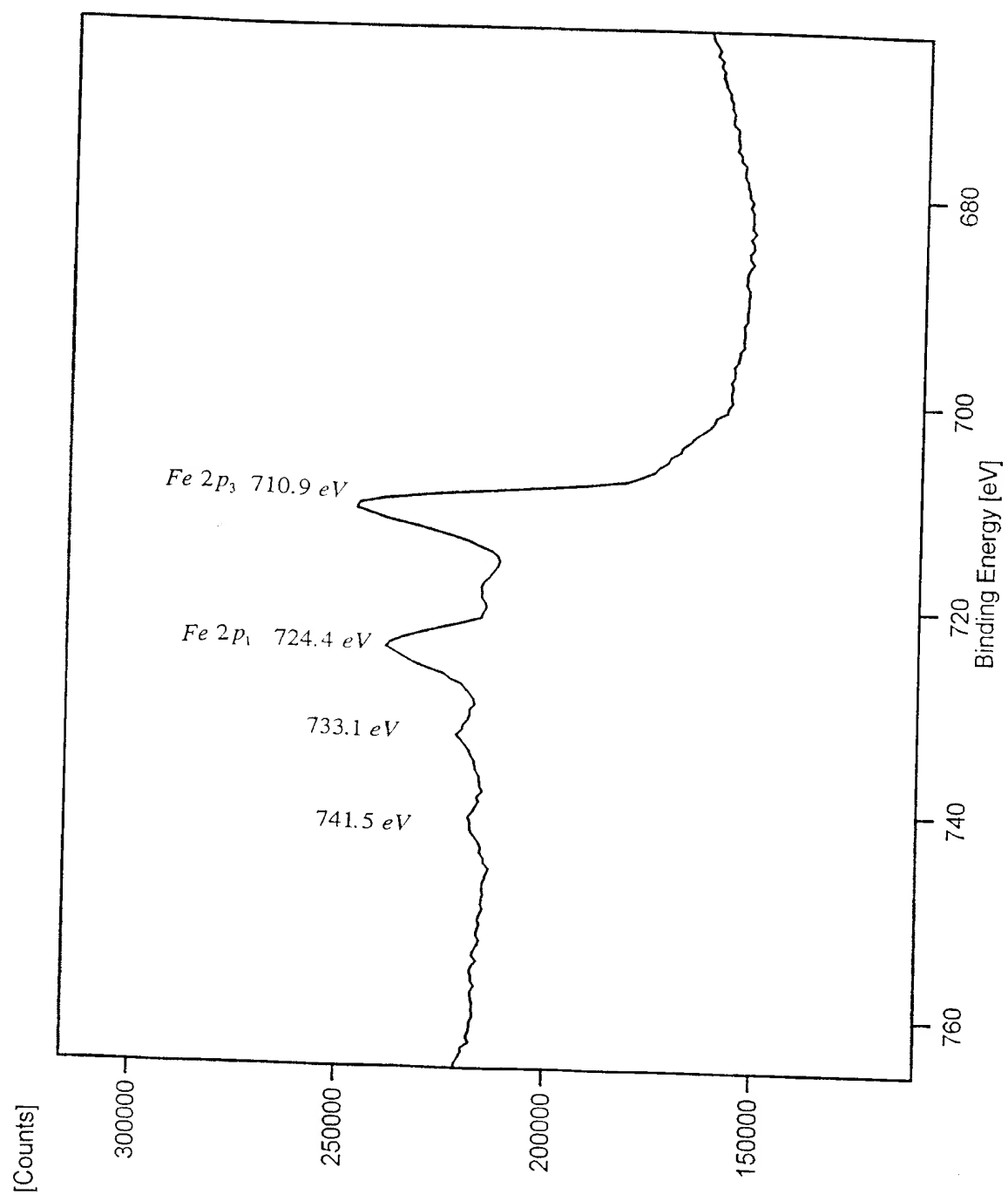
Fig. 64





78/89

Fig. 65





79/89

Fig. 66

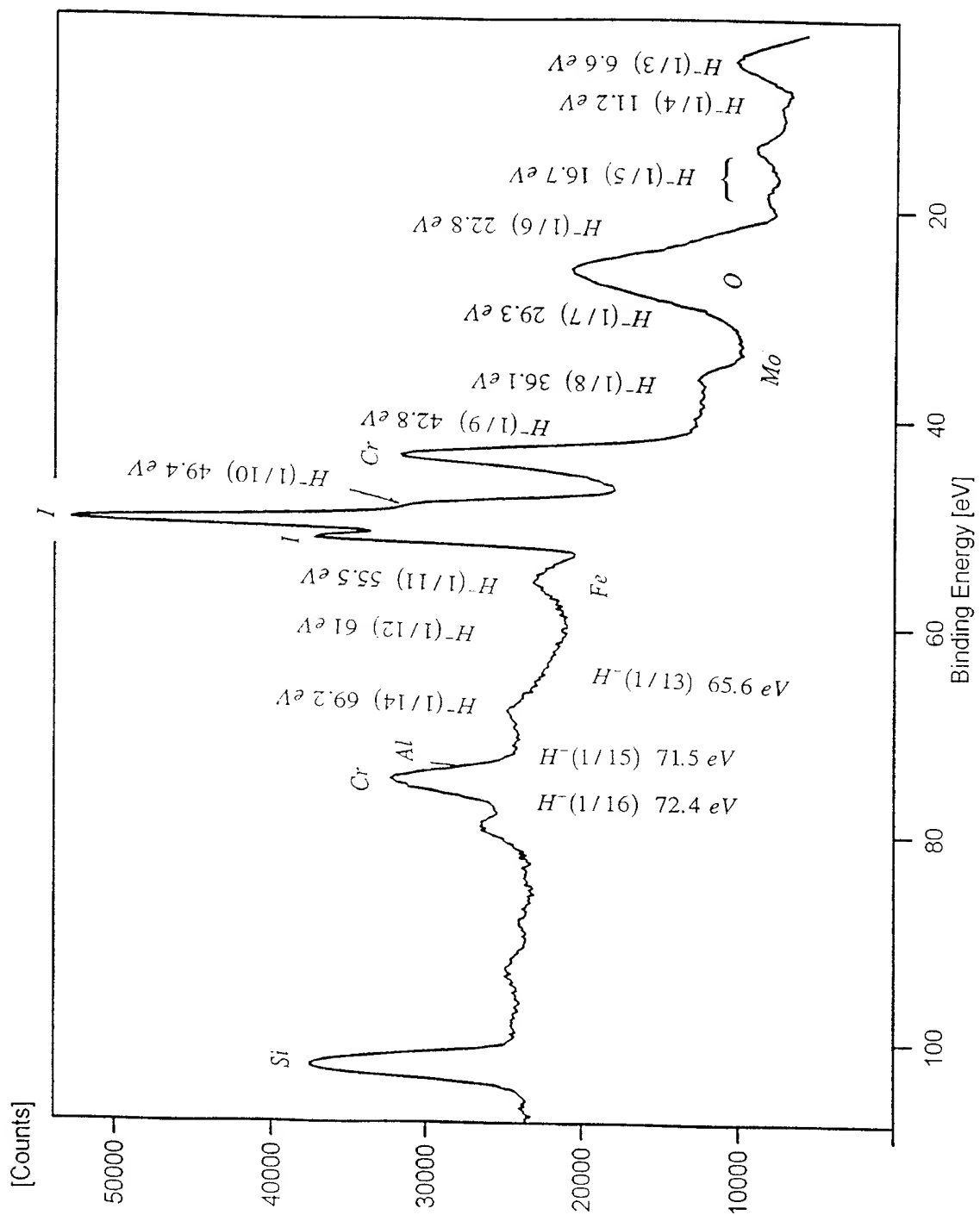
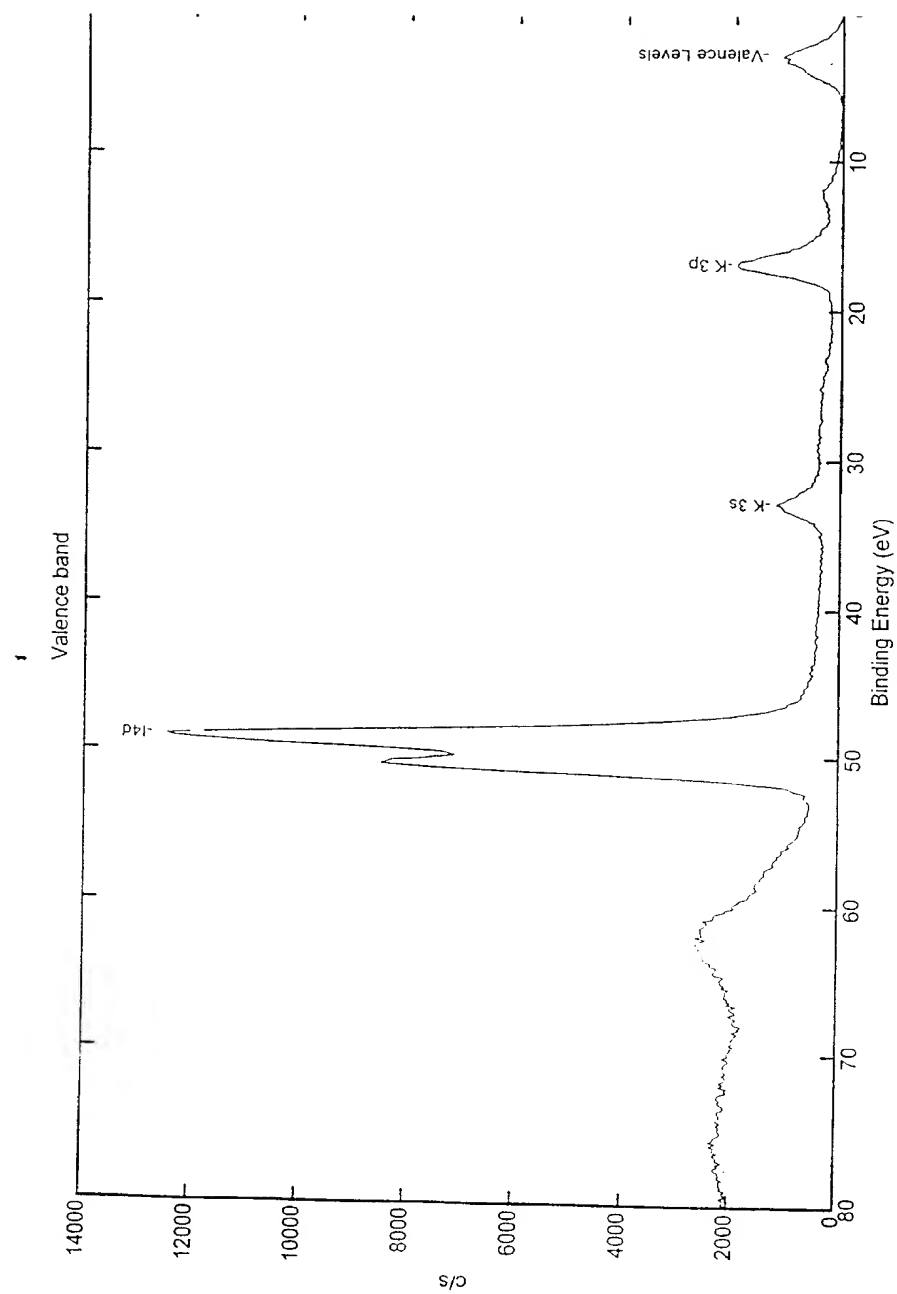




Fig. 67





81/89

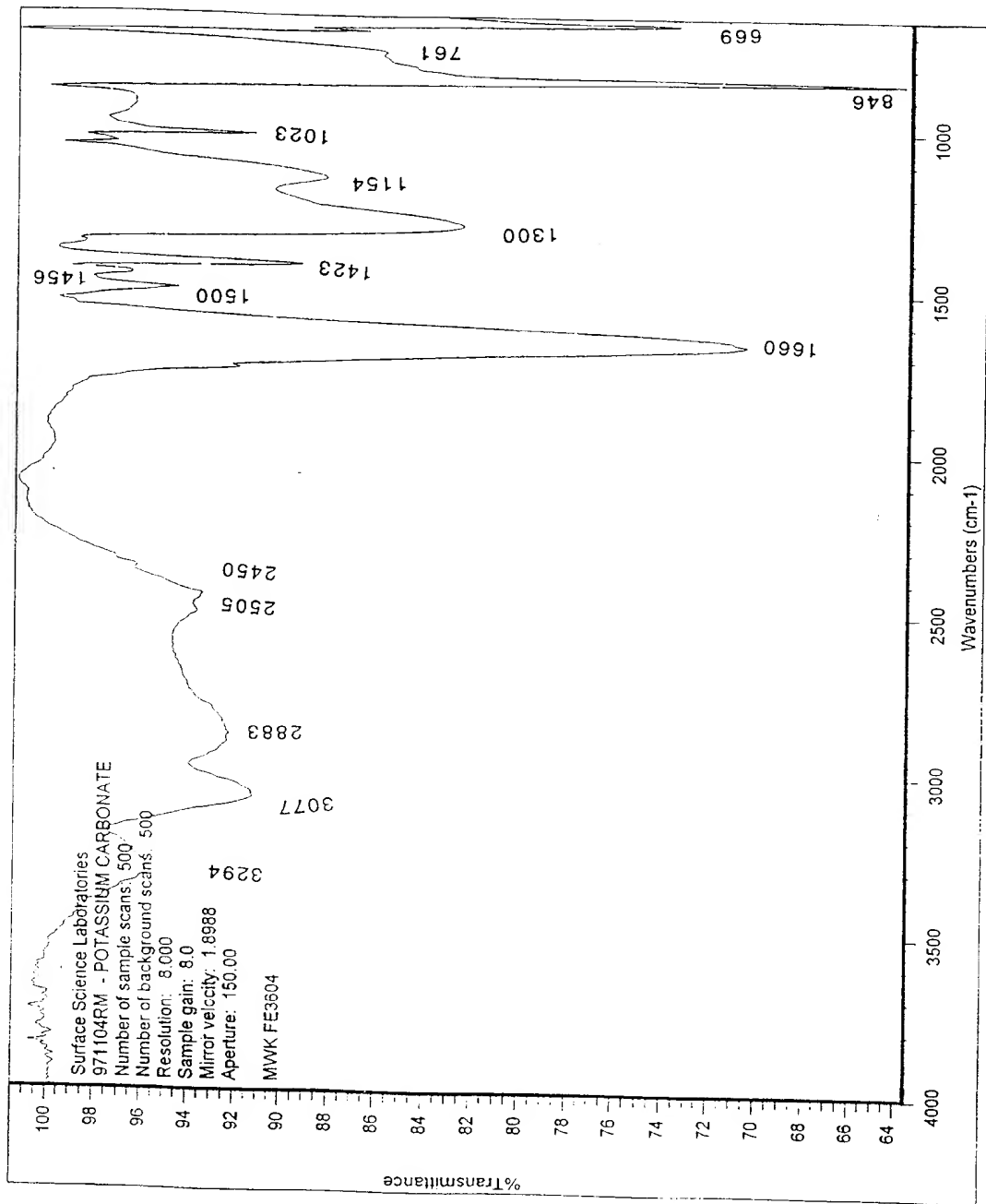
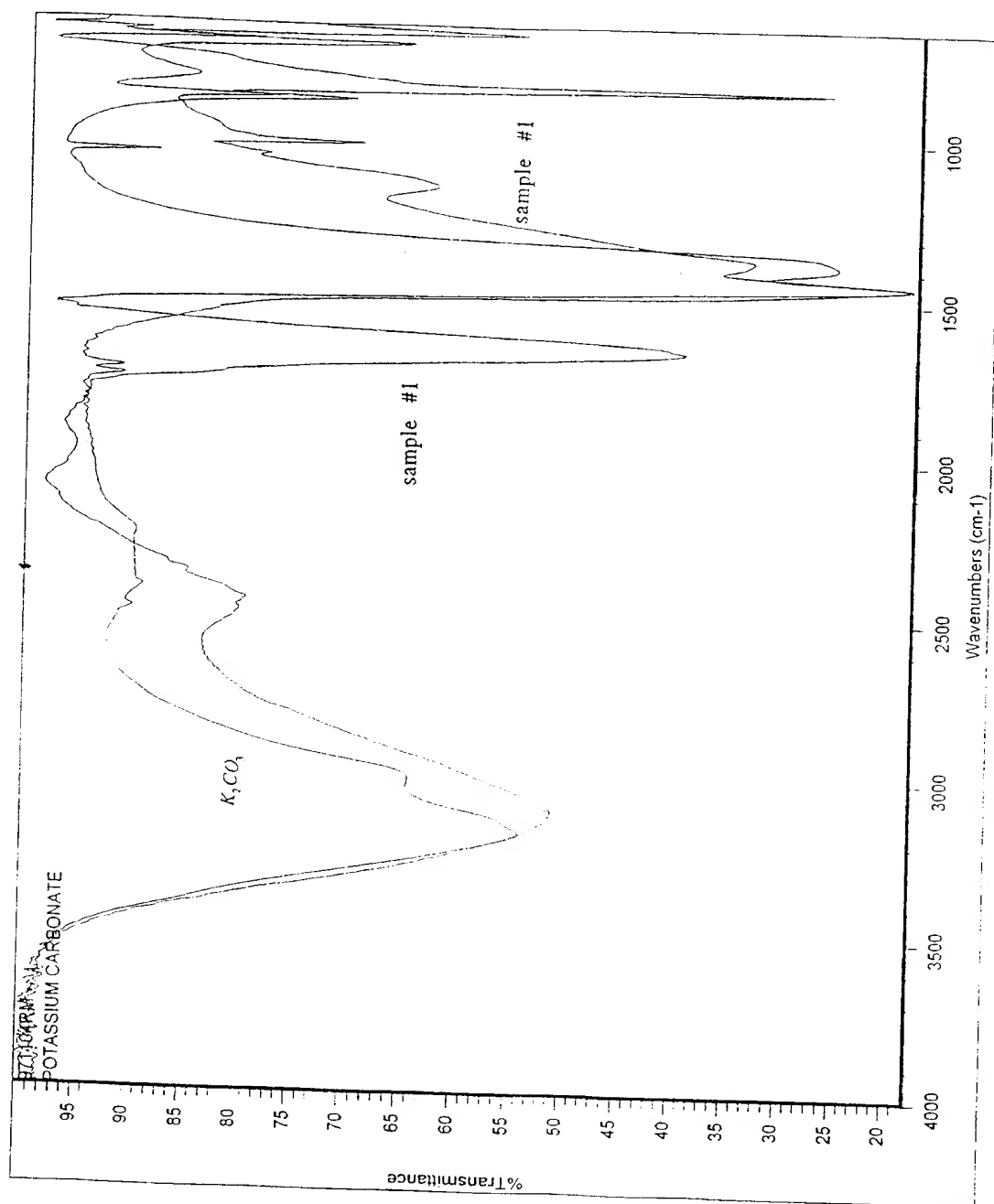


Fig. 68



82/89

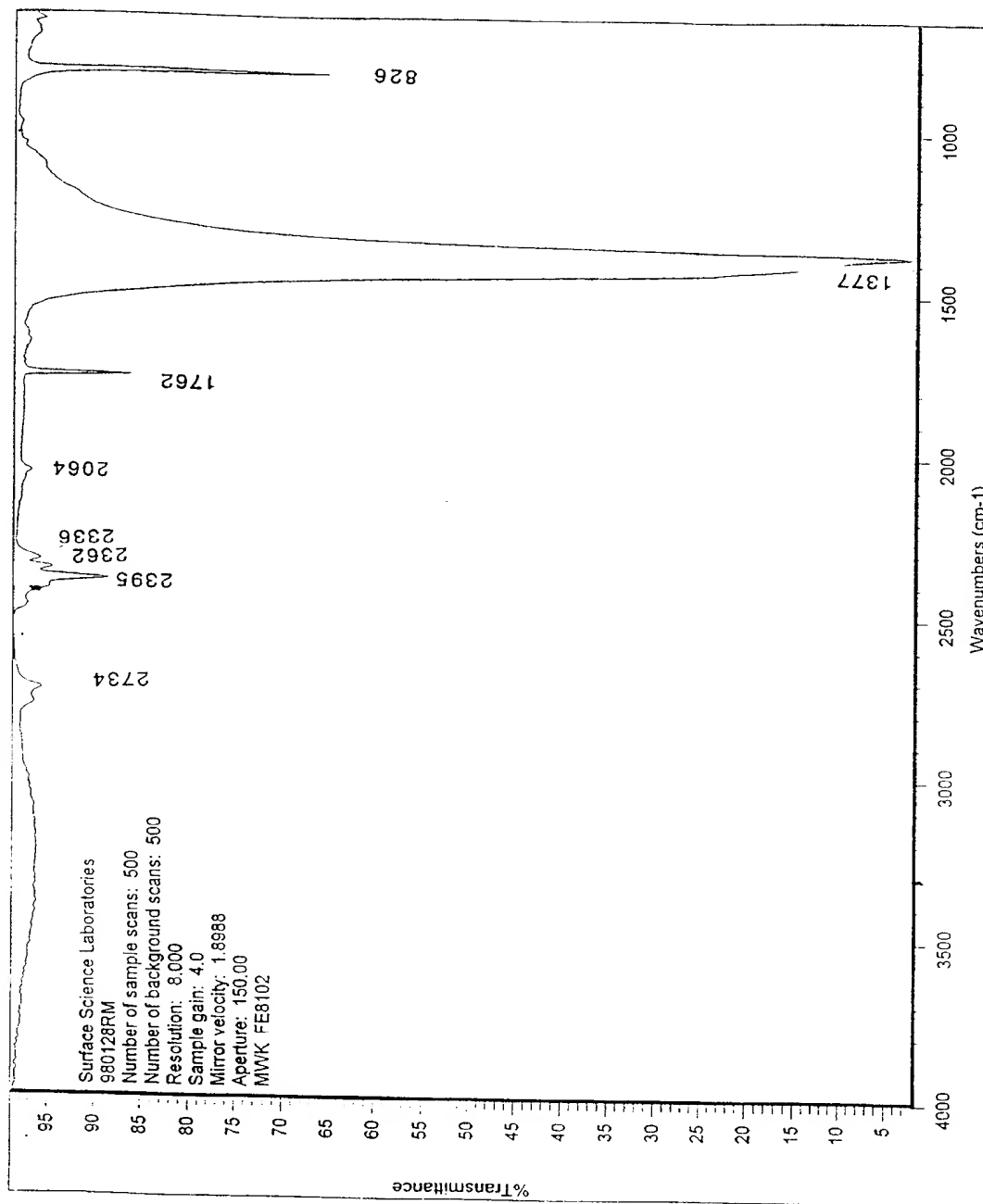
Fig. 69





83/89

Fig. 70





84/89

Fig. 71

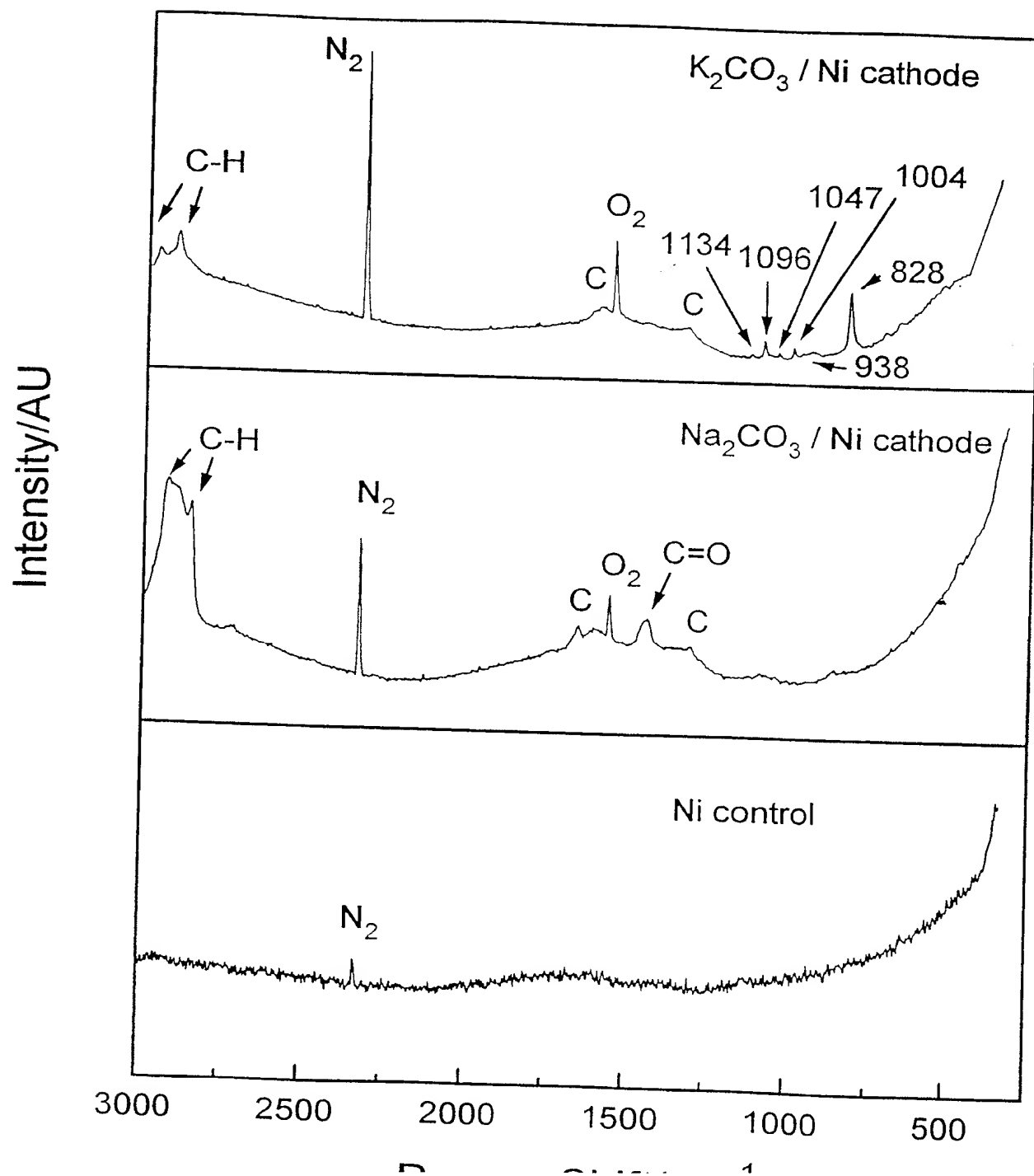
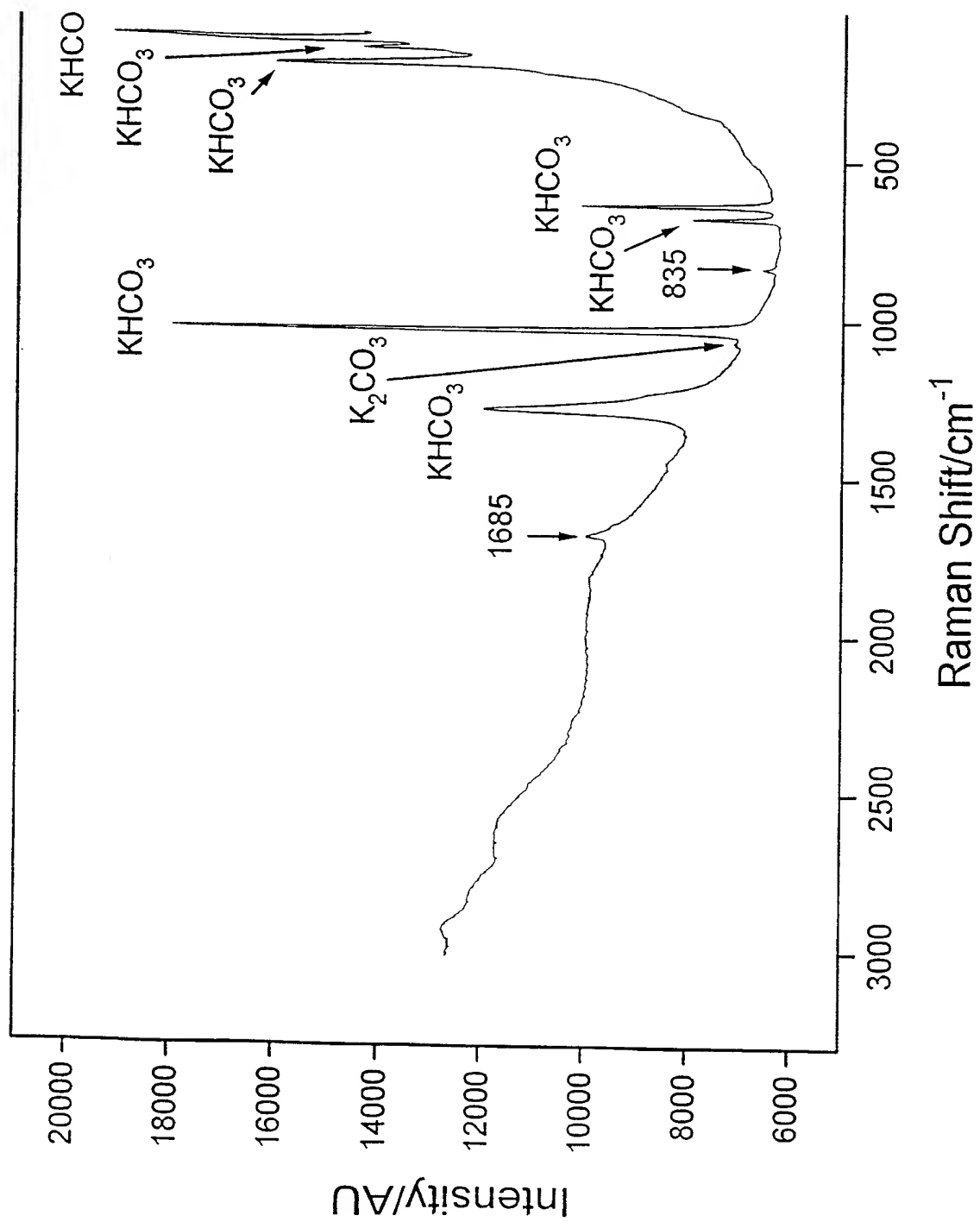




Fig. 72





86/89

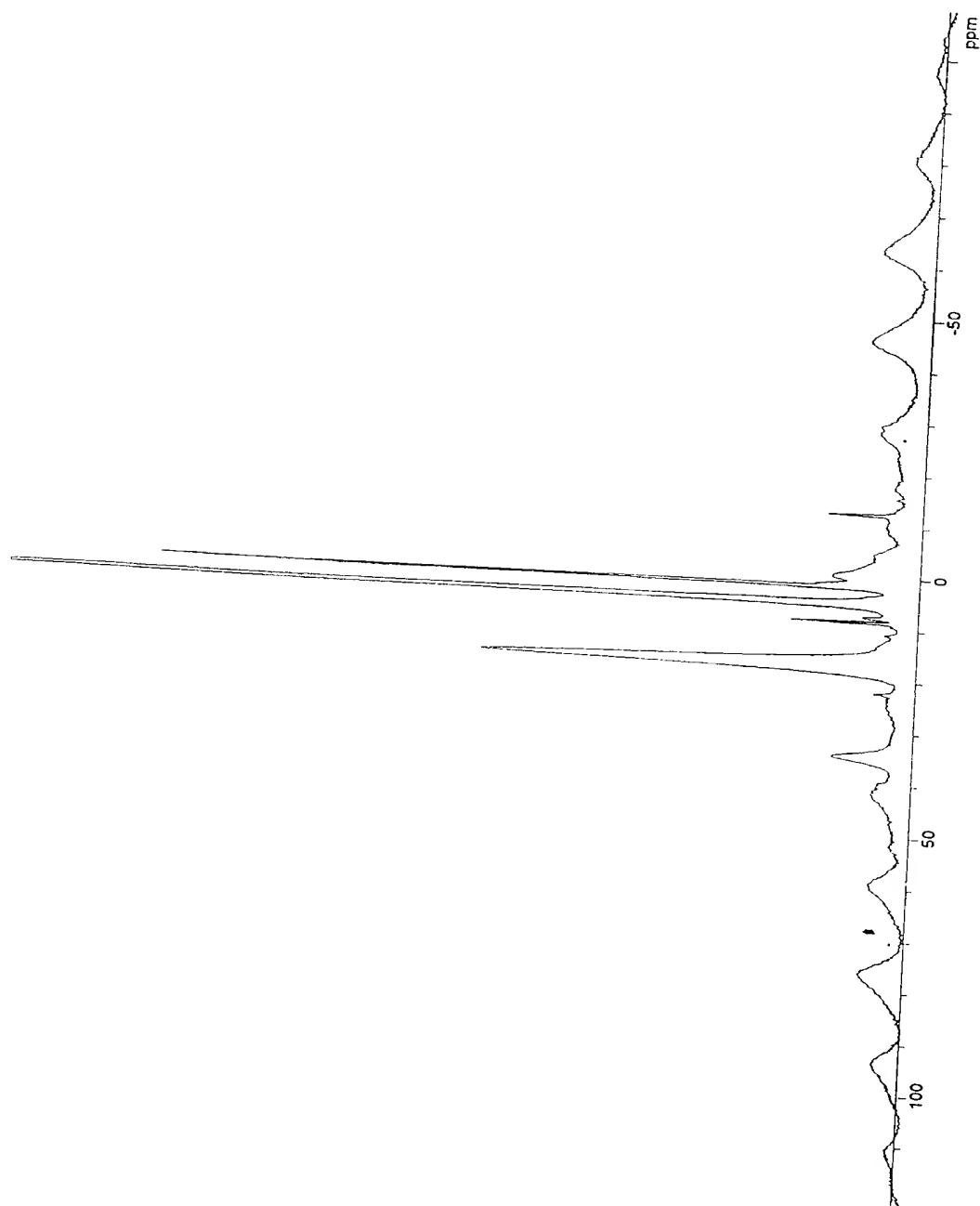


Fig. 73



87/89

Fig. 74

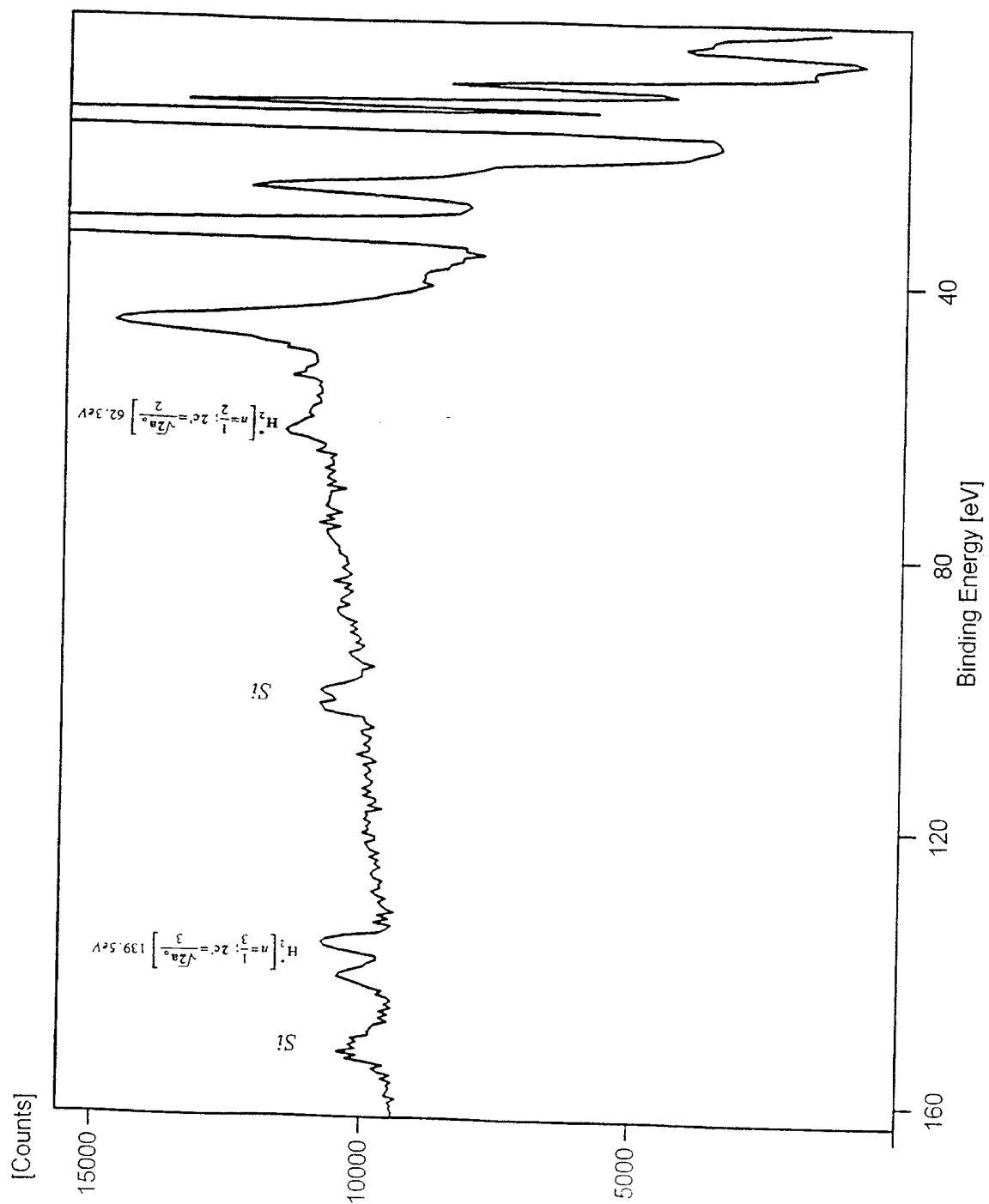




Fig. 75

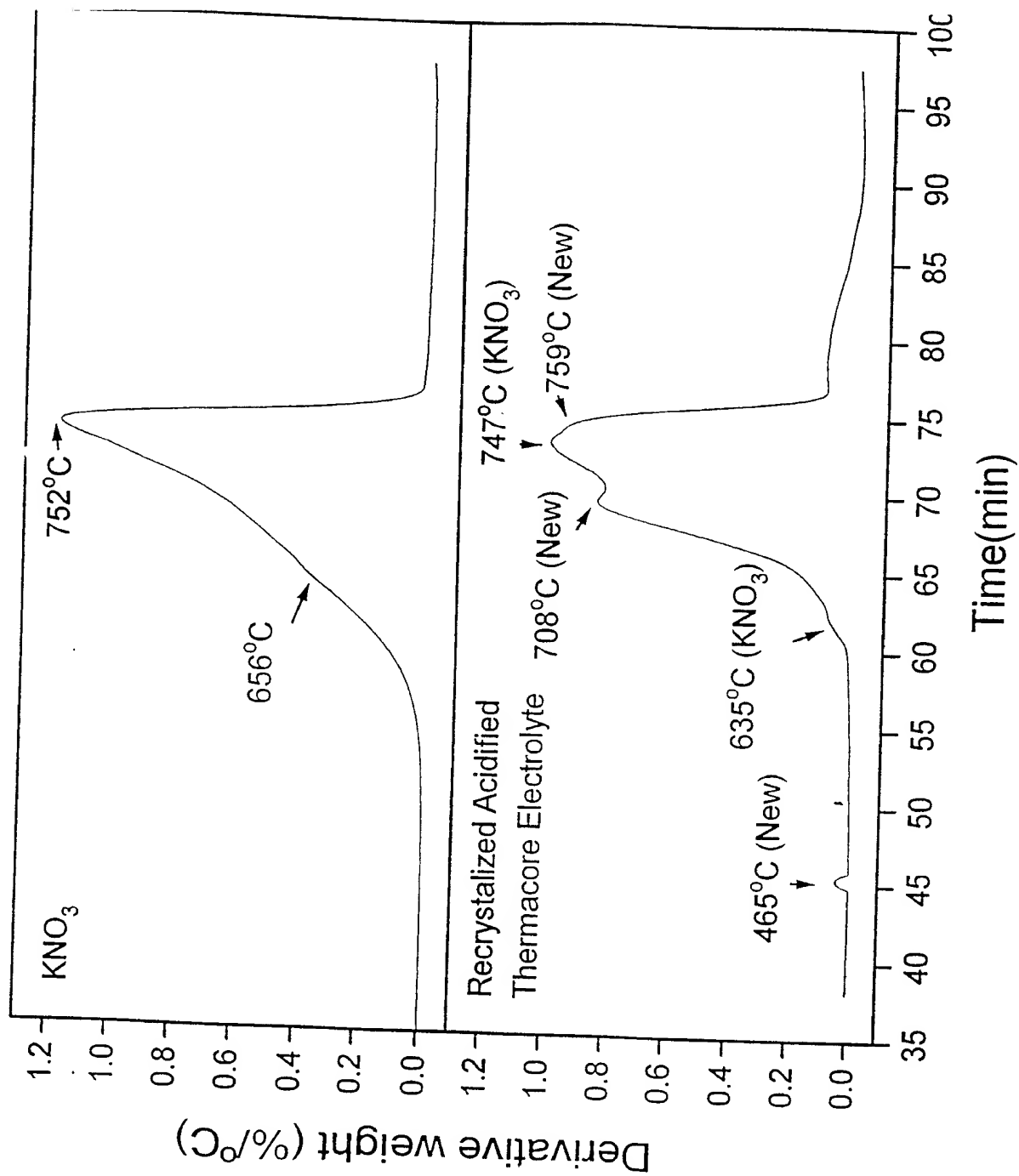
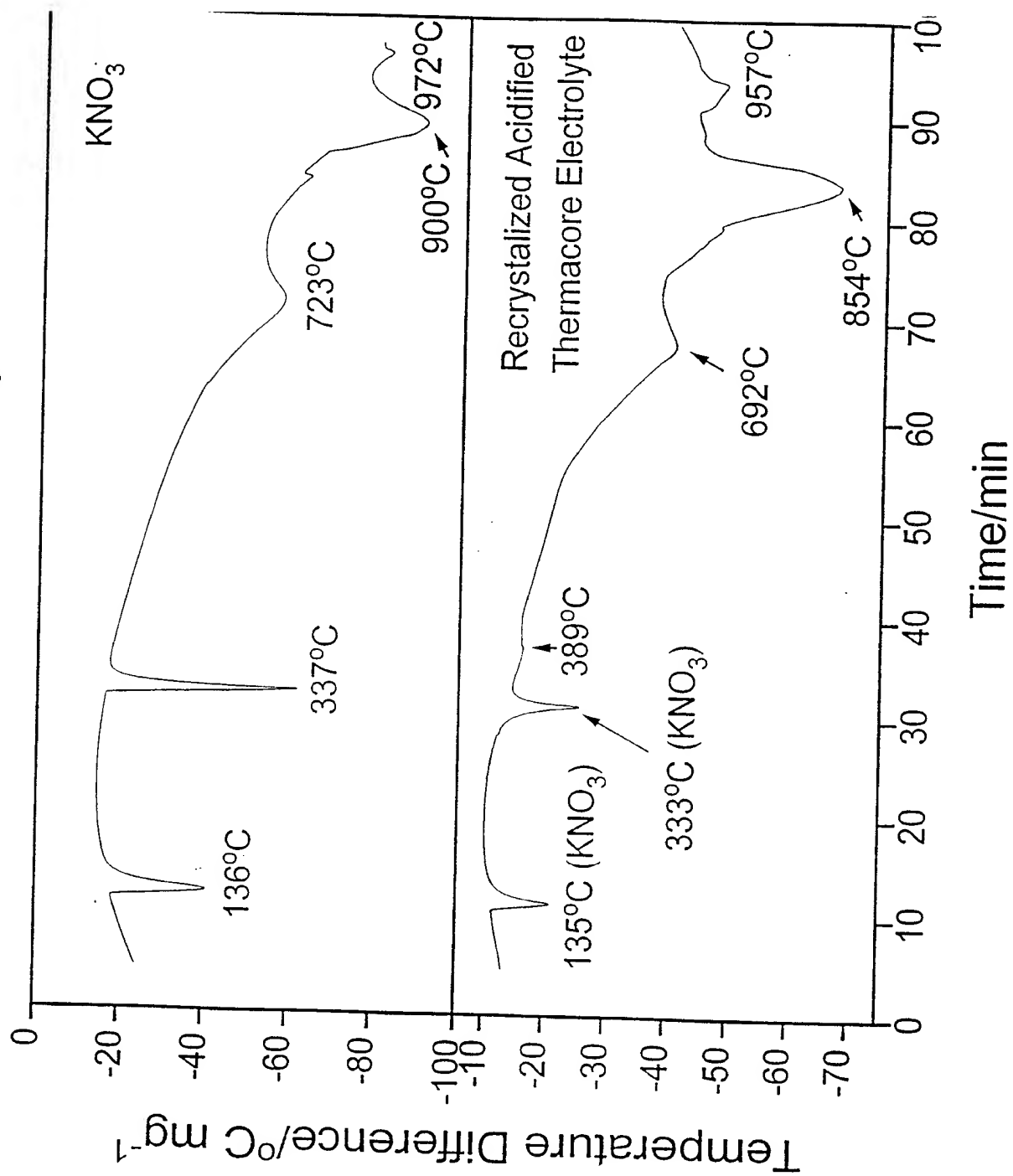




Fig. 76





## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US98/14029

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC(6) :H01M 4/58; C01B 6/24

US CL :429/218; 423/644

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 429/12, 101, 218; 423/644, 645, 648.1; 422/129; 203/5; 204/242; 257/607

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

ORBIT Derwent World Patent File

search terms: hydrino, dihydrino, hydrogen, binding energy

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 4,512,966 A (NELSON) 23 April 1985, col. 2, lines 11-53.	1-91
A	US 3,300,345 A (LYONS) 24 January 1967, col. 2, lines 43-56.	146-152
A	US 3,812,192 A (BROWER et al) 11 June 1974, col. 1, lines 40-68.	1-91
A	US 4,265,720 A (WINSTEL) 05 May 1981, col. 1, lines 40-68.	99-103
A	US 3,377,265 A (CAESAR) 09 April 1968, col. 3, lines 14-35.	153-161
A	US 3,359,422 A (POLLOCK) 19 December 1967, col. 2, lines 10-49.	1-91, 162-166

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
"B" earlier document published on or after the international filing date	"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	"&" document member of the same patent family
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search

09 OCTOBER 1998

Date of mailing of the international search report

12 NOV 1998

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

STEPHEN J. KALAFUT

Telephone No. (703) 308-0661



## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US98/14029

## C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 4,986,887 A (GUPTA et al) 22 January 1991, col. 2, lines 24-68.	146-152, 162-166
A	US 4,353,871 A (BARTLIT et al) 12 October 1982, col. 2, lines 14-34.	162-166
A	MILLS, R.L. et al, Dihydrino Molecule Identification Fusion Technology, January 1994, Vol 25. pages 103-119, especially pages 105-107.	1-166